

## 1. BF7615BMXX MCU General Description

### 1.1. Features

- **Core: 1T 8051**
  - Operating frequency: 12M, 8M, 4M, 1M,
  - Clock error:  $\pm 1\%$  @25°C, 5V  
 $\pm 3\%$  @-40°C ~ +105°C, 5V
- **Memory**
  - CODE: 63K Bytes
  - DATA: 1K Bytes +2\*512 Bytes
  - SRAM: 256 Bytes (data)+4K Bytes (xdata)
  - Support 2K/4K/8K BOOT function area
- **Clock Source, Reset**
  - Internal low-speed clock LIRC: 32kHz  
Clock error:  $\pm 15\%$  @25°C, 5V  
 $\pm 35\%$  @ -40°C ~ +105°C, 5V
  - Internal high-speed RC oscillator: 1MHz
  - External crystal oscillator: 32768Hz
  - 8 resets, brown-out voltage (Bor): 1.9V
  - Low voltage detection: 2.7V/3.0V/3.8V
- **IO**
  - Built-in pull-up resistor 30k
  - High current sink port (PB0~PB7)
  - Support IO function remapping
  - IO ports support external interrupt function, INT0~3 (rising-edge, falling-edge, double-edge), INT4(rising-edge, falling-edge)
- **Communication Module**
  - 3\*UART communication, support IO mapping
  - 1\*IIC, support 100/400kHz, support mapping
  - LQFP44: 1\*SPI, support up to 2MHz
- **16bit-PWM**
  - PWM0/1 both support 3-channel output, share period and duty cycle
  - PWM2/3 support 1 channel output
- **Operating Voltage: 2.5V~5.5V**
- **Operating Temperature: -40°C~ +105°C**
  - Enhanced industrial grade, in line with JESD industrial grade reliability certification standards
- **12-bit High-speed ADC**
  - Up to 42 analog input channels
  - Built-in reference voltage 4V
- **Interrupt**
  - Two-level interrupt priority capability
  - CSD, ADC, LCD, LED, INT0/1/2/3, Timer0/1/2/3, UART0/1/2, IIC, WDT, LVDT, SPI interrupt
- **Timer**
  - 16-bit Timer0/1/3, 32-bit Timer2
  - Timer2 clock source: LIRC or XTAL 32768Hz
  - Watchdog timer, overflow time 18ms to 2.304s
- **LED Driver**
  - Support 7\*8, 6\*7, 5\*6, 4\*5 dot matrix driver
  - Support up to 8 COML \* 8 SEGL matrix driver
- **LCD Driver**
  - Support 4\*20, 5\*19, 6\*18, 8\*16
- **Low power management**
  - Idle mode 0 and Idle mode 1
  - Idle mode 1, power consumption 26uA@5V
- **CTK**
  - The key sensitivity is set independently
  - Capacitive keys can be reused as GPIO
- **With JTAG Debugging Emulation Interface**
- **Package**
  - SOP20/SOP24/SOP28/TSSOP20/TSSOP28/LQFP32/LQFP44

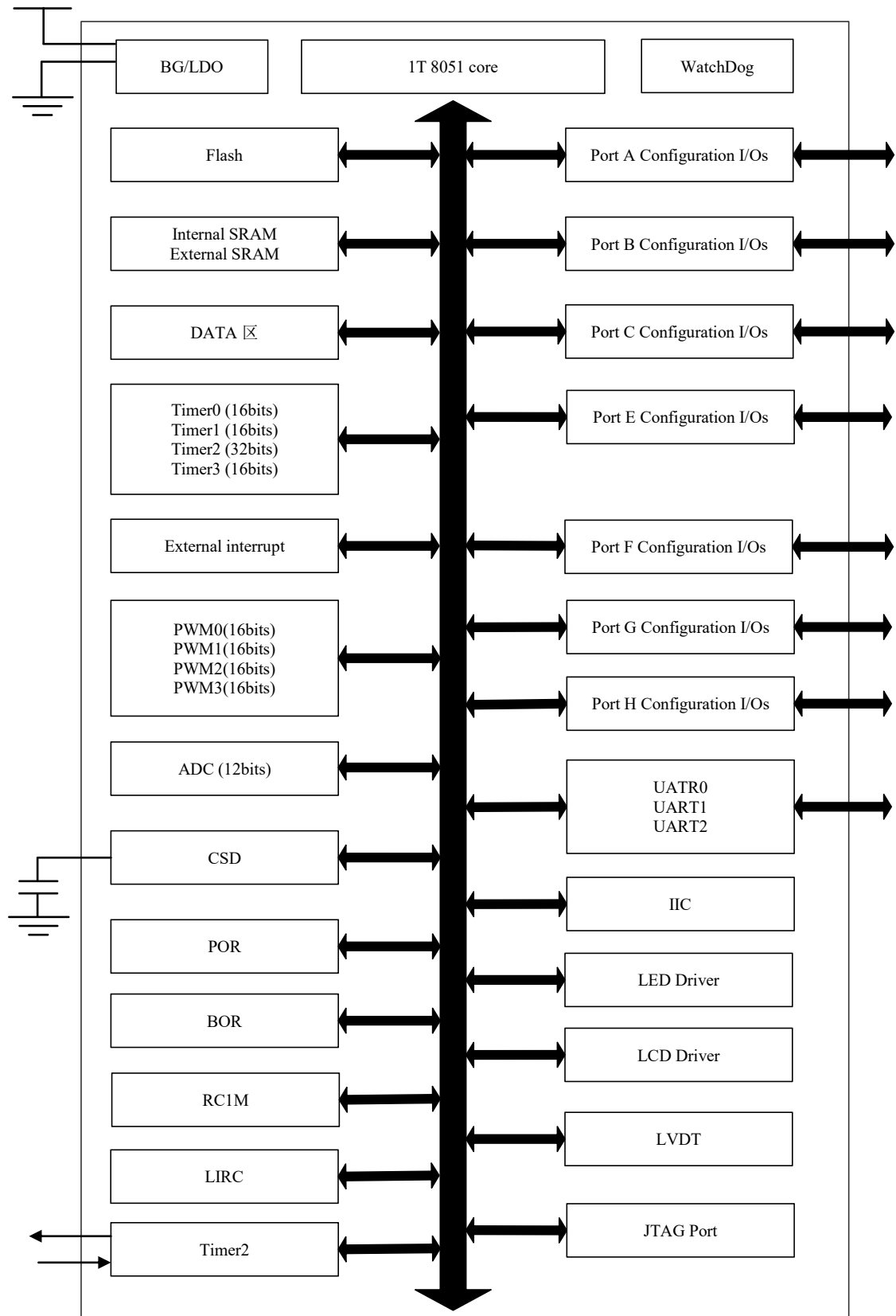
## 1.2. Overview

The BF7615BMXX uses the high speed 8051 core with 1T instruction cycle, compared to the standard 8051 (12T) instruction cycle, has the quicker running speed, compatibility standard 8051 instruction.

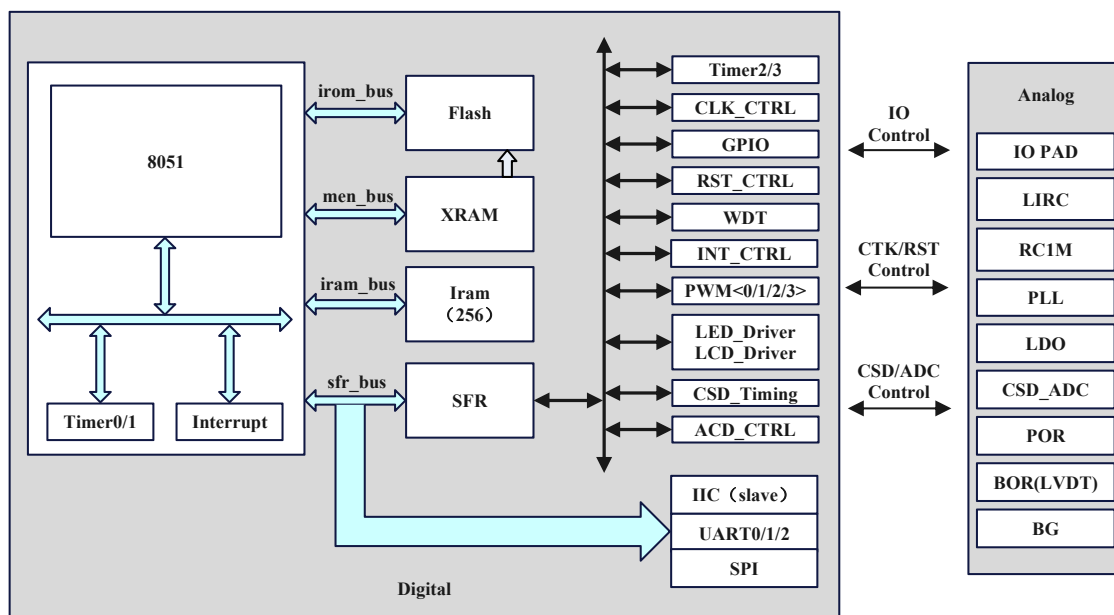
The BF7615BMXX includes a watchdog, key detection , LCD display driver, LED serial dot matrix driver, IIC, UART, low voltage detection, power down reset, 16bit PWM, Timer0, Timer1, Timer2, Timer3, 12bit successive approximation ADC, low power management.

The BF7615BMXX integrates multiple capacitive detection channels, which can be used for proximity sensing or touch detection. Each channel can be flexibly configured to achieve various applications such as keys, wheels, sliders, etc., and each channel can adjust the touch sensitivity through the corresponding function register.

## 1.3. System Architecture



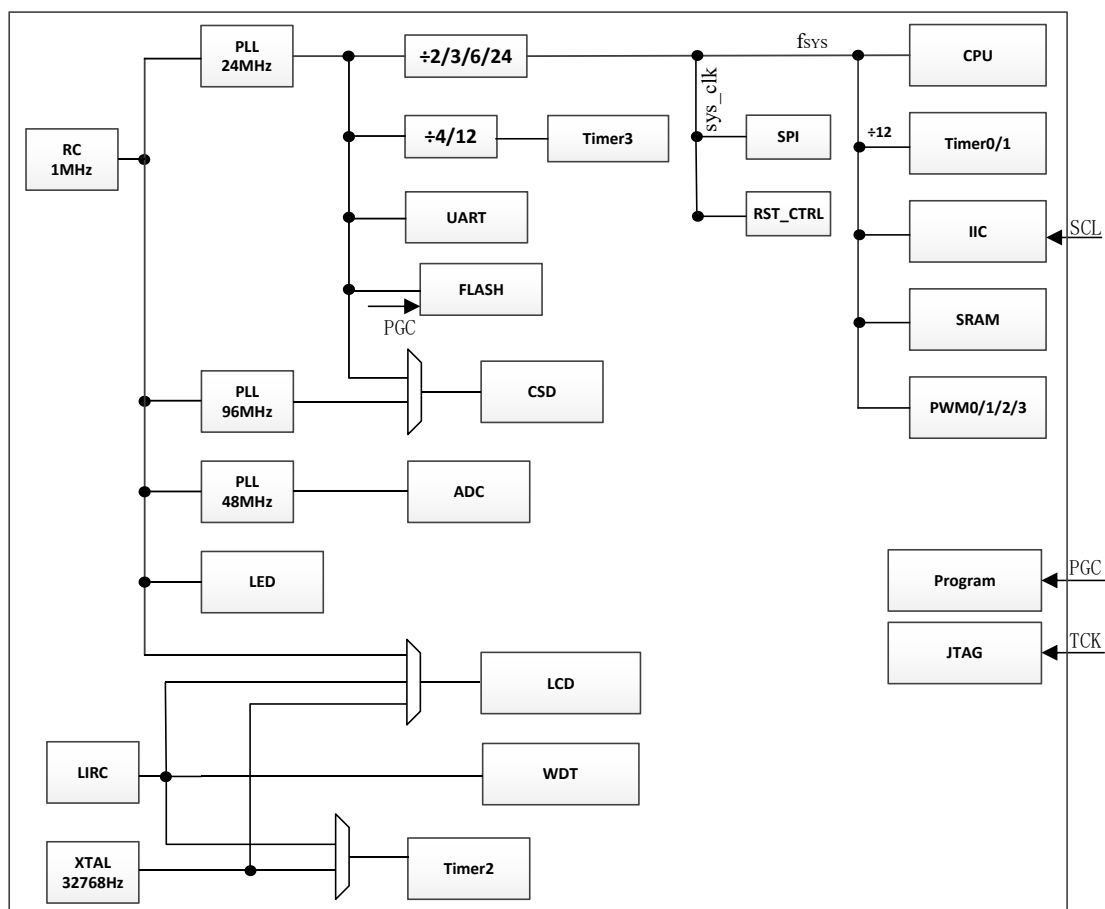
System architecture



System bus frame diagram



## 1.4. Clock Diagram



Clock Diagram

## 1.5. Selection List

Type		BF7615BM20 -SJBX /SJLX /TJLX	BF7615BM24 -SJBX	BF7615BM28- SJBX /SJLX /TJLX	BF7615BM 32-LJTX	BF7615BM44- LJTX
Operation voltage (V)		2.5~5.5	2.5~5.5	2.5~5.5	2.5~5.5	2.5~5.5
Operating frequency (Hz)		12M	12M	12M	12M	12M
Core		1T 8051	1T 8051	1T 8051	1T 8051	1T 8051
Memory (Bytes)	CODE	63/61/59/55K	63/61/59/55K	63/61/59/55K	63/61/59/55K	63/61/59/55K
	BOOT	0/2/4/8K	0/2/4/8K	0/2/4/8K	0/2/4/8K	0/2/4/8K
	DATA	1K +2*512	1K +2*512	1K +2*512	1K +2*512	1K +2*512
	SRAM	256 +4K	256 +4K	256 +4K	256 +4K	256 +4K
Timer	WDT	1	1	1	1	1
	Timer0*16bit	1	1	1	1	1
	Timer1*16bit	1	1	1	1	1
	Timer2*32bit	1	1	1	1	1
	Timer3*16bit	1	1	1	1	1
Communi- cation module	IIC	1	1	1	1	1
	UART	3	3	3	3	3
	SPI	-	-	-	1	1
Analog module	ADC*12bit	18	22	26	30	42
GPIO		18	22	26	30	42
KEY		18	22	26	30	42
COM		8	8	8	8	8
INT		12	14	16	19	22
Display module	LED serial	7*8	7*8	7*8	7*8	7*8
	LED ranks	--	--	--	8COM*8SEG	8COM*8SEG
	LCD	6COM*8SEG	8COM*8SEG	8COM*10SEG	8COM*8SEG	8COM*16SEG
PWM module	PWM0*16bit	2	2	3	2	3
	PWM1*16bit	2	2	2	2	3
	PWM2*16bit	1	1	1	1	1
	PWM3*16bit	-	-	-	1	1
Package		SOP20/ TSSOP20	SOP24	SOP28/ TSSOP28	LQFP32	LQFP44

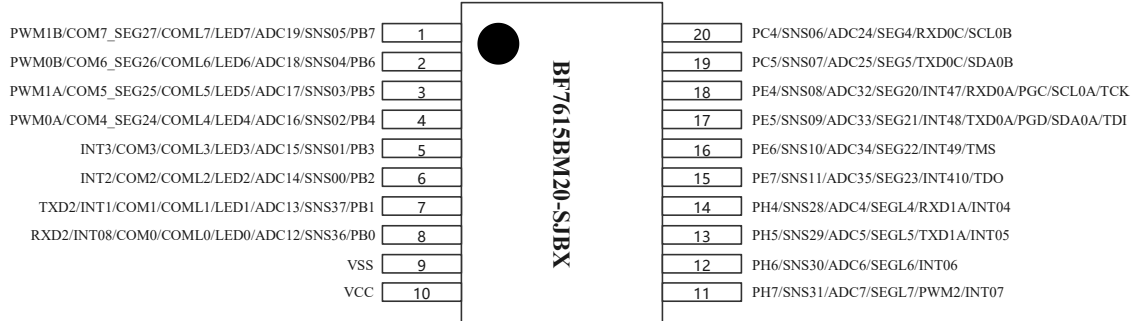
Selection list

Note 1: CODE area + BOOT area space is 63K.

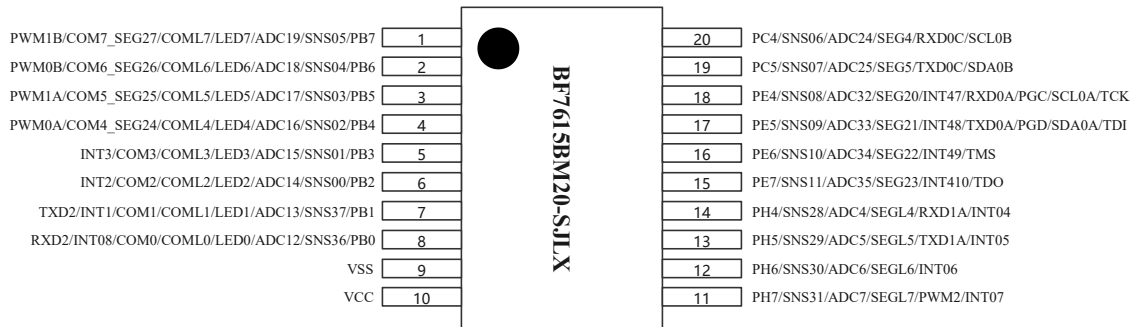
Note 2: BF7615BM32-LJTX supports SPI communication and can use ordinary IO analog chip signal selection.

## 1.6. Pin Assignment

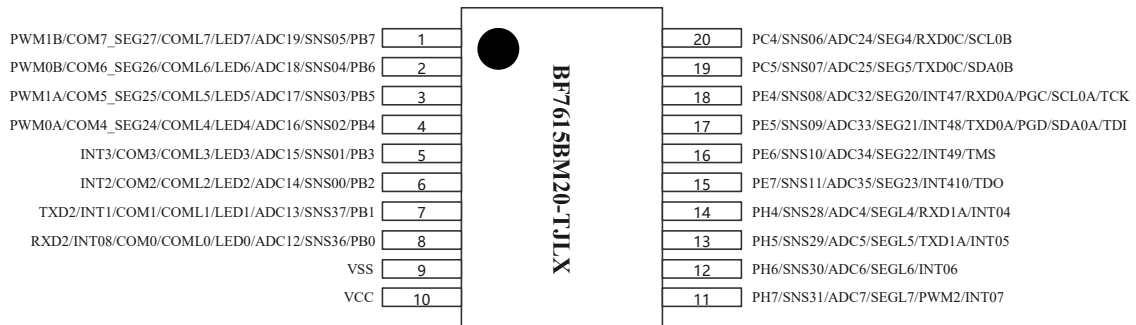
### 1.6.1. SOP20/TSSOP20



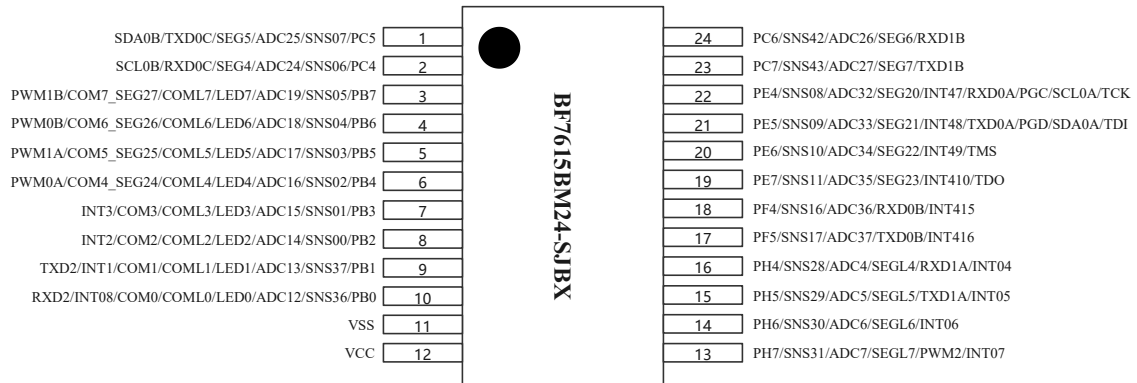
BF7615BM20-SJBX SOP20 package pin diagram



BF7615BM20-SJLX SOP20 package pin diagram

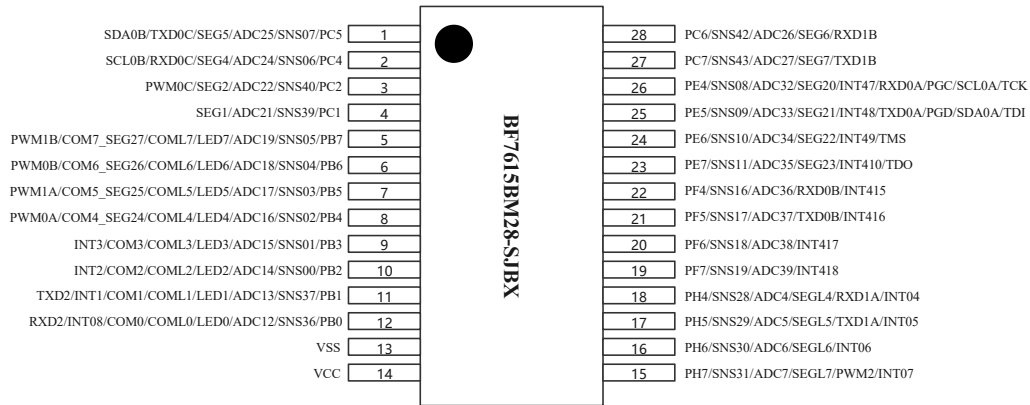


BF7615BM20-TJLX TSSOP20 package pin diagram

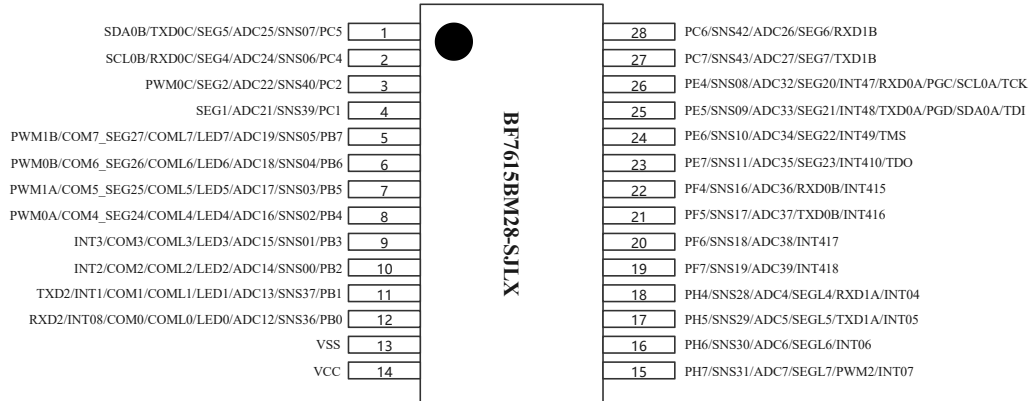
**1.6.2. SOP24**

BF7615BM24-SJBX SOP24 package pin diagram

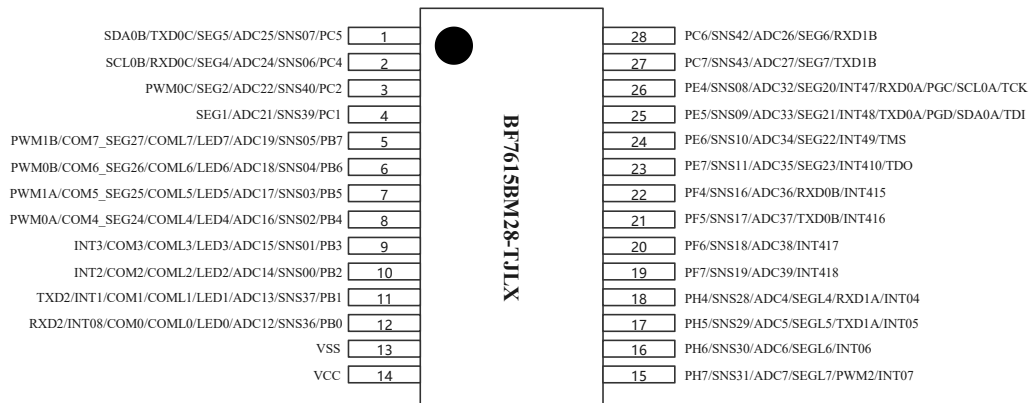
## 1.6.3. SOP28/TSSOP28



BF7615BM28-SJBX SOP28 package pin diagram

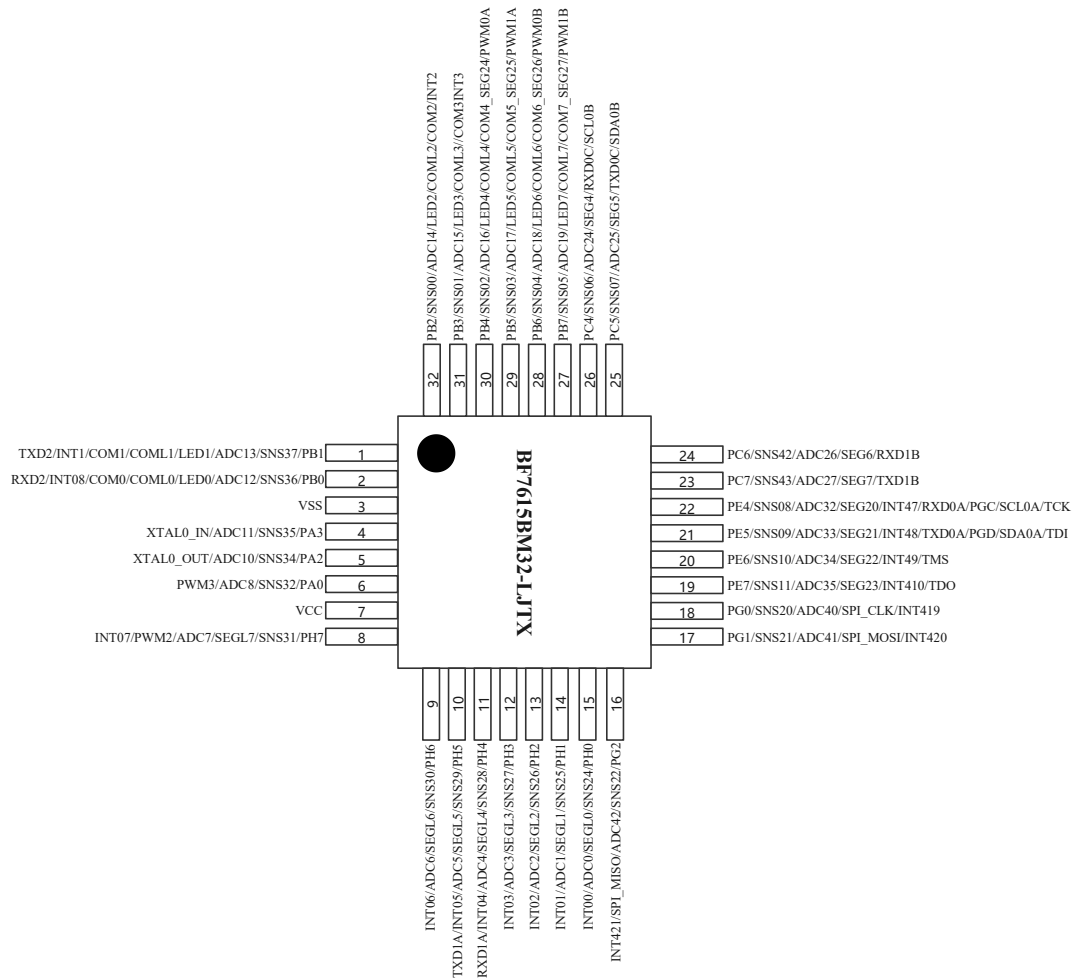


BF7615BM28-SJLX SOP28 package pin diagram



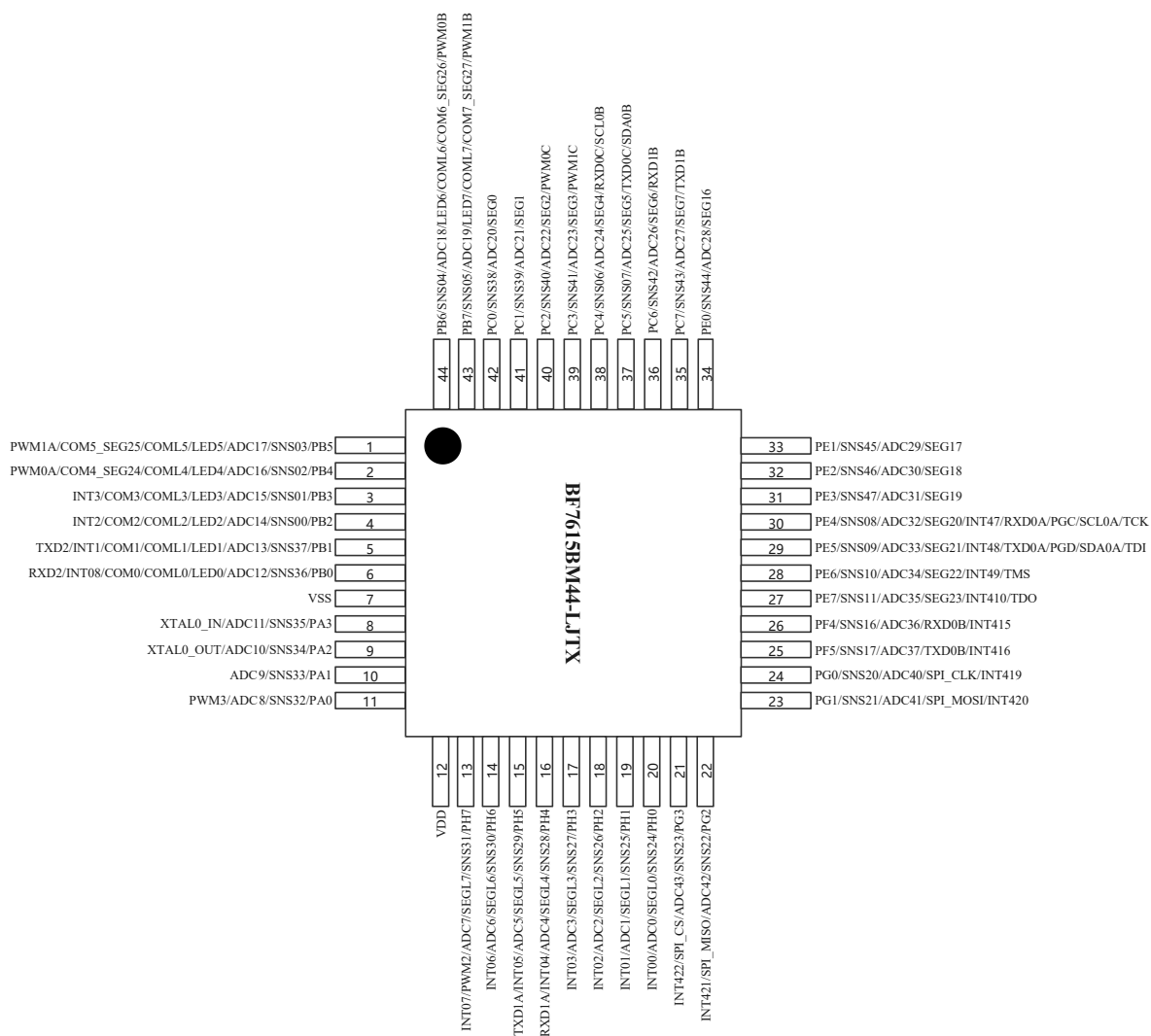
BF7615BM28-TJLX TSSOP28 package pin diagram

## 1.6.4. LQFP32



BF7615BM32-LJTX LQFP32 package pin diagram

### 1.6.5. LQFP44



### BF7615BM44-LJTX LQFP44 package pin diagram

## 1.7. Pin Description

BF7615BM44-LJTX	BF7615BM32-LJTX	BF7615BM28-SJLX/SJBX/TJLX	BF7615BM24-SJBX	BF7615BM20-SJBX/SJLX/TJLX	Function description
1	29	7	5	3	Default function: GPIO <PB5> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel LEDX: LED serial dot matrix COMLX: LED matrix COM; Large sink current port COMX_SEGXX: LCD COM can be shared as SEG PWMXX: PWM output port
2	30	8	6	4	Default function: GPIO <PB4> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel LEDX: LED serial dot matrix COMLX: LED matrix COM; Large sink current port COMX_SEGXX: LCD COM can be shared as SEG PWMXX: PWM output port
3	31	9	7	5	Default function: GPIO <PB3> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel LEDX: LED serial dot matrix COMLX: LED matrix COM; Large sink current port COMX: LCD COM INTX: External Interrupt
4	32	10	8	6	Default function: GPIO <PB2> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel LEDX: LED serial dot matrix COMLX: LED matrix COM; Large sink current port COMX: LCD COM INTX: External Interrupt
5	1	11	9	7	Default function: GPIO <PB1>



					Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel LEDX: LED serial dot matrix COMLX: LED matrix COM; Large sink current port COMX: LCD COM INTX: External Interrupt TXDX: Serial port transmission
6	2	12	10	8	Default function: GPIO <PB0> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel LEDX: LED serial dot matrix COMLX: LED matrix COM; Large sink current port COMX: LCD COM INTXX: External Interrupt RXDXX: serial port receiving
7	3	13	11	9	Default function: GND <VSS>
8	4				Default function: GPIO <PA3> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel XTAL0_IN: External crystal oscillator input
9	5				Default function: GPIO <PA2> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel XTAL0_OUT: External crystal oscillator output
10					Default function: GPIO <PA1> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel
11	6				Default function: GPIO <PA0> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel PWMXX: PWM output port
12	7	14	12	10	Default function: power supply <VCC>
13	8	15	13	11	Default function: GPIO <PH7> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key SEGLX: SEG of LED column matrix ADCXX: ADC channel PWMXX: PWM output port INTXX: External Interrupt
14	9	16	14	12	Default function: GPIO <PH6> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key SEGLX: SEG of LED column matrix

					ADCXX: ADC channel INTXX: External Interrupt
15	10	17	15	13	Default function: GPIO <PH5> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key SEGLX: SEG of LED column matrix ADCXX: ADC channel INTXX: External Interrupt TXDX: Serial port transmission
16	11	18	16	14	Default function: GPIO <PH4> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key SEGLX: SEG of LED column matrix ADCXX: ADC channel INTXX: External Interrupt RXDXX: serial port receiving
17	12				Default function: GPIO <PH3> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key SEGLX: SEG of LED column matrix ADCXX: ADC channel INTXX: External Interrupt
18	13				Default function: GPIO <PH2> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key SEGLX: SEG of LED column matrix ADCXX: ADC channel INTXX: External Interrupt
19	14				Default function: GPIO <PH1> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key SEGLX: SEG of LED column matrix ADCXX: ADC channel INTXX: External Interrupt
20	15				Default function: GPIO <PH0> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key SEGLX: SEG of LED column matrix ADCXX: ADC channel INTXX: External Interrupt
21					Default function: GPIO <PG3> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel SPI_CS: SPI chip select signal INTXX: External Interrupt
22	16				Default function: GPIO <PG2> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key

					<p>ADCXX: ADC channel</p> <p>SPI_MISO: SPI master data input</p> <p>INTXX: External Interrupt</p>
23	17				<p>Default function: GPIO &lt;PG1&gt;</p> <p>Other function: SNSXX: Touch key</p> <p>ADCXX: ADC channel</p> <p>SPI_MOSI: SPI master data output</p> <p>INTXX: External Interrupt</p>
24	18				<p>Default function: GPIO &lt;PG0&gt;</p> <p>Other function: SNSXX: Touch key</p> <p>ADCXX: ADC channel</p> <p>SPI_CLK: SPI clock</p> <p>INTXX: External Interrupt</p>
25		21	17		<p>Default function: GPIO &lt;PF5&gt;</p> <p>Other function: SNSXX: Touch key</p> <p>ADCXX: ADC channel</p> <p>TXDX: Serial port transmission</p> <p>INTXX: External Interrupt</p>
26		22	18		<p>Default function: GPIO &lt;PF4&gt;</p> <p>Other function: SNSXX: Touch key</p> <p>ADCXX: ADC channel</p> <p>RXDXX: serial port receiving</p> <p>INTXX: External Interrupt</p>
27	19	23	19	15	<p>Default function: GPIO &lt;PE7&gt;</p> <p>Other function: SNSXX: Touch key</p> <p>ADCXX: ADC channel</p> <p>SEGXX: SEG of LCD</p> <p>INTXX: External Interrupt</p> <p>TDO: Simulation test data serial output</p>
28	20	24	20	16	<p>Default function: GPIO &lt;PE6&gt;</p> <p>Other function: SNSXX: Touch key</p> <p>ADCXX: ADC channel</p> <p>SEGXX: SEG of LCD</p> <p>INTXX: External Interrupt</p> <p>TMS: Simulation test mode selection</p>
29	21	25	21	17	<p>Default function: GPIO &lt;PE5&gt;</p> <p>Other function: SNSXX: Touch key</p> <p>ADCXX: ADC channel</p> <p>SEGXX: SEG of LCD</p> <p>INTXX: External Interrupt</p> <p>TXDX: Serial port transmission</p>

					PGD: Programming port PGD SDAXX: Serial data line of IIC TDI: Simulation test data serial input
30	22	26	22	18	Default function: GPIO <PE4> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel SEGXX: SEG of LCD INTXX: External Interrupt RXDXX: serial port receiving PGC: Programming port PGC SCLXX: Serial clock line of IIC TCK: Simulation test clock
31					Default function: GPIO <PE3> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel SEGXX: SEG of LCD
32					Default function: GPIO <PE2> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel SEGXX: SEG of LCD
33					Default function: GPIO <PE1> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel SEGXX: SEG of LCD
34					Default function: GPIO <PE0> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel SEGXX: SEG of LCD
35	23	27	23		Default function: GPIO <PC7> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel SEGXX: SEG of LCD TXDX: Serial port transmission
36	24	28	24		Default function: GPIO <PC6> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel SEGXX: SEG of LCD RXDXX: serial port receiving
37	25	1	1	19	Default function: GPIO <PC5> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel

					SEGXX: SEG of LCD TXDX: Serial port transmission SDAXX: Serial data line of IIC
38	26	2	2	20	Default function: GPIO <PC4> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel SEGXX: SEG of LCD RXDXX: serial port receiving SCLXX: Serial clock line of IIC
39					Default function: GPIO <PC3> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel SEGXX: SEG of LCD PWMXX: PWM output port
40		3			Default function: GPIO <PC2> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel SEGXX: SEG of LCD PWMXX: PWM output port
41		4			Default function: GPIO <PC1> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel SEGXX: SEG of LCD
42					Default function: GPIO <PC0> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel SEGXX: SEG of LCD
43	27	5	3	1	Default function: GPIO <PB7> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel LEDX: LED serial dot matrix COMLX: LED matrix COM; Large sink current port COMX_SEGXX: LCD COM can be shared as SEG PWMXX: PWM output port
44	28	6	4	2	Default function: GPIO <PB6> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel LEDX: LED serial dot matrix COMLX: LED matrix COM; Large sink current port COMX_SEGXX: LCD COM can be shared as SEG PWMXX: PWM output port



		19			Default function: GPIO <PF7> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel INTXX: External Interrupt
		20			Default function: GPIO <PF6> Other function: SNSXX: Touch key ADCXX: ADC channel INTXX: External Interrupt

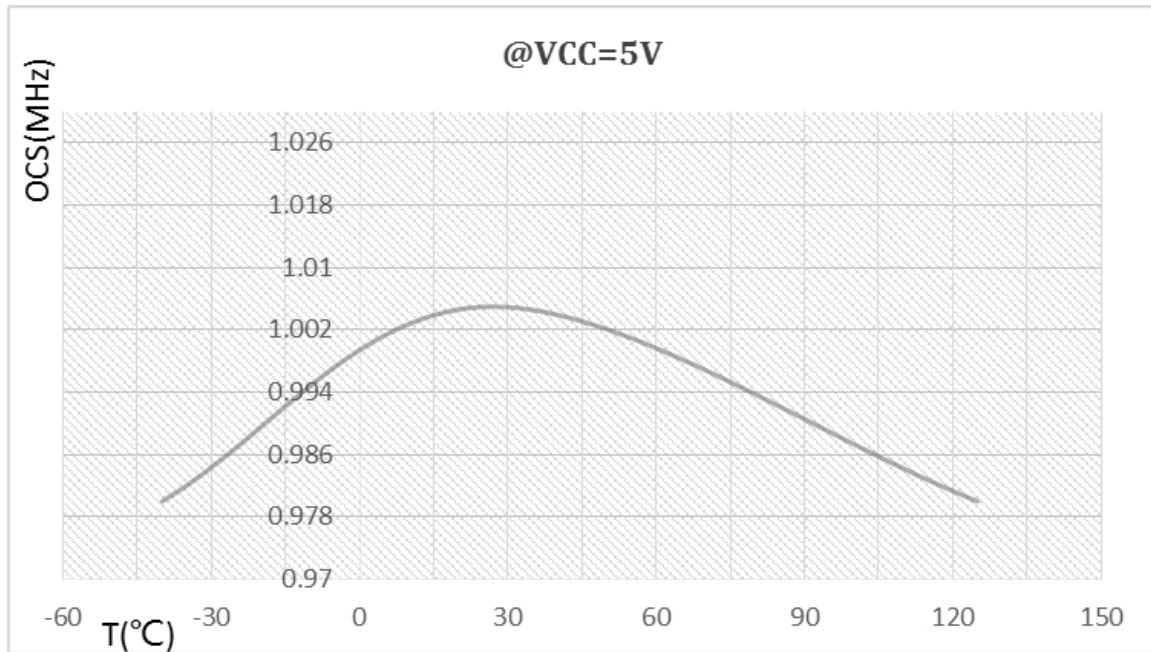
Package pin correspondence diagram

## 2. Electrical Characteristics

### 2.1. AC Characteristics

Parameter	Symbol	Conditions		Min	Typ	Max	Unit
		VCC	Temperature				
$f_{RC1M}$	Internal high-speed RC oscillator	5V	25°C	-1%	1	+1%	MHz
			-40°C ~105°C	-3%	1	+3%	
$f_{SYS}$	System clock	5V	25°C	-1%	12/8/4/1	+1%	MHz
			-40°C ~105°C	-3%	12/8/4/1	+3%	
$f_{LIRC}$	Internal low-speed RC oscillator	5V	25°C	-15%	32	+15%	kHz
			-40°C ~105°C	-35%	32	+35%	

AC characteristics parameters table



RC1M temperature characteristic curve

## 2.2. DC Characteristics

Ta=25°C

Parameter	Symbol	Test Conditions		Min	Typ	Max	Unit
		VCC	Conditions				
VCC	Operating Voltage	-	-	2.5	-	5.5	V
I <sub>OP</sub>	Active mode current	3.3V	f <sub>RCIM</sub> / PLL on, f <sub>SYS</sub> =12MHz, f <sub>LIRC</sub> on, no load, all peripherals off	-	3	4	mA
		5V		-	3.1	4.1	
		3.3V	f <sub>RCIM</sub> / PLL on, f <sub>SYS</sub> =8 MHz, f <sub>LIRC</sub> on, no load, all peripherals off	-	2.7	3.7	
		5V		-	2.8	3.8	
		3.3V	f <sub>RCIM</sub> / PLL on, f <sub>SYS</sub> =4 MHz, f <sub>LIRC</sub> on, no load, all peripherals off	-	2.3	3.3	
		5V		-	2.4	3.4	
		3.3V	f <sub>RCIM</sub> / PLL on, f <sub>SYS</sub> =1 MHz, f <sub>LIRC</sub> on, no load, all peripherals off	-	1.9	2.9	
		5V		-	2	3	
I <sub>STB1</sub>	idle mode 1 current	3.3V	f <sub>RCIM</sub> / PLL/ f <sub>SYS</sub> off, f <sub>LIRC</sub> on, all peripherals off	-	27	36	μA
		5V		-	26	35	
I <sub>STB2</sub>	Average current for intermittent wake-up from idle mode 1	3.3V	WDT_CTRL=7, WDT interrupt 2s wake up, 2ms working time, IO output is low, close other functions	-	30	39	μA
		5V		-	29	38	
		3.3V	Timer2 external crystal oscillator wakes up in 2s, 2ms working time, IO output is low, and other functions are closed	-	30	39	μA
		5V		-	29	38	
		3.3V	CSD parallel mode, WDT interrupt 2s wake-up, 2ms working time, IO output low, close other functions	-	30	39	μA
		5V		-	29	38	
V <sub>IL</sub>	Input low level	2.5~5.5V	-	-	-	0.3*VCC	V



$V_{IH}$	Input high level	2.5~5.5V	-	$0.7*V_{CC}$	-	-	V
$V_{INTL}$	INT input low level	2.5~5.5V	-	-	-	$0.3*V_{CC}$	V
$V_{INTH}$	INT input high level	2.5~5.5V	-	$0.7*V_{CC}$	-	-	V
$V_{OL}$	output low voltage	5V	$I_{OL}=60mA$	-	-	$0.1*V_{CC}$	V
$V_{OH}$	output high voltage	5V	$I_{OH}=14mA$	$0.9*V_{CC}$	-	-	V
$I_{OL}$	IO sink current	5V	$V_{OL}=0.1V_{CC}$	-	60	75	mA
$I_{OH}$	IO Source current	5V	$V_{OH}=0.9V_{CC}$	-	14	18	mA
$I_{COM}$	PB large sink current	5V	$V_{OL}=0.1V_{CC}$	-	120	-	mA
$I_{Leak}$	Input leakage current	5V	-	-	1	5	$\mu A$
$R_{PH}$	IO internal pull-up	5V	-	18	30	42	$k\Omega$

DC characteristics parameters table

## 2.3. ADC Characteristics

Ta=25°C

Parameter	Symbol	Test Conditions		Min	Typ	Max	Unit
		VCC	Conditions				
V <sub>ADC</sub>	Supply Voltage	-	-	2.5	-	5.5	V
N <sub>R</sub>	Accuracy	-	-	-	9	10	Bit
V <sub>ADCI</sub>	ADC Input voltage	-	-	V <sub>SS</sub>		V <sub>REF</sub>	V
I <sub>ADCI</sub>	input current	-	-	-	-	1	μA
DNL	Differential nonlinear error	5V	-	-	±4	±6	LSB
INL	Integral nonlinear error	5V	-	-	±4	±6	LSB
t <sub>2</sub>	ADC sampling time	-	-	0.5	-	-	μs
t <sub>ADC</sub>	ADC conversion time	-	-	2.875	-	-	μs
RESO	Resolution	-	-	12			Bit
N <sub>ADC</sub>	Input channel	-	-	-	-	42	Channel

ADC characteristic parameter table

## 2.4. Limit Parameters

Parameter	Symbol	Test Conditions		Min	Typ	Max	Unit
		VCC	Conditions				
VCC	Supply voltage when working	-	-	VSS+2.5	-	VSS+5.5	V
T <sub>STG</sub>	Non-working storage temperature	-	-	-40	-	125	°C
T <sub>a</sub>	Operating temperature	-	-	-40	-	105	°C
V <sub>in</sub>	I/O input voltage	-	-	VSS-0.5	-	VCC+0.5	V
I <sub>VCC</sub>	Power supply VCC current	-	-	120			mA
I <sub>VSS</sub>	Ground VSS current	-	-	120			mA
I <sub>OLA</sub>	IOL total current	-	-	100			mA
I <sub>OHA</sub>	IOH total current	-	-	-100			mA
ESD(HBM)	Port electrostatic discharge voltage	-	-	-8	-	8	kV

Limit parameters characteristics parameters table

**Notes:** Exceed the limit parameters may cause damage to the chip, unable to expect the chip work outside the above indicated range. If you work under conditions outside the marked range for a long time, it may affect the reliability of the chip.

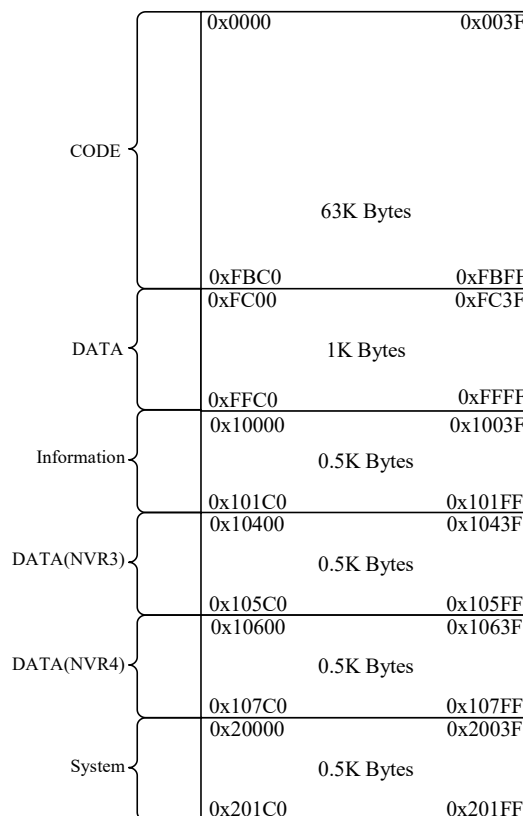
### 3. RAM, FLASH and SFR

#### 3.1. Flash

FLASH memory features are as follows:

- CODE area: ICP programming supports block erase, page erase, byte write, CODE area 63KB is used as user code, it is recommended not to exceed 63KB
- DATA area: support page erase, byte write
- Program/erase times: CODE area: at least 20000 times @25°C  
DATA area: at least 20000 times @25°C, based on stability, erase time  $\geq 5\text{ms}$
- Data retention period: 100 years@25°C  
20 years@85°C
- Support IAP BOOT upgrade function, storage protection, 2/4/8K optional
- The erased states are all ones

CFG\_11:[7:6] When CFG\_BOOT\_SEL = 3:



Flash storage architecture

Module	Size (Bytes)	Address	Page
CODE	63K	0x0000~0xFBFF	126
DATA	1K	0xFC00~0xFFFF	1
Information	512	0x10000~0x101FF	1

DATA (NVR3)	512	0x10400~0x105FF	1
DATA (NVR4)	512	0x10600~0x107FF	1
System	512	0x20000~0x201FF	1

**Method 1: Reading Flash information steps:**

1. Turn off the interrupt;
2. Configure SPROG\_CMD = 0x88;
3. Configure SPROG\_ADDR\_L, SPROG\_ADDR\_H, select the address to be read;
4. Read SPROG\_RDATA data;
5. Need to continue to read data, jump to step 2, 3;
6. After reading SPROG\_RDATA data, configuration SPROG\_CMD = 0x00;
7. Configure SPROG\_ADDR\_L=0x00, SPROG\_ADDR\_H=0x00;
8. Restore interrupt settings.

**Method 2: Reading Flash information steps:**

1. Turn off the interrupt;
2. Configure the secondary bus address;
3. Read the data;
4. Need to continue to read data, jump to step 2 and 3;
5. Restore interrupt settings

**Steps to read the unique identification code (UID) of the chip:**

1. Turn off the interrupt;
2. Configure SPROG\_CMD = 0x88;
3. Configure SPROG\_ADDR\_L, SPROG\_ADDR\_H, select the address to be read,  
0x41A8~0x41AF corresponds to product ID1~ID8.
4. Read SPROG\_RDATA data;
5. Need to continue to read data, jump to step 2 and 3;
6. After reading SPROG\_RDATA data, configure SPROG\_CMD = 0x00;
7. Configure SPROG\_ADDR\_L=0x00, SPROG\_ADDR\_H=0x00;
8. Restore interrupt settings.

### 3.2. RAM

There are 256 Bytes internal, the address is 00H~FFH, including working registers group, bit addressing areas, buffers and SFR, the buffer contain the stack area.

Internal low 128 Bytes, 00H~7FH has 128 Bytes. Read and write data by immediate addressing or indirect addressing.

Internal high 128 Bytes, 80H~FFH has 128 Bytes. Read and write data only by immediate addressing or indirect addressing.

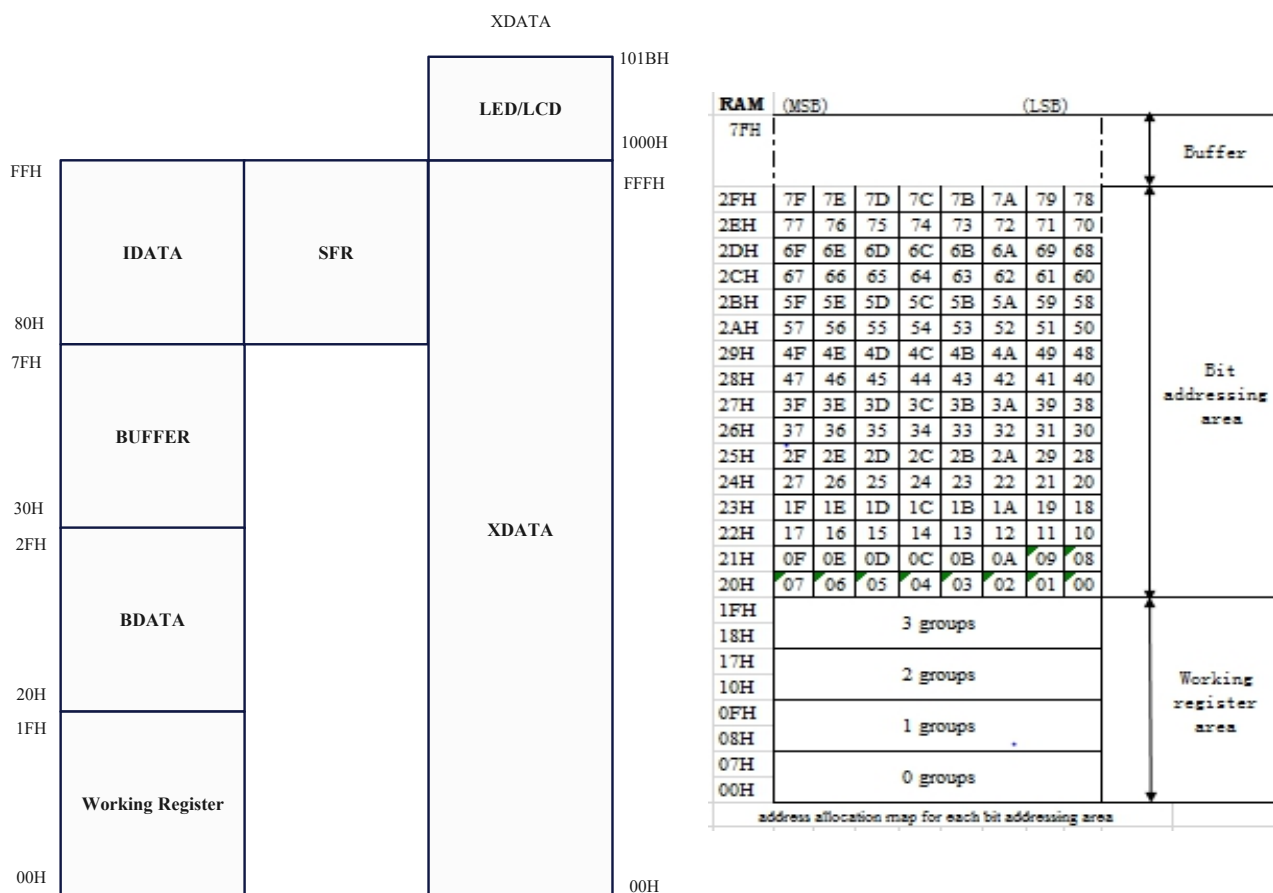
Special function register SFR: the address is 80H~FFH, Read and write data only by direct addressing.

Xdata have 4K Bytes, the address is 0000H~0FFFFH, users can use this area completely. To read and write data through the data pointer or working registers group addressing mode.

LED/LCD storage RAM occupies XRAM, the address is 1000~101BH. This area is the LED display buffer, and the display content is modified by changing the area data

Note reserved stack space when writing a program, in order to avoid stack overflow and program goes wrong. Stack first address automatically assigned by program, when programming with C language, but it must be stored in data or idata. KEIL stack can be set in the first address in STARTUP.A51.

RAM address space allocation map:



The following table lists the methods to get value in the three parts of RAM:

DATA	MOV A,direct MOV direct,A MOV direct,#data MOV direct1,direct2 MOV Rn,direct MOV direct,Rn
IDATA	MOV A,@Ri MOV @Ri,A MOV direct,@Ri MOV @Ri,direct MOV @Ri,#data
XDATA	MOVX @DPTR,A MOVX A,@DPTR

Flash Secondary bus register

**Note:**

1. In the above table, n ranges from 0 to 7, and i ranges from 0 to 1.
2. If PDATA variable is defined, when the compiler has MOVX @Ri,A instruction, it is necessary to clear the SFR register address 0xA0 address to 0.

### 3.3. SFR Table

Address	Name	RW	Reset	Function description
0x80	DATAB	RW	0xFF	PB data register
0x81	SP	RW	0x07	Stack pointer register
0x82	DPL	RW	0x00	Data pointer register0 low 8-bit
0x83	DPH	RW	0x00	Data pointer register0 high 8-bit
0x84	TIMER3_CFG	RW	0x00	TIMER3 configuration register
0x85	TIMER3_SET_H	RW	0x00	TIMER3 count value configuration register, high 8 bits
0x86	TIMER3_SET_L	RW	0x00	TIMER3 count value configuration register, low 8 bits
0x87	PCON	RW	0x00	Idle mode 1 select register
0x88	TCON	RW	0x05	Timer control register
0x89	TMOD	RW	0x00	Timer mode register
0x8A	TL0	RW	0x00	Timer 0 counter low 8-bit
0x8B	TL1	RW	0x00	Timer 1 counter low 8-bit
0x8C	TH0	RW	0x00	Timer 0 counter high 8-bit
0x8D	TH1	RW	0x00	Timer 1 counter high 8-bit
0x8E	SOFT_RST	RW	0x00	Soft reset register
0x90	DATA_C	RW	0xFF	PC port data register
0x91	WDT_CTRL	RW	0x00	WDT timing overflow control register
0x92	WDT_EN	RW	0x00	WDT timing enable register
0x93	TIMER2_CFG	RW	0x00	TIMER2 configuration register
0x94	TIMER2_SET_H	RW	0x00	TIMER2 count value configuration register, high 8 bits
0x95	TIMER2_SET_L	RW	0x00	TIMER2 count value configuration register, low 8 bits
0x96	REG_ADDR	RW	0x00	Second address bus register
0x97	REG_DATA	RW	0x00	Second data read and write bus register
0x98	SCI_S1	R	0x00	UART2 interrupt flag register
0x99	PWM0_L_L	RW	0x00	PWM0 low level control register(low 8-bit)
0x9A	PWM0_L_H	RW	0x00	PWM0 low level control register(high 8-bit)
0x9B	PWM0_H_L	RW	0x00	PWM0 high level control register(low 8-bit)
0x9C	PWM0_H_H	RW	0x00	PWM0 high level control register(high 8-bit)
0x9D	PWM1_L_L	RW	0x00	PWM1 low level control register(low 8-bit)
0x9E	PWM1_L_H	RW	0x00	PWM1 low level control register(high 8-bit)
0x9F	PWM1_H_L	RW	0x00	PWM1 high level control register(low 8-bit)
0xA0	P2_XH	RW	0xFF	MOVX @Ri, A operation pdata address high 8 bits
0xA1	PWM1_H_H	RW	0x00	PWM1 high level control register(high 8-bit)
0xA2	PWM2_L_L	RW	0x00	PWM2 low level control register(low 8-bit)
0xA3	PWM2_L_H	RW	0x00	PWM2 low level control register(high 8-bit)
0xA4	PWM2_H_L	RW	0x00	PWM2 high level control register(low 8-bit)



0xA5	PWM2_H_H	RW	0x00	PWM2 high level control register(high 8-bit)
0xA6	PWM3_L_L	RW	0x00	PWM3 low level control register(low 8-bit)
0xA7	PWM3_L_H	RW	0x00	PWM3 low level control register(high 8-bit)
0xA8	IEN0	RW	0x00	Interrupt enable register
0xA9	PWM3_H_L	RW	0x00	PWM3 high level control register(low 8-bit)
0xAA	PWM3_H_H	RW	0x00	PWM3 high level control register(high 8-bit))
0xAB	CSD_RAWDATA_L	R	0x00	CSD counter, low 8-bit
0xAC	CSD_RAWDATA_H	R	0x00	CSD counter, high 8-bit
0xAD	SYS_CLK_CFG	RW	0x08	System clock configuration register
0xAE	INT_PE_STAT	RW	0x00	Interrupt status register
0xAF	SCAN_START	RW	0x00	LCD, LED scan open register
0xB0	DATAE	RW	0xFF	PE data register
0xB1	DP_CON	RW	0x00	LCD, LED control register
0xB2	DP_MODE	RW	0x00	LCD, LED mode register
0xB3	SCAN_WIDTH	RW	0x00	LED period configuration register
0xB4	LED2_WIDTH	RW	0x00	LED dot matrix drive mode cycle configuration register
0xB5	SPI_CFG1	RW	0x15	SPI control register 1
0xB6	SPI_CFG2	RW	0x18	SPI control register 2
0xB8	IPL0	RW	0x00	Interrupt priority register 0
0xB9	DP_CON1	RW	0x00	LCD contrast configuration register
0xBA	SCI_C2	RW	0x00	UART2 control register 2
0xBB	SCI_C3	RO/RW	0x00	UART2 control register 3
0xBC	SCI_S2	RO/RW	0x00	UART2 synchronization interval control register
0xBD	SCI_D	RW	0xFF	UART2 data register
0xBE	SPI_STATE	RW	0x01	SPI status flag register
0xBF	SPI_SIPD	RW	0x00	SPI data register
0xC0	DATAF	RW	0xFF	PF data register
0xC1	ADC_SPT	RW	0x00	ADC sample time configuration register
0xC2	SCI_INT_CLR	RW	0x00	UART2 module interrupt clear register
0xC3	ADC_SCAN_CFG	RW	0x00	ADC scan configuration register
0xC4	ADCKCKC	RW	0x00	ADC clock and filter configuration register
0xC5	ADC_RDATA_H	R	0x00	ADC scan result register high 4 bits
0xC6	ADC_RDATA_L	R	0x00	ADC scan result register low 8 bits
0xC7	EXINT_STAT	RW	0x00	External interrupt status register
0xC8	DATAG	RW	0x0F	PG data register
0xC9	CSD_START	RW	0x00	CSD scan open register
0xCA	PULL_I_SELA_L	RW	0x00	Pull-up current source size selection register
0xCB	SNS_SCAN_CFG1	RW	0x00	Touch key scan configuration register 1
0xCC	SNS_SCAN_CFG2	RW	0x80	Touch key scan configuration register 2

0xCD	SNS_SCAN_CFG3	RW	0x70	Touch key scan configuration register 3
0xCE	SPROG_ADDR_H	RW	0x00	Address control register
0xCF	SPROG_ADDR_L	RW	0x00	Address control register low 8 bits
0xD0	PSW	RO/RW	0x00	Program status word register
0xD1	SPROG_DATA	RW	0x00	Write data register
0xD2	SPROG_CMD	RW	0x00	Command configuration register
0xD3	SPROG_TIM	RW	0xDD	Erase time control register
0xD4	SPROG_RDATA	R	0x00	information block/system block data read register
0xD5	INT_POBO_STAT	RW	0x00	Boost/buck interrupt status register
0xD6	UART1_BDL	RW	0x00	UART1 baudrate control register
0xD7	UART1_CON1	RW	0x00	UART1 mode control register 1
0xD8	DATAH	RW	0xFF	PH data register
0xD9	UART1_CON2	RW	0x0C	UART1 mode control register 2
0xDA	UART1_STATE	RW	0x00	UART1 status flag register
0xDB	UART1_BUF	RW	0xFF	UART1 data register
0xDC	UART0_BDL	RW	0x00	UART0 baudrate control register
0xDD	UART0_CON1	RW	0x00	UART0 mode control register 1
0xDE	UART0_CON2	RW	0x0C	UART0 mode control register 2
0xDF	UART0_STATE	RW	0x00	UART0 status flag register
0xE0	ACC	RW	0x00	Accumulator
0xE1	IRCON2	RW	0x00	Interrupt flag register 2
0xE2	UART0_BUF	RW	0xFF	UART0 data register
0xE3	IICADD	RW	0x00	IIC address register
0xE4	IICBUF	RW	0x00	IIC send and receive data register
0xE5	IICCON	RW	0x10	IIC configuration register
0xE6	IEN1	RW	0x00	Interrupt enable register 1
0xE7	IEN2	RW	0x00	Interrupt enable register 2
0xE8	IICSTAT	R/RW	0x44	IIC status register
0xE9	IICBUFFER	RW	0x00	IIC transmit and receive data buffer register
0xEA	TRISA	RW	0x0F	PA direction register
0xEB	TRISB	RW	0xFF	PB direction register
0xEC	TRISC	RW	0xFF	PC direction register
0xED	SCI_C1	RW	0x00	SCI control register 1
0xEE	TRISE	RW	0xFF	PE direction register
0xEF	TRISF	RW	0xFF	PF direction register
0xF0	B	RW	0x00	B register
0xF1	IRCON1	RW	0x00	Interrupt flag register 1
0xF2	TRISG	RW	0x0F	PG direction register
0xF4	IPL2	RW	0x00	Interrupt priority register 2



0xF6	IPL1	RW	0x00	Interrupt priority register 1
0xF7	TRISH	RW	0xFF	PH direction register
0xF8	DATAA	RW	0x0F	PA data register

## SFR register summary

Notes:

1. Register whose addresses end in 8 or 0 can be operated by bit, such as 0x80, 0x88 register address.
2. Reset value: reset value in different modes;  
Power-on reset: rst\_state is 0x02;  
Reset in other modes: The reset flag bit corresponding to rst\_state is 1, and other reset flags remain in their original state.
3. RO/R: Read only; RW: Read and write.

### 3.4. Secondary Bus Register Table

The BF7615BMXX series supports expanded secondary bus registers for expanding more register functions. Just write the address of the secondary bus register to be accessed into REG\_ADDR, and then access the corresponding secondary bus register through the REG\_DATA register. It is recommended that when reading and writing secondary bus registers, first EA = 0, and then EA = 1 after the operation is completed. Prevent other interrupts or operations from modifying the address or data of the secondary bus register.

Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Description
0x96	REG_ADDR	RW	0x00	Secondary bus address configuration register
0x97	REG_DATA	RW	0x00	Secondary bus data read and write registers

Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Function
0x00	CFG0_REG	R	0xFF	Configuration word register 0
0x01	CFG1_REG	R	0xFF	Configuration word register 1
0x02	CFG2_REG	R	0xFF	Configuration word register 2
0x03	CFG3_REG	R	0xFF	Configuration word register 3
0x04	CFG4_REG	R	0xFF	Configuration word register 4
0x05	CFG5_REG	R	0xFF	Configuration word register 5
0x06	CFG6_REG	R	0xFF	Configuration word register 6
0x07	CFG7_REG	R	0xFF	Configuration word register 7
0x08	CFG8_REG	R	0xFF	Configuration word register 8
0x09	CFG9_REG	R	0xFF	Configuration word register 9
0x0A	CFG10_REG	R	0xFF	Configuration word register 10
0x0B	CFG11_REG	R	0xFF	Configuration word register 11
0x0C	CFG12_REG	R	0xFF	Configuration word register 12
0x0D	CFG13_REG	R	0xFF	Configuration word register 13
0x0F	RST_STAT	RW	rst_state	Reset flag register
0x17	PU_PA	RW	0x00	PA port pull-up resistor control register
0x18	PU_PB	RW	0x00	PB port pull-up resistor control register
0x19	PU_PC	RW	0x00	PC port pull-up resistor control register
0x1B	PU_PE	RW	0x00	PE port pull-up resistor control register
0x1C	PU_PF	RW	0x00	PF port pull-up resistor control register
0x1D	PU_PG	RW	0x00	PG port pull-up resistor control register
0x1E	PU_PH	RW	0x00	PH port pull-up resistor control register
0x1F	LCD_IO_SEL_1	RW	0x00	LCD_SEG0-7 port select configuration register
0x21	LCD_IO_SEL_3	RW	0x00	LCD_SEG16-23 port selection configuration register
0x22	LCD_IO_SEL_4	RW	0x00	LCD_SEG24-27 port selection configuration register

0x23	COM_IO_SEL	RW	0x00	COM select configuration register
0x24	SEG_IO_SEL	RW	0x00	LED_SEG0-7 port select configuration register
0x25	ODRAIN_EN	RW	0x00	PC4/5/PE4/5 open drain output enable register
0x26	SNS_IO_SEL1	RW	0x00	SENSOR port 7-0 select enable register
0x27	SNS_IO_SEL2	RW	0x00	SENSOR port 15-8 select enable register
0x28	SNS_IO_SEL3	RW	0x00	SENSOR port 23-16 select enable register
0x29	SNS_IO_SEL4	RW	0x00	SENSOR port 31-24 select enable register
0x2A	ADC_IO_SEL0	RW	0x00	ADC function selection register
0x2B	SNS_ANA_CFG	RW	0x2F	Touch key simulation configuration register
0x2C	SEL_LVDT_VTH	RW	0x00	LVDT threshold selection register
0x2D	PD_ANA	RW	0xFF	Analog module switch register
0x30	IDLE_WAKE_CFG	RW	0x07	System wakeup configuration register
0x31	LED_DRIVE	RW	0x00	LED port drive capability configuration register
0x32	ADC_CFG_SEL	RW	0x00	ADC configuration register
0x33	PWM_IO_SEL	RW	0x00	PWM port selection register
0x34	PERIPH_IO_SEL1	RW	0x10	External port function selection register 1
0x35	PERIPH_IO_SEL2	RW	0x00	External port function selection register 2
0x36	PERIPH_IO_SEL3	RW	0x00	External port function selection register 3
0x37	PERIPH_IO_SEL4	RW	0x00	External port function selection register 4
0x38	PERIPH_IO_SEL5	RW	0x00	External port function selection register 5
0x39	EXT_INT_CON1	RW	0x55	External interrupt configuration register 1
0x3A	EXT_INT_CON2	RW	0x01	External interrupt configuration register 2
0x3E	SPI_TX_START_ADDR	RW	0x00	SPI High-speed mode send buffer first address
0x3F	SPI_RX_START_ADDR	RW	0x00	SPI high-speed mode receive buffer first address
0x40	SPI_NUM_L	RW	0x00	SPI high-speed mode data cache address number low 8 bits
0x41	SPI_NUM_H	RW	0x00	SPI high-speed mode data cache address number high 8 bits
0x42	ADC_CFG_SEL1	RW	0x02	ADC comparator offset cancellation selection register
0x50	IIC_FIL_MODE	RW	0x02	IIC filter selection register
0x51	SNS_IO_SEL5	RW	0x00	SENSOR port 39-32 select enable register
0x52	SNS_IO_SEL6	RW	0x00	SENSOR port 47-40 select enable register
0x53	ADC_IO_SEL1	RW	0x00	ADC select enable register
0x54	ADC_IO_SEL2	RW	0x00	ADC select enable register
0x55	ADC_IO_SEL3	RW	0x00	ADC select enable register
0x56	ADC_IO_SEL4	RW	0x00	ADC select enable register
0x57	ADC_IO_SEL5	RW	0x00	ADC select enable register
0x5A	FLASH_BOOT_EN	R	0x00	BOOT mode status register
0x5B	EED_SELECT	RW	0x00	DATA area selection register
0x60	SCI_BDH	RW	0x00	SCI baud rate control register high 5 bits
0x61	SCI_BDL	RW	0x00	SCI baud rate control register low 8 bits



0x62	SFR_LDO_CTRL	RW	0x00	Reserved
0x6A	BOOT_CMD	RW	0x00	Program space jump instruction register
0x6B	ROM_OFFSET_L	R	0x00	The low 8 bits of the address offset of the CODE area
0x6C	ROM_OFFSET_H	R	0x00	The high 8 bits of the address offset of the CODE area

List of secondary bus registers

**Note:**

**Reset value: reset value in different modes;**

**Power-on reset: rst\_state is 0x02; Reset in other modes:**

**The reset flag bit corresponding to rst\_state is 1, and other reset flags remain in their original state.**

## 4. Register Summary

### 4.1. SFR Register Details

DATAB(80H)PB data register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	PB7	PB6	PB5	PB4	PB3	PB2	PB1	PB0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	PB data register, configurable PB group IO port as GPIO port output level, the read value is the current level state of IO port (input) or configured output value (output).

SP(81H) Stack pointer register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	SP[7:0]							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	7							

DPL(82H) Data pointer register0 low 8-bit

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	DPL[7:0]							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

DPH(83H) Data pointer register0 high 8-bit

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	DPH[7:0]							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

TIMER3\_CFG (84H) TIMER3 configuration register

Bit number	7~3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	TIMER3_CLK_SEL	TIMER3_RLD	TIMER3_EN
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
2	TIMER3_CLK_SEL	TIMER3 timing clock selection register. 1: select clk_24m/4;

		0: select clk_24m/12.
1	TIMER3_RLD	TIMER3 auto reload enable register 1: auto reload mode; 0: manual reload mode.
0	TIMER3_EN	TIMER3 count enable register Configure 1 to start timing, configure 0 to stop timing In manual reload mode, the hardware will automatically clear this register after the timing is completed. Configure the register during the scan process to re-count.

TIMER3\_SET\_H (85H) TIMER3 count value configuration register, high 8 bits

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	TIMER3 count value configuration register, high 8 bits, the register will count again when configured during scanning.

TIMER3\_SET\_L (86H) TIMER3 count value configuration register, low 8 bits

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	TIMER3 count value configuration register, low 8 bits, the register will re-count when configured during scanning.

PCON(87H) Idle mode 1 select register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	IM1_EN
R/W	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~1	--	Reserve
0	IM1_EN	Idle Mode 1 enable 1: Idle mode 1; 0: Active mode, automatically cleared after wake-up

TCON(88H) Timer control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---



Symbol	TF1	TR1	TF0	TR0	IE1	-	IE0	-
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	-	R/W	-
Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	-	0	-

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	TF1	Timer 1 overflow flag bit, set by hardware when Timer1 overflows, or TH0 of Timer0 overflows in mode 3.
6	TR1	Timer1 start enable, when set to 1, start Timer1, or start Time0 mode three, TH0 count.
5	TF0	Timer 0 overflow flag, set by hardware when Timer0 overflows.
4	TR0	Timer0 start enable, set to 1 to start Timer0 counting.
3	IE1	External interrupt 1 flag bit, set by hardware, cleared by software.
2	--	Reserved
1	IE0	External interrupt 0 flag bit, set by hardware, cleared by software.
0	--	Reserved

TMOD (89H) Timer mode register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	M1[1:0]		-	-	M0[1:0]	
R/W	-	-	R/W		-	-	R/W	
Reset value	-	-	0	0	-	-	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~6, 3~2	--	Reserved
5~4	M1[1:0]	Timer 1 mode selection bit 00: Mode 0–13-bit timer 01: Mode 1–16-bit timer 10: Mode 2–8-bit timer with automatic reloading of initial value 11: Mode 3–two 8-bit timers
1~0	M0[1:0]	Timer 0 mode selection bit 00: Mode 0–13-bit timer 01: Mode 1–16-bit timer 10: Mode 2–8-bit timer with automatic reloading of initial value 11: Mode 3–two 8-bit timers

TL0(8AH) Timer 0 counter low 8-bit

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	TL0[7:0]							
R/W	R/W							

Reset value	0
-------------	---

**TL1(8BH) Timer 1 counter low 8-bit**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	TL1[7:0]							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

**TH0(8CH) Timer 0 counter high 8-bit**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	TH0[7:0]							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

**TH1(8DH) Timer 1 counter high 8-bit**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	TH1[7:0]							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

**SOFT\_RST(8EH) Soft reset register**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Soft reset register, only when the register value is 0x55, the software reset is generated

**DATA\_C(90H) PC port data register**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	PC7	PC6	PC5	PC4	PC3	PC2	PC1	PC0
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	PC data register, you can configure the output level when the IO port of the PC group is used as a GPIO port, and the read value is the current level state of the IO port (input) or the configured output value (output)

**WDT\_CTRL(91H) WDT timing overflow control register**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	WDT_TIME_SEL		

R/W	-	-	-	-	-	R/W		
Reset value	-	-	-	-	-	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
2~0	WDT_TIME_SEL	WDT timing overflow control register, the timing length is as follows: 0x00: 18ms;      0x01: 36ms;      0x02: 72ms; 0x03: 144ms;    0x04: 288ms;    0x05: 576ms; 0x06: 1152ms;   0x07: 2304ms

WDT\_EN(92H) WDT timing enable register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	WDT_EN							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	WDT_EN	WDT timer enable configuration register, when the configuration value is 0x55, the watchdog is closed

TIMER2\_CFG (93H) TIMER2 configuration register

Bit number	7~4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	TIMER2_CNT_MOD	TIMER2_CLK_SEL	TIMER2_RLD	TIMER2_EN
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
3	TIMER2_CNT_MOD	TIMER2 counting step mode selection register 1: The counting step is 65536 clocks 0: The counting step is one clock
2	TIMER2_CLK_SEL	TIMER2 clock selection register 1: select XTAL32768Hz 0: select LIRC 32kHz
1	TIMER2_RLD	TIMER2 auto reload enable register 1: Auto reload mode 0: manual reload mode
0	TIMER2_EN	TIMER2 count enable register Configure 1 to start timing, configure 0 to stop timing In manual reload mode, the hardware will automatically clear this register after the timing is completed Configure the register during the scan process to re-count.

TIMER2\_SET\_H(94H) TIMER2 count value configuration register, high 8 bits

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	TIMER2 count value configuration register, high 8 bits, the register will count again when configured during scanning.

TIMER2\_SET\_L(95H) TIMER2 count value configuration register, low 8 bits

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	TIMER2 count value configuration register, low 8 bits, the register will re-count when configured during scanning

REG\_ADDR (96H) Second address bus register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	REG_ADDR							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	REG_ADDR	Secondary bus address configuration register

REG\_DATA (97H) Second data read and write bus register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	REG_DATA							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	REG_DATA	Secondary bus data read and write registers

SCI\_S1(98H) UART2 interrupt flag register

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	SCI_TE	SCI_TF	SCI_RI	SCI_I
R/W	R	R	R	R
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	SCI_RO	SCI_N	SCI_F	SCI_P
R/W	R	R	R	R
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	SCI_TE	Send buffer empty interrupt flag 1: Sending buffer is empty; 0: Sending buffer is full, read only
6	SCI_TF	Send complete interrupt flag 1: Sending completed, the transmitter is idle; 0: the transmitter is working, read only
5	SCI_RI	Receive full interrupt flag 1: The receive buffer is full; 0: The receive buffer is empty, read-only
4	SCI_I	Idle line interruption mark 1: Idle line detected; 0: Idle line not detected, read only
3	SCI_RO	Receive overflow flag 1: Receive overflow (new data is lost); 0: No overflow, read only
2	SCI_N	Noise mark 1: Noise detected; 0: Noise not detected, read only
1	SCI_F	Frame error flag 1: Frame error detected; 0: Frame error not detected, read only
0	SCI_P	Parity error flag, 1: Receiver parity check error; 0: Parity check is correct, read only

**PWM0\_L\_L (99H) PWM0 low level control register(low 8-bit)**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

**PWM0\_L\_H (9AH) PWM0 low level control register(high 8-bit)**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

PWM0\_H\_L (9BH) PWM0 high level control register(low 8-bit)

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

PWM0\_H\_H (9CH) PWM0 high level control register(high 8-bit)

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

PWM1\_L\_L (9DH) PWM1 low level control register(low 8-bit)

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

PWM1\_L\_H (9EH) PWM1 low level control register(high 8-bit)

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

PWM1\_H\_L (9FH) PWM1 high level control register(low 8-bit)

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

P2\_XH (A0H) MOVX @Ri, A operation pdata address high 8 bits

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	P2_XH	When using MOVX @Ri, A instruction, when operating pdata area, P2_XH needs to be cleared to 0

PWM1\_H\_H (A1H) PWM1 high level control register(high 8-bit)

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

**PWM2\_L\_L (A2H) PWM2 low level control register(low 8-bit)**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

**PWM2\_L\_H (A3H) PWM2 low level control register(high 8-bit)**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

**PWM2\_H\_L (A4H) PWM2 high level control register(low 8-bit)**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

**PWM2\_H\_H (A5H) PWM2 high level control register(high 8-bit)**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

**PWM3\_L\_L (A6H) PWM3 low level control register(low 8-bit)**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

**PWM3\_L\_H (A7H) PWM3 low level control register(high 8-bit)**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

**IEN0(A8H) Interrupt enable register**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	EA	-	-	-	ET1	EX1	ET0	EX0
R/W	R/W	-	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	-	-	-	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	EA	Interrupt enable bit. 0: Mask all interrupts (EA has priority over the respective interrupt enable bits of the interrupt sources);

		1: The interrupt is turned on. Whether the interrupt request of each interrupt source is allowed or forbidden is determined by the respective enable bit.
6~4	--	Reserved
3	ET1	Timer 1 overflow interrupt enable bit 0: Disable timer 1 (TF1) to apply for interrupt; 1: Allow TF1 flag bit to request interrupt.
2	EX1	INT_EXT1 enable bit. 0: Disable INT_EXT1 to apply for interrupt; 1: Allow INT_EXT1 to apply for interrupt.
1	ET0	Timer 0 overflow interrupt enable bit 0: Disable timer 0 (TF0) to apply for interrupt; 1: Allow TF0 flag bit to request interrupt.
0	EX0	INT_EXT0 enable bit 0: Disable INT_EXT0 to apply for interrupt; 1: Allow INT_EXT0 to apply for interrupt.

PWM3\_H\_L (A9H) PWM3 high level control register(low 8-bit)

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

PWM3\_H\_H (AAH) PWM3 high level control register(high 8-bit)

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

CSD\_RAWDATA\_L (ABH) CSD counter, low 8-bit

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	RAWDATA<7:0>							
R/W	R							
Reset value	0							

CSD\_RAWDATA\_H (ACH) CSD counter, high 8-bit

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	RAWDATA<15:8>							
R/W	R							
Reset value	0							

SYS\_CLK\_CFG(ADH) System clock configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	-	-	CSD_LP_EN	IM0_EN
R/W	-	-	R/W	R/W



Reset value	-	-	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	PLL_CLK_SEL			PD_SYS_CLK
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	1	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
5	CSD_LP_EN	When CSD_LP_EN = 1, the front-end clock is a fixed frequency $F = F_{24m}/2/(PRS\_DIV+2)$ . When CSD_LP_EN = 0, 0~0x3C: the front-end clock is a fixed frequency, $F = F_{96m}/2/(PRS\_DIV+8)$ ; 6'h3e/6'h3f: highest frequency 3M, lowest frequency 1M, center frequency 1.5M, normal distribution.
4	IM0_EN	Idle Mode 0 enable 1: Enter Idle Mode 0; 0: Exit Idle Mode 0
3~1	PLL_CLK_SEL	PLL clock divider selection register: 000~011: reserved; 100: 12MHz; 101: 8MHz; 110: 4MHz; 111: 1MHz
0	PD_SYS_CLK	Core clock enable, 0: turn on the core clock; 1: turn off the core clock.

## INT\_PE\_STAT(AEH) Interrupt status register

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	-	INT_TIMER3_STAT	INT08_STAT	INT_WDT_STAT
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	INT_TIMER2_STAT	-	INT_LCD_STAT	INT_LED_STAT
R/W	R/W	-	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	-	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	--	Reserved
6	INT_TIMER3_STAT	TIMER3 interrupt status flag, this bit is cleared by writing 0, and can also be cleared by writing TIMER3_CFG 1: interrupt is valid; 0: interrupt is invalid
5	INT08_STAT	INT08 port interrupt status, this bit is cleared by writing 0, and it can also be cleared by writing INT08_IO_SEL=0,

		1: interrupt is valid; 0: interrupt is invalid
4	INT_WDT_STAT	WDT interrupt status flag, this bit is cleared by writing 0, and can also be cleared by writing WDT_CTRL 1: interrupt is valid; 0: interrupt is invalid
3	INT_TIMER2_STAT	TIMER2 interrupt status flag, this bit is cleared by writing 0, and can also be cleared by writing TIMER2_CFG 1: interrupt is valid; 0: interrupt is invalid
2	--	Reserved
1	INT_LCD_STAT	LCD interrupt status mark, write 0 to clear this bit, write SCAN_START operation can also be cleared 1: interrupt is valid; 0: interrupt is invalid
0	INT_LED_STAT	LED interrupt status mark, this bit is cleared by writing 0, and it can also be cleared by writing SCAN_START 1: interrupt is valid; 0: interrupt is invalid

SCAN\_START(AFH) LCD, LED scan open register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R/W	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
0	--	LCD, LED scan on register 1: Scan on; 0: Scan off

DATAE(B0H) PE data register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	PE7	PE6	PE5	PE4	PE3	PE2	PE1	PE0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	PE data register, you can configure the output level of PE group IO port as GPIO port, the read value is the current level state of IO port (input) or configure output value (output).

DP\_CON (B1H) LCD, LED control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	IO_ON	DUTY_SEL			DPSEL	SCAN_MODE	COM_MOD
R/W	-	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
6	IO_ON	LCD/LED scanning corresponds to the total control bit of all IO ports 0: Close IO; 1: Open IO
5~3	DUTY_SEL	LED dot matrix drive mode dot matrix selection configuration register DP_CON[4:3]: 0: 4x5 dot matrix 1: 5x6 dot matrix 2: 6x7 dot matrix 3: 7x8 dot matrix DP_CON[5]: 4x5 dot matrix—Enable with LED3 (PB3 as the starting port). LED row and column drive mode single COM port conduction duty cycle configuration register: 0: 1/8 duty cycle 1: 2/8 duty cycle 2: 3/8 duty cycle 3: 4/8 duty cycle 4: 5/8 duty cycle 5: 6/8 duty cycle 6: 7/8 duty cycle 7: 8/8 duty cycle LCD drive mode duty cycle configuration register 000: 1/4 duty cycle, 1/3 bias (4 COM X 16 SEG) COM port: COM0-3 SEG port: SEG0-7, SEG16-23 001: 1/8 duty cycle, 1/4 bias (8 COM X 16 SEG) COM port: COM0-7 SEG port: SEG0-7, SEG16-23 010: 1/4 duty cycle, 1/3 bias (4 COM X 20 SEG) COM port: COM0-3 SEG port: SEG0-7, SEG16-23, COM4-7 shared as SEG24-27 011: 1/5 duty cycle, 1/3 bias (5 COM X 19 SEG) COM port: COM0-4 SEG port: SEG0-7, SEG16-23, COM5-7 shared as SEG25-27 100: 1/6 duty cycle, 1/3 bias (6 COM X 18 SEG)

		COM port: COM0-5 SEG port: SEG0-7, SEG16-23, COM6-7 shared as SEG26-SEG27 101: 1/6 duty cycle, 1/4 bias (6 COM X 18 SEG) COM port: COM0-5 SEG port: SEG0-7, SEG16-23, COM6-7 shared as SEG26-SEG27 Others: 1/4 duty cycle, 1/3 bias (4 COM X 16 SEG) COM port: COM0-3 SEG port: SEG0-7, SEG16-23
2	DPSEL	LCD, LED selection control bit 0: Select LCD driver, LED driver is invalid 1: Select LED driver, LCD driver is invalid
1	SCAN_MODE	LCD, LED scan mode configuration 1: Cycle scan mode 0: Interrupt scan mode
0	COM_MOD	High current sink IO port drive enable 1: As a high current sink IO port; 0: Can be configured for other functions; When used as a high current sink IO port, by configuring the GPIO register to output the drive timing, the LED/LCD scan configuration is invalid

DP\_MODE(B2H) LCD, LED mode register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	LED_MOD	LCD_CKSEL	LCD_RSEL	LCD_FCSEL	LCD_RMOD			
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	LED_MOD	LED drive mode selection register 1: Serial dot matrix scanning 0: Row and column matrix scan
6~5	LCD_CKSEL	LCD clock selection register 10/11: select RC1M 01: select XTAL 32768Hz 00: select LIRC32 kHz
4	LCD_RSEL	LCD bias resistance selection control bit 0: The sum of LCD bias resistance is 225k; 1: The sum of LCD bias resistance is 900k
3~2	LCD_FCSEL	Charge time control bit

		00: 1/8 LCD com period; 01: 1/16 LCD com period; 10: 1/32 LCD com period; 11: 1/64 LCD com period
1~0	LCD_RMOD	Drive mode selection bit 00: Traditional resistance mode (slow charging mode), the total bias resistance is 225k/900k, when LCD_RSEL = 0, the total LCD bias resistance is 225K, when LCD_RSEL = 1, the total LCD bias resistance is 900K 01: Traditional resistance mode (fast charging mode), the total bias resistance is 60k 10/11: Fast and slow charging automatic switching mode, the total bias resistance is automatically switched between 60k and 225k/900k

SCAN\_WIDTH (B3H) LED period configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Under LED matrix drive mode, corresponding to the scan time of a single COM port In the LED dot matrix drive mode, the corresponding single led lighting time configuration register-the first segment of the led cycle configuration: period=(scan_width+1)*16us, the support configuration range is 0.016~4.096ms; When on-time 1<on-time 2, the scan time of this group is on-time 2. In LCD drive mode, the corresponding single COM port scan time: period=(scan_width+1)*64us, support configuration range 0.064~4.096ms, high two digits Reserved Note: In this mode, this register is only applicable to the LCD selection clock CLK_1M mode, the slowest LCD frame rate in other clock modes is 64Hz (8*24)

LED2\_WIDTH (B4H) LED dot matrix drive mode cycle configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	In the LED dot matrix drive mode, the corresponding single

		<p>led lighting time configuration register-the second stage of led cycle configuration</p> <p>period=(led2_width+1)*16us</p> <p>Note: This register is only applicable to LED dot matrix drive mode: when the on time 1 is greater than the on time 2, the scan time of this group is on time 1.</p>
--	--	---

SPI\_CFG1 (B5H) SPI control register 1

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	RX_IE	SPI_EN	TX_IE	MSTR	CPOL	CPHA	LSBFE	CS_N
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	RX_IE	Receive enable- SPI receive buffer is full (SPRF) interrupt enable 1: interrupt is valid; 0: interrupt is disabled (using polling)
6	SPI_EN	SPI enable: 1: module enable open; 0: module enable close
5	TX_IE	Transmit enable-SPI transmit buffer empty (SPTEF) interrupt enable 1: interrupt is valid; 0: interrupt is disabled (using polling)
4	MSTR	Master-slave mode selection: 1: master mode; 0: slave mode
3	CPOL	SCLK active level selection: 1: active low; 0: active high
2	CPHA	SCLK phase selection 1: Send data at the first valid clock edge 0: Sample data at the first valid clock edge
1	LSBFE	LSB first (shifter direction) 1: SPI serial data transmission starts from the lowest bit 0: SPI serial data transmission starts from the highest bit
0	CS_N	Chip select signal

SPI\_CFG2 (B6H) SPI control register 2

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	-	FEEDBACK	HSPEED_START	HALF_FUPLEX
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	1
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	BIDIR_SELECT	SPR		
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	1	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
------------	------------	-------------

6	FEEDBACK	Send the received data to the master\slave 1: Send the received data to the master\slave 0: Send the data written by MCU to the master\slave
5	HSPEED_START	The high-speed SPI communication mode is turned on and the hardware is automatically pulled down after the work is completed 1: High-speed SPI communication mode is on; 0: High-speed SPI communication mode is off In high-speed SPI mode, whether in slave or master mode, the chip select signal cannot be pulled high, which will cause the data sent by SPI to be lost
4	HALF_FUPLEX	Half-duplex mode selection: 1: select half-duplex mode; 0: select full-duplex mode
3	BIDIR_SELECT	Half-duplex mode, transmission and reception direction selection 1: send; 0: receive
2~0	SPR	SPI baud rate coefficient, up to 2MHz: 0: sys_clk/2; 1: sys_clk/4; 2: sys_clk/6; 3: sys_clk/8; 4: sys_clk/10; 5: sys_clk/12; 6: sys_clk/14; 7: sys_clk/16

## IPL0 (B8H) Interrupt priority register 0

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	PT1	PX2	PT0	PX0
R/W	-	-	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~4	—	Reserved
3	PT1	TF1 (Timer1 interrupt) priority selection bit. 0: low priority; 1: high priority
2	PX2	INT_EXT1 interrupt priority selection bit. 0: low priority; 1: high priority
1	PT0	TF0 (Timer0 interrupt) priority selection bit. 0: low priority; 1: high priority
0	PX0	INT_EXT0 interrupt priority selection bit. 0: low priority; 1: high priority

## DP\_CON1 (B9H) LCD contrast configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	-	TRI_COM_INV	MATRIX_MOD	PD_LCD_POWER

R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	VOL			
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
6	TRI_COM_INV	LED matrix 4*4 mode COM port reverse selection register In 4*4 mode, 1: Output high when COM is selected; 0: Output low when COM is selected
5	MATRIX_MOD	LED matrix 4*4 mode selection register 1: Select 4*4 mode, COML0~ COML3 are common, COML4~ COML7 are segment; 0: Do not select 4*4 mode
4	PD_LCD_POWER	LCD contrast control enable bit 0: Turn off LCD contrast control; 1: Turn on LCD contrast control
3~0	VOL	LCD contrast control bit 0000: VLCD = 0.53VDD; 0001: VLCD = 0.56VDD; 0010: VLCD = 0.59VDD; 0011: VLCD = 0.63VDD; 0100: VLCD = 0.66VDD; 0101: VLCD = 0.69VDD; 0110: VLCD = 0.72VDD; 0111: VLCD = 0.75VDD; 1000: VLCD = 0.78VDD; 1001: VLCD = 0.81VDD; 1010: VLCD = 0.84VDD; 1011: VLCD = 0.88VDD; 1100: VLCD = 0.91VDD; 1101: VLCD = 0.94VDD; 1110: VLCD = 0.97VDD; 1111: VLCD = 1.00VDD.

SCI\_C2 (BAH) UART2 control register 2

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	TX_EMPTY_IE	TX_FINISH_IE	RX_FULL_IE	IDLE_IE
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	TRANS_ENABLE	RECEIVE_ENABLE	RWU	BREAK_TRANS_START
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
------------	------------	-------------



7	TX_EMPTY_IE	Send buffer empty interrupt enable, 1: interrupt enable; 0: interrupt disable
6	TX_FINISH_IE	Send completion interrupt enable, 1: interrupt enable; 0: interrupt disable
5	RX_FULL_IE	Receive full interrupt enable, 1: interrupt enable; 0: interrupt disable
4	IDLE_IE	Idle line interrupt enable, 1: interrupt enable; 0: interrupt disable
3	TRANS_ENABLE	Transmitter enable, 1: Transmitter is turned on; 0: Transmitter is turned off
2	RECEIVE_ENABLE	Receiver enable, 1: Receiver is on; 0: Receiver is off
1	RWU	Receiver wake-up control, 1: the receiver is in the standby state, waiting for the wake-up condition; 0: the receiver is operating normally
0	BREAK_TRANS_START	Sending interval segment, write 1 and 0 into this bit successively, that is, an interval segment is placed in the sending data stream

SCI\_C3(BBH) UART2 control register 3

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	r8	t8	txd_direct	txd_inv
R/W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	rxid_inv	rwu_idlesel	idle_sel	wake_sel
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	r8	The ninth data of the receiver, read only
6	t8	The ninth data of the transmitter
5	txd_direct	Pin direction selection in single line mode 1: TXD pin is the output in single-wire mode; 0: TXD pin is the input in single-wire mode
4	txd_inv	TXD data inversion selection 1: Send data is inverted; 0: Send data is not inverted
3	rxid_inv	RXD data inversion selection 1: Received data is inverted; 0: Received data is not inverted

2	rwu_idlesel	Receive wake-up idle detection 1: During the receiving standby state (RWU = 1), the idle_ie bit is set when an idle character is detected; 0: During the receiving standby state, the idle_ie bit is not set when an idle character is detected
1	idle_sel	Idle line type selection 1: The idle character bit count starts after the stop bit; 0: The count of idle character bits after the start bit starts, counting 10-bit time (if data_mode=1 or stop_mode=1, m will increase by 1 bit time respectively)
0	wake_sel	Receiver wake-up mode selection 1: Address mark wake up; 0: Idle route wake up

SCI\_S2(BCH) UART2 synchronization interval control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	BREAK_CHECK_IF	RX_EDGE_IF	RX_ACTIVE_FLAG	-
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	-
Reset value	0	0	0	-
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	BREAK_CHECK_IE	RX_EDGE_IE	BREAK_TRANS_SIZE	BREAK_CHECK_EN
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	BREAK_CHECK_IF	Interval detection interrupt mark 1: Interval is detected; 0: Interval segment is not detected, write 1 to this bit to clear, write 0 to be invalid
6	RX_EDGE_IF	RxD pin active edge interrupt flag 1: An active edge appears on the receiving pin; 0: There is no active edge on the receiving pin, this bit is cleared by writing 1, and writing 0 is invalid
5	RX_ACTIVE_FLAG	Receiver activity flag, read only 1: Receiver is active; 0: Receiver is idle
4	--	Reserved
3	BREAK_CHECK_IE	Interval detection interrupt enable 1: interrupt enable; 0: interrupt disable
2	RX_EDGE_IE	RxD pin active edge interrupt enable 1: interrupt enable; 0: interrupt disable

1	BREAK_TRANS_SIZE	Interval segment generation bit length 1: Send with 13 bit time (if data_mode=1 or stop_mode=1, add 1 bit time respectively); 0: Send with 10-bit time (if data_mode=1 or stop_mode=1, add 1 bit time respectively)
0	BREAK_CHECK_EN	Interval detection enable 1: Detect on the length of 11 bit time (if data_mode=1 or stop_mode=1, add 1 bit time respectively); 0: No detection

SCI\_D(BDH) UART2 data register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	FF							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	-	UART2 data register Read returns the contents of the read-only receive data buffer, write into the write-only transmit data buffer

SPI\_STATE(BEH) SPI status flag register

Bit number	7~3	2	1	0
Symbol		SPRF	OVERFLOW_RX	SPTEF
R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value		0	0	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
2	SPRF	Read buffer full mark, software write 0 to clear
1	OVERFLOW_RX	In the normal communication mode, when the receiving overflow is caused by not reading in time, OVERFLOW_RX=1, the signal does not generate an interrupt, only the mark In high-speed SPI communication mode, it is invalid (when the number of received data is equal to the configured {SPI_NUM_H, SPI_NUM_L}, the work will end, SPRF will be set, and a full interrupt will be generated).
0	SPTEF	Send buffer empty mark, write into SPID hardware to clear automatically. In the SPI idle state, the first data written to SPID will be directly stored in the shift register, and the second data written will be loaded into the transmit buffer, and SPTEF will be automatically pulled low.

SPI\_SPID (BFH) SPI data register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	<p>SPID reading this register will return the data read from the receive data buffer rx_reg. Writing to this register will write data into the transmit data buffer tx_reg.</p> <p>Data should not be written into the transmit data buffer, unless the SPI transmit buffer empty flag (SPTEF) is set, indicating that there is a certain space in the transmit buffer to queue new transmit bytes.</p> <p>After setting the SPRF and before completing another transmission, you can read data from the SPID at any time. If the data is not read from the receive data buffer before the end of the new transmission, the receive overflow will result and the newly transmitted data will be lost.</p>

DATAF(C0H)PF data register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	PF7	PF6	PF5	PF4	PF3	PF2	PF1	PF0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	<p>PF data register, you can configure the output level of the PF group IO port as a GPIO port, and the read value is the current level state of the IO port (input) or the configured output value (output)</p>

ADC\_SPT (C1H) ADC sample time configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	ADC_SPT							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	ADC_SPT	<p>ADC sampling time configuration register</p> <p>Sampling time: <math>t_1 = (ADC\_SPT + 1) * 4 * t_{ADCK}</math></p>

SCI\_INT\_CLR (C2H) UART2 module interrupt clear register


Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	CLR_TX_EMPTY_IF	CLR_TX_FINISH_IF	CLR_RX_FULL_IF	CLR_IDLE_IF
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	CLR_RX_OVERFLOW_IF	CLR_NOISE_ERR_IF	CLR_FRAME_ERR_IF	CLR_PARITY_ERR_IF
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	CLR_TX_EMPTY_IF	Send buffer empty interrupt clear bit Writing 1 to this bit clears the corresponding interrupt, writing 0 is invalid
6	CLR_TX_FINISH_IF	Send complete interrupt clear bit Writing 1 to this bit clears the corresponding interrupt, writing 0 is invalid
5	CLR_RX_FULL_IF	Receive full interrupt clear bit Writing 1 to this bit clears the corresponding interrupt, writing 0 is invalid
4	CLR_IDLE_IF	Idle line interrupt clear bit Writing 1 to this bit clears the corresponding interrupt, writing 0 is invalid
3	CLR_RX_OVERFLOW_IF	Receive overflow flag clear bit Writing 1 to this bit will clear the corresponding mark, writing 0 is invalid
2	CLR_NOISE_ERR_IF	Noise Marker Clear Bit Writing 1 to this bit will clear the corresponding mark, writing 0 is invalid
1	CLR_FRAME_ERR_IF	Frame error flag clear bit Writing 1 to this bit will clear the corresponding mark, writing 0 is invalid
0	CLR_PARITY_ERR_IF	Parity error flag clear bit Writing 1 to this bit will clear the corresponding mark, writing 0 is invalid

ADC\_SCAN\_CFG (C3H) ADC scan configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	ADC_ADDR						ADC_START
R/W	-	R/W						R/W

Reset value	-	0	0
-------------	---	---	---

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
6~1	ADC_ADDR	ADC channel address selection register 000000: corresponding to ADC0; 000001: corresponding to ADC1; ..... 101010: corresponding to ADC42; 101011: corresponding to ADC43; 101100: ADC44_VREF.
0	ADC_START	ADC scan open register, ADC_START=0→1(  ) starts conversion, and ADC_START is not allowed to be configured during scanning. ADC_START is set from 0 to 1, ADC starts to scan. After one scan, ADC_START is automatically set to 0 by hardware, corresponding to the ADC interrupt flag bit. The ADC interrupt flag bit needs to be cleared by software.

ADCCKC (C4H) ADC clock and filter configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	FILTER_SEL	SAMBG	SAMDEL	
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	ADCCKV		ADCK	
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	FILTER_SEL	ADC filter selection 0: No RC filter added; 1: RC filter added.
6	SAMBG	Sampling timing and comparison timing interval selection 0: interval of 0 t <sub>ADCK</sub> ; 1: interval of 1 t <sub>ADCK</sub>
5~4	SAMDEL	Sampling delay time selection 00: 0*t <sub>ADCK</sub> ; 01: 2* t <sub>ADCK</sub> ; 10: 4* t <sub>ADCK</sub> ; 11: 8* t <sub>ADCK</sub>
3~2	ADCCKV	ADC comparator offset cancellation analog input clock 0: 12MHz 1: 8MHz 2: 4MHz 3: 2MHz
1~0	ADCK	ADC clock selection 0: 8MHz 1: 6MHz 2: 4MHz 3: 3MHz

ADC\_RDATAH (C5H) ADC scan result register high 4 bits

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	ADC_RDATAH[3:0]			
R/W	-	-	-	-	R			
Reset value	-	-	-	-	0			

ADC\_RDATAL(C6H) ADC scan result register low 8 bits

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	ADC_RDATAL [7:0]							
R/W	R							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
3~0	ADC_RDATAH[3:0]	ADC scan result register
7~0	ADC_RDATAL [7:0]	ADC scan result register

EXINT\_STAT (C7H) External interrupt status register

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	INT07_STAT	INT06_STAT	INT05_STAT	INT04_STAT
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	INT03_STAT	INT02_STAT	INT01_STAT	INT00_STAT
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	INT0x_STAT	INT0x port interrupt status, this bit is cleared by writing 0, and it can also be cleared by writing INT0_x_IO_SEL=0 (x=7~0) 1: interrupt is valid; 0: interrupt is invalid


DATAG(C8H)PG data register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	PG3	PG2	PG1	PG0
R/W	-	-	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
3~0	--	PG data register, you can configure the output level when the IO port of the PG group is used as a GPIO port, and the read value is the current level state of the IO port (input) or the configured output value (output).

CSD\_START(C9H) CSD scan open register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
R/W	-	-	-	-	-	-		R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	-	-		0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
0	--	CSD scan open register : CSD_START=0→1(  ), turn on CTK scan. After one scan, the hardware will clear to 0. If you want to turn on the next CTK scan, you must wait for the last conversion to complete when CSD_START is 0, and then the software is set to 1 before starting the next CTK Scan, if CSD_START is cleared to 0 during CTK scan, the scan will end immediately.

PULL\_I\_SELA\_L (CAH) Pull-up current source size selection register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	CSD pull-up current source size selection switch; default is 0. Pull-up current size=255.5-0.5*{PULL_I_SELA_H, PULL_I_SELA_L}

SNS\_SCAN\_CFG1 (CBH) Touch key scan configuration register 1

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	SW_PRE_OFF	PRS_DIV					
R/W	-	R/W	R/W					
Reset value	-	0	0					

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
6	SW_PRE_OFF	Front-end charge and discharge clock switch control. 1: Turn off sw_clk; 0: Turn on sw_clk
5~0	PRS_DIV	Front-end charge and discharge clock frequency selection register. When CSD_LP_EN = 0, 0~0x3C: the front-end clock is a fixed frequency, $F = F_{96m}/2/(PRS\_DIV+8)$ ; 6'h3e/6'h3f: The highest frequency is 3M, the lowest frequency is 1M, and the center frequency is 1.5M, normal



		distribution; When CSD_LP_EN = 1, The front-end clock is a fixed frequency $F = F_{24m}/2/(PRS\_DIV+2)$ .
--	--	--

SNS\_SCAN\_CFG2 (CCH) Touch key scan configuration register 2

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	PULL_I_SELA_H	PARALLEL_EN	CSD_ADDR					
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W					
Reset value	1	0	0					

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	PULL_I_SELA_H	CSD pull-up current source configuration highest bit
6	PARALLEL_EN	SNS channel parallel enable register 1: Multi-channel parallel; 0: Single channel
5~0	CSD_ADDR	The address of the detection channel, corresponding to the channel number 0~11, 16~47

SNS\_SCAN\_CFG3 (CDH) Touch key scan configuration register 3

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	-	RESO		
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	1	1	1
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	CSD_DS		PRE_CHRG_SEL	INIT_DISCHRG_SEL
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
6~4	RESO	Counter bit selection register 000: 9 bits; 001: 10 bits; 010: 11 bits; 011: 12 bits; 100: 13 bits; 101: 14 bits; 110: 15 bits; 111: 16 bits.
3~2	CSD_DS	Count clock frequency selection register 00: 24M; 01: 12M; 10: 6M; 11: 4M; default 0
1	PRE_CHRG_SEL	Precharge time selection 0: 20us; 1: 40us
0	INIT_DISCHRG_SEL	Pre-discharge time selection 0: 2us; 1: 10us

SPROG\_ADDR\_H (CEH) Address control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							

R/W	R/W
Reset value	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	<p>In non-Flash_Boot upgrade mode:</p> <p>Bit[7:6]: block selection when reading data indirectly</p> <p>10: Select system block, multiplex to read data indirectly (SPROG_CMD=0x88)</p> <p>01: Select information block, multiplexed to read data indirectly (SPROG_CMD=0x88);</p> <p>other: invalid;</p> <p>Bit[6:2]: DATA area (0xFC00~0xFFFF) selection enable</p> <p>00000: select DATA area enable;</p> <p>other: invalid;</p> <p>1. DATA area (0xFC00~0xFFFF):</p> <p>config {SPROG_ADDR_H[1:0], SPROG_ADDR_L[7:0]}</p> <p>2. When SPROG_ADDR_H[2]=1, select NVR4:</p> <p>config {SPROG_ADDR_H[0], SPROG_ADDR_L[7:0]}</p> <p>3. When SPROG_ADDR_H[2]=0, select NVR3:</p> <p>config {SPROG_ADDR_H[0], SPROG_ADDR_L[7:0]}</p> <p>In Flash_Boot upgrade mode:</p> <p>{SPROG_ADDR_H, SPROG_ADDR_L} are multiplexed into all space addresses in the CODE area.</p>

SPROG\_ADDR\_L(CFH) Address control register low 8 bits

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	lower 8 bits of address

PSW(D0H) Program status word register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	CY	AC	F0	RS[1:0]		OV	F1	P
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	CY	<p>Carry flag</p> <p>0: In arithmetic or logic operation, no carry or borrow occurs</p>

		1: In arithmetic or logic operation, a carry or borrow occurs
6	AC	Auxiliary carry flag 0: In arithmetic logic operation, no auxiliary carry or borrow occurs 1: In arithmetic logic operation, an auxiliary carry or borrow occurs
5	F0	0 flag bit. Generic labels available to users.
4~3	RS[1:0]	Working register group selection: Select a valid working register group: RS[1:0] Bank IRAM Area 00 0 0x00-0x07; 01 1 0x08-0x0F; 10 2 0x10-0x17; 11 3 0x18-0x1F.
2	OV	Overflow flag 0: no overflow occurred; 1: overflow occurred
1	F1	1 flag. Generic labels available to users.
0	P	Parity bit 0: The number of digits with value 1 in accumulator A is even; 1: The number of digits with a value of 1 in the accumulator A is an odd number.

**SPROG\_DATA(D1H) Write data register**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	data to be written

**SPROG\_CMD(D2H) Command register**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Write 0x96: page erase Write 0x69: byte burn Write 0x88: read data indirectly; When continuously writing data 0x12, 0x34, 0x56, 0x78, 0x9A,

		<p>enter the Flash Boot upgrade mode; When continuously writing data 0xFE, 0xDC, 0xBA, 0x98, 0x76, exit the Flash Boot upgrade mode When CFG_BOOT_SEL = 3 or the program is running in a non-BOOT space, the BOOT upgrade mode cannot be entered.</p>
--	--	---

SPROG\_TIM(D3H) Erase time control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R/W	-	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	1	1	1	0	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~5	--	Byte write fixed time is 23.5us
4~0	--	<p>4~9: Erase time=5~10ms (step 1ms) +0.13ms; Other: Reserved. Note: When EEP_SELECT = 1 or FLASH_BOOT_EN = 1, 9: Erase time=4.63ms; Other: Reserved.</p>

SPROG\_RDATA (D4H) information block/system block data read register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Indirectly read the data in the information block/system block

INT\_POBO\_STAT(D5H) Boost/buck interrupt status register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	INT_PO_STAT	INT_BO_STAT
R/W	-	-	-	-	-	-	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
1	INT_PO_STAT	<p>LVDT boost interrupt status. 1: boost interrupt is valid; 0: boost interrupt is invalid.</p>
0	INT_BO_STAT	<p>LVDT buck interrupt status. 1: the buck interrupt is valid; 0: the buck interrupt is invalid</p>

UART1\_BDL(D6H) UART1 baudrate control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Baud rate control register The lower 8 bits of the baud rate modulus divisor register, Baud_Mod={UART1_BDH[1:0], UART1_BDL}, When Baud_Mod=0, the baud rate clock will not be generated. When Baud_Mod=1~1023, the baud rate = BUSCLK/(16xBaud_Mod)

UART1\_CON1(D7H) UART1 mode control register 1

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	-	uart_enable	receive_enable	multi_mode
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	stop_mode	data_mode	parity_en	parity_sel
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
6	uart_enable	Module enable 1: module enable; 0: module close
5	receive_enable	Receiver enable 1: receiver is on; 0: receiver is off
4	multi_mode	Multi-processor communication mode, 1: mode enable; 0: mode disable
3	stop_mode	Stop bit width selection, 1: 2 bits; 0: 1 bit
2	data_mode	Data mode selection 1: 9-bit mode; 0: 8-bit mode
1	parity_en	Parity check enable 1: parity check is enabled; 0: parity check is disabled
0	parity_sel	Parity check selection 1: odd check; 0: even check

DATAH(D8H)PH data register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Symbol	PH7	PH6	PH5	PH4	PH3	PH2	PH1	PH0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	PH data register, can configure the output level of PH group IO port as GPIO port, the read value is the current level state of IO port (input) or configure output value (output)

UART1\_CON2 (D9H) UART1 mode control register 2

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	TX_EMPTY_IE	RX_FULL_IE	UART1_BDH	
R/W	-	-	-	-	-	-	R/W	
Reset value	-	-	-	-	1	1	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
3	TX_EMPTY_IE	Send interrupt enable 1: interrupt enable; 0: interrupt disable (used in polling mode)
2	RX_FULL_IE	Receive interrupt enable 1: interrupt enable; 0: interrupt disable (used in polling mode)
1~0	UART1_BDH	UART1_BDH, the upper 2 bits of the baud rate modulus divisor register

UART1\_STATE (DAH) UART1 status flag register

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	-	R8	T8	TX_EMPTY_IF
R/W	-	R	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	RX_FULL_IF	RX_OVERFLOW_IF	FRAME_ERR_IF	PARITY_ERR_IF
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
6	R8	The 9th data of the receiver, read only
5	T8	The 9th data of the transmitter, read only when parity check is enabled
4	TX_EMPTY_IF	Send interrupt mark 1: The sending buffer is empty; 0: Send buffer is full, software write 0 to clear, write 1 is

		invalid
3	RX_FULL_IF	Receive interrupt mark 1: The receive buffer is full; 0: The receive buffer is empty, software writes 0 to clear, writes 1 is invalid
2	RX_OVERFLOW_IF	Receive overflow flag 1: Receive overflow (new data is lost); 0: no overflow, software write 0 to clear, write 1 is invalid
1	FRAME_ERR_IF	Frame error flag 1: Frame error detected; 0: No frame error is detected, software writes 0 to clear, write 1 is invalid
0	PARITY_ERR_IF	Parity error flag 1: Receiver parity error; 0: The parity check is correct, the software writes 0 to clear, and writes 1 is invalid

UART1\_BUF(DBH)UART1 data register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Read returns the contents of the read-only receive data buffer, write into the write-only transmit data buffer

UART0\_BDL (DCH) UART0 baudrate control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Baud rate control register The lower 8 bits of the baud rate modulus divisor register, Baud_Mod={UART0_BDH[1:0], UART0_BDL}, When Baud_Mod=0, the baud rate clock is not generated, when Baud_Mod=1~1023, the baud rate = $BUSCLK/(16 \times Baud\_Mod)$

UART0\_CON1 (DDH) UART0 control register 1

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	-	UART0_ENABLE	RECEIVE_ENABLE	MULTI_MODE
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	STOP_MODE	DATA_MODE	PARITY_EN	PARITY_SEL
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
6	UART0_ENABLE	Module enable 1: module enable; 0: module close
5	RECEIVE_ENABLE	Receiver enable 1: receiver is on; 0: receiver is off
4	MULTI_MODE	Multi-processor communication mode 1: mode enable; 0: mode disable
3	STOP_MODE	Stop bit width selection 1: 2 bits; 0: 1 bit
2	DATA_MODE	Data mode selection 1: 9-bit mode; 0: 8-bit mode
1	PARITY_EN	Parity check enable 1: parity check is enabled; 0: parity check is disabled
0	PARITY_SEL	Parity check selection 1: odd check; 0: even check

UART0\_CON2 (DEH) UART0 control register 2

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	tx_empty_ie	rx_full_ie	UART0_BDH	
R/W	-	-	-	-	R/W		R/W	
Reset value	-	-	-	-	1	1	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
3	tx_empty_ie	Transmit interrupt enable 1: interrupt enable, 0: interrupt disable (used in polling mode)
2	rx_full_ie	Receive interrupt enable 1: interrupt enable, 0: interrupt disable (used in polling mode)
1~0	UART0_BDH	The upper 2 bits of the baud rate modulus divisor register

UART0\_STATE (DFH) UART0 status flag register

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	-	R8	T8	TX_EMPTY_IF



R/W	-	R	R	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	FRX_FULL_I	RX_OVERFLOW_IF	FRAME_ERR_IF	PARITY_ERR_IF
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
6	R8	The 9th data of the receiver, read only
5	T8	The 9th data of the transmitter, read only when parity check is enabled
4	TX_EMPTY_IF	Send interrupt mark: 1: The sending buffer is empty 0: Send buffer is full, software write 0 to clear, write 1 is invalid
3	FRX_FULL_I	Receive interrupt mark: 1: The receive buffer is full 0: The receive buffer is empty, software writes 0 to clear, writes 1 is invalid
2	RX_OVERFLOW_IF	Receive overflow flag: 1: Receive overflow (new data is lost) 0: no overflow, software write 0 to clear, write 1 is invalid
1	FRAME_ERR_IF	Frame error flag: 1: Frame error detected 0: No frame error is detected, software writes 0 to clear, write 1 is invalid
0	PARITY_ERR_IF	Parity error flag: 1: Receiver parity error 0: The parity check is correct, the software writes 0 to clear, and writes 1 is invalid

## ACC(E0H) Accumulator

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	ACC							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	ACC	Accumulator: The destination register is suitable for all arithmetic and logic operations.

**IRCON2 (E1H) Interrupt flag register 2**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	IE15	IE14	IE13	IE12	IE11	IE10	IE9	IE8
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	IE15	External interrupt 4 interrupt flag bit
6	IE14	External interrupt 3 interrupt flag bit
5	IE13	SPI interrupt flag bit
4	IE12	Timer3 interrupt flag bit
3	IE11	UART1 interrupt flag bit
2	IE10	UART0 interrupt flag bit
1	IE9	LVDT interrupt flag bit
0	IE8	SCI interrupt flag bit

**UART0\_BUF (E2H) UART0 data register**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Read returns the contents of the read-only receive data buffer, write into the write-only transmit data buffer

**IICADD (E3H) IIC address register**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	IICADD[7:1]							-
R/W	R/W							-
Reset value	0							-

**IICBUF (E4H) IIC send and receive data register**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	IICBUF							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	IICBUF	IIC transmit and receive data buffer

**IICCON (E5H) IIC configuration register**

Bit number	7	6	5	4
------------	---	---	---	---

Symbol	-	-	IIC_RST	RD_SCL_EN
R/W	-	-	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	0	1
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	WR_SCL_EN	SCLEN	SR	IIC_EN
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~6	--	Reserved
5	IIC_RST	IIC module reset signal 1: IIC module reset operation, 0: IIC module works normally
4	RD_SCL_EN	The host reads the low clock line control bit 1: Enable the host to read and pull down the clock line function, 0: Disable the host read and pull down clock line function
3	WR_SCL_EN	The host writes the low clock line control bit, 1: Enable the function of writing and pulling down the clock line, 0: Disable the function of writing and pulling down the clock line
2	SCLEN	IIC clock enable bit: 1=clock works normally, 0=lowers the clock line
1	SR	IIC conversion rate control bit 1: The conversion rate control is turned off to adapt to the standard speed mode (100K); 0: Conversion rate control is enabled to adapt to fast speed mode (400K)
0	IIC_EN	IIC work enable bit: 1=IIC works normally, 0=IIC does not work

## IEN1 (E6H) Interrupt enable register 1

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	EX7	EX6	EX5	EX4	EX3	EX2	-	-
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	-	-
Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	EX7	WDT/Timer2 interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable

6	EX6	LED/LCD interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable
5	EX5	CSD interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable
4	EX4	ADC interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable
3	EX3	IIC interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable
2	EX2	External interrupt 2 interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable
1~0	-	Reserved

**IEN2(E7H) Interrupt enable register 2**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	EX15	EX14	EX13	EX12	EX11	EX10	EX9	EX8
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	EX15	External interrupt 4 interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable
6	EX14	External interrupt 3 interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable
5	EX13	SPI interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable
4	EX12	Timer3 interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable
3	EX11	UART1 interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable
2	EX10	UART0 interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable
1	EX9	LVDT interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable
0	EX8	SCI interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable

**IICSTAT (E8H) IIC status register**

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	IIC_START	IIC_STOP	IIC_RW	IIC_AD
R/W	R	R	R	R
Reset value	0	1	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	IIC_BF	IIC_ACK	IIC_WCOL	IIC_RECOV

R/W	R	R	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	1	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	IIC_START	Start signal flag 1: indicates that the start bit is detected; 0: indicates that the start bit is not detected.
6	IIC_STOP	Stop signal flag 1: Means in the stop state; 0: Means that the stop bit is not detected.
5	IIC_RW	Read and write flag Record the read/write information obtained from the address byte after the last address match, 1: Indicates read operation; 0: means write operation.
4	IIC_AD	Address data flag 1: Indicates that the most recently received or sent byte is data; 0: Indicates that the most recently received or sent byte is an address.
3	IIC_BF	IICBUF full flag bit: when receiving in IIC bus mode 1: Indicates that the reception is successful and the buffer is full; 0: indicates that the reception is not completed and the buffer is still empty When sending in IIC bus mode: 1: Indicates that data transmission is in progress (not including the response bit and stop bit), and the buffer is still full; 0: Indicates that the data transmission has been completed (not including the response bit and stop bit), and the buffer is empty.
2	IIC_ACK	Reply flag 1: indicates an invalid response signal; 0: indicates an effective response signal.
1	IIC_WCOL	Write conflict flag 1: Indicates that when the IIC is sending the current data, new data is trying to be written into the sending buffer; the new data cannot be written into the buffer; 0: No write conflict occurred.
0	IIC_RECOV	Receive overflow flag 1: Indicates that new data is received when the previous data received by IIC has not been taken away, and the new data

cannot be received by the buffer;  
0: Indicates that no receive overflow has occurred.

IICBUFFER (E9H) IIC transmit and receive data buffer register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	IICBUFFER							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

TRISA (EAH) PA direction register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-			
R/W	-	-	-	-	R/W			
Reset value	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
3~0	--	PA direction register, 0: output, 1: input

TRISB(EBH) PB direction register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	PB direction register, 0: output, 1: input

TRISC(ECH) PC direction register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	PC direction register, 0: output, 1: input

SCI\_C1 (EDH) UART2 control register 1

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	CYCLE_MODE	STOP_MODE	SINGLE_TXD	DATA_MODE
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	PARITY_EN	PARITY_SEL	RATE_MATCH_EN	SCI_ENABLE
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Reset value	0	0	0	0
-------------	---	---	---	---

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	CYCLE_MODE	Cycle mode enable 1: Cyclic mode or single-line mode, txd connects to rxd; 0: Normal two-wire mode
6	STOP_MODE	Stop bit selection: 1: 2bits, 0: 1bit
5	SINGLE_TXD	Single wire mode enable: 1: Single-wire mode is selected when cycle_mode=1, txd pin is valid 0: Internal circulation mode, txd pin is invalid
4	DATA_MODE	Transmission data mode selection 1: 9-bit mode (the 9th bit is the parity bit); 0: 8-bit mode
3	PARITY_EN	Parity check enable 1: Parity check is enabled; 0: Parity check is disabled
2	PARITY_SEL	Parity selection 1: odd parity, 0: even parity
1	RATE_MATCH_EN	Synchronization segment (0x55) baud rate automatic matching enable 1: adaptive baud rate update; 0: fixed baud rate configuration
0	SCI_ENABLE	Module working clock gating enable, 1: Enable to turn on the module working clock, 0: Disable to turn off the module working clock

**TRISE(EEH) PE direction register**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	PE direction register, 0: output, 1: input

**TRISF(EFH) PF direction register**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	PF direction register, 0: output, 1: input

B (F0H) B register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	B							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	B	B register: the source and destination registers of multiplication and division operations.

IRCON1 (F1H) Interrupt flag register 1

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	IE7	IE6	IE5	IE4	IE3	IE2	-	-
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	-	-
Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	IE7	WDT/Timer2 interrupt flag
6	IE6	LED/LCD interrupt flag
5	IE5	CSD interrupt flag
4	IE4	ADC interrupt flag
3	IE3	IIC interrupt flag
2	IE2	External interrupt 2 interrupt flag
1~0	-	Reserved

TRISG(F2H) PG direction register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R/W	-	-	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
3~0	--	PG direction register, 0: output, 1: input

IPL2 (F4H) Interrupt priority register 2

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	IPL2.7	IPL2.6	IPL2.5	IPL2.4	IPL2.3	IPL2.2	IPL2.1	IPL2.0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	IPL2.7	External interrupt 4 priority selection bit.



		1: high; 0: low
6	IPL2.6	External interrupt 3 priority selection bit. 1: high; 0: low
5	IPL2.5	SPI priority selection bit. 1: high; 0: low
4	IPL2.4	Timer3 priority selection bit. 1: high; 0: low
3	IPL2.3	UART1 priority selection bit. 1: high; 0: low
2	IPL2.2	UART0 priority selection bit. 1: high; 0: low
1	IPL2.1	LVDT priority selection bit. 1: high; 0: low
0	IPL2.0	UART2 priority selection bit. 1: high; 0: low

IPL1 (F6H) Interrupt priority register 1

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	IPL1.7	IPL1.6	IPL1.5	IPL1.4	IPL1.3	IPL1.2	-	-
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	-	-
Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	IPL1.7	WDT/Timer 2 interrupt priority bit 1: high; 0: low
6	IPL1.6	LED interrupt priority bit 1: high; 0: low
5	IPL1.5	CSD interrupt priority bit 1: high; 0: low
4	IPL1.4	ADC interrupt priority bit 1: high; 0: low
3	IPL1.3	IIC interrupt priority bit 1: high; 0: low
2	IPL1.2	External interrupt 2 interrupt priority bit 1: high; 0: low
1~0	--	Reserved

TRISH(F7H) PH direction register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	PH direction register 0: output, 1: input

DATAA (F8H) PA data register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	PA3	PA2	PA1	PA0
R/W	-	-	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
3~0	--	PA data register, you can configure the output level of the PA group IO port as GPIO port, the read value is the current level state of the IO port (input) or the configured output value (output)

SFR register summary

## 4.2. Secondary Bus Registers Details

CFG0\_REG (00H) Configuration word register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R							
Reset value	FF							

CFG1\_REG (01H) Configuration word register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R							
Reset value	FF							

CFG2\_REG (02H) Configuration word register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R							
Reset value	FF							

CFG3\_REG (03H) Configuration word register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R							
Reset value	FF							

CFG4\_REG (04H) Configuration word register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R							
Reset value	FF							

CFG5\_REG (05H) Configuration word register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R							
Reset value	FF							

CFG6\_REG (06H) Configuration word register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R							
Reset value	FF							

CFG7\_REG (07H) Configuration word register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Symbol	-
R/W	R
Reset value	FF

**CFG8\_REG (08H) Configuration word register**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R							
Reset value	FF							

**CFG9\_REG (09H) Configuration word register**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R							
Reset value	FF							

**CFG10\_REG (0AH) Configuration word register**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R							
Reset value	FF							

**CFG11\_REG (0BH) Configuration word register**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R							
Reset value	FF							

**CFG12\_REG (0CH) Configuration word register**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R							
Reset value	FF							

**CFG13\_REG (0DH) Configuration word register**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R							
Reset value	FF							

**RST\_STAT (0FH) Reset flag register**

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	BOOT_F	DEBUG_F	SOFT_F	PROG_F
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	rst_state	rst_state	rst_state	rst_state
Bit number	3	2	1	0

Symbol	ADDROF_F	BO_F	PO_F	WDTRST_F
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	rst_state	rst_state	rst_state	rst_state

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	BOOT_F	0: no effect; 1: A reset occurs when the configuration program space jumps
6	DEBUG_F	0: no effect; 1: trim configuration reset occurred.
5	SOFT_F	0: no effect; 1: software reset occurred.
4	PROG_F	0: no effect; 1: program reset occurred.
3	ADDROF_F	0: no effect; 1: PC pointer overflow reset occurred.
2	BO_F	0: no effect; 1: Power_down reset occurred.
1	PO_F	0: no effect; 1: Power_on reset occurred.
0	WDTRST_F	0: no effect; 1: watchdog timer overflow reset occurred.

PU\_PA (17H) PA pull-up resistor control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
R/W	-	-	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
3~0	--	Port PA pull-up resistor control register 1: The pull-up resistor is enabled; 0: The pull-up resistor is not enabled

PU\_PB(18H) PB pull-up resistor control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Port PB pull-up resistor control register 1: The pull-up resistor is enabled;

		0: The pull-up resistor is not enabled
--	--	--

PU\_PC(19H) PC pull-up resistor control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Port PC pull-up resistor control register 1: The pull-up resistor is enabled; 0: The pull-up resistor is not enabled

PU\_PE (1BH) PE pull-up resistor control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Port PE pull-up resistor control register 1: The pull-up resistor is enabled; 0: The pull-up resistor is not enabled

PU\_PF (1CH) PF pull-up resistor control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Port PF pull-up resistor control register 1: The pull-up resistor is enabled; 0: The pull-up resistor is not enabled

PU\_PG(1DH) PG pull-up resistor control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Port PG pull-up resistor control register 1: The pull-up resistor is enabled;

	0: The pull-up resistor is not enabled
--	--

PU\_PH (1EH) PH pull-up resistor control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Port PH pull-up resistor control register 1: The pull-up resistor is enabled; 0: The pull-up resistor is not enabled

LCD\_IO\_SEL\_1 (1FH) LCD\_SEG0-7 port selection configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	LCD_SEG0-7 port selection configuration register 1: select SEGMENT port mode; 0: select IO port mode

LCD\_IO\_SEL\_3 (21H) LCD\_SEG16-23 port selection configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	LCD_SEG16-23 port selection configuration register 1: select SEGMENT port mode; 0: select IO port mode

LCD\_IO\_SEL\_4 (22H) LCD\_SEG24-27 port selection configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R/W	-	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	0	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
4~0	--	LCD_SEG24-27 port selection configuration register, reserved in non-sharing mode, shared mode COM4~COM7

		is LCD_SEG24-27 1: Select SEG24~SEG27 port/COM3~COM7; 0: Select IO port mode.
--	--	---

COM\_IO\_SEL (23H) COML select configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	COML7	COML6	COML5	COML4	COML3	COML2	COML1	COML0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	COMLx	<p>In LED matrix drive mode, 4*4 mode is not selected: COM port select configuration register, the corresponding bit is 1, COMLx is common 1: Select the COM port function. 0: Select the I/O port mode</p> <p>In LED matrix drive mode, select 4*4 mode: COML0~ COML3 is common, and COML4~ COML7 is segment 1: Select COM port function or SEG port function; 0: Select the I/O port mode</p> <p>When the high current IO port drive is enabled: 1: Select the high-current I/O port 0: Select the I/O port mode</p>

SEG\_IO\_SEL (24H) LED\_SEG0-7 port selection configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	SEGL7	SEGL6	SEGL5	SEGL4	SEGL3	SEGL2	SEGL1	SEGL0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	<p>LED_SEG0-7 port selection configuration register, the corresponding bit is 1, select SEGL function 1: Select the SEGMENT port mode; 0: select IO port mode</p> <p>Note: This register is only valid when the LED matrix is not 4*4 mode.</p>

ODRAIN\_EN(25H) PC4/5/PE4/5 port open drain output enable register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R/W	-	-	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	0	0	0	0



Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
3~0	--	PC4/5/PE4/5 port open drain output enable register 1: Open drain output 0: CMOS output

SNS\_IO\_SEL1(26H) SENSOR 7-0 select enable register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	SEL_SENSOR[7:0]							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	SEL_SENSOR[7:0]	SENSOR port selection enable 1: select SENSOR; 0: not select SENSOR

SNS\_IO\_SEL2 (27H) SENSOR 11-8 select enable register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	SEL_SENSOR[11:8]			
R/W	-	-	-	-	R/W			
Reset value	-	-	-	-	0			

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
3~0	SEL_SENSOR[11:8]	SENSOR port selection enable 1: select SENSOR; 0: not select SENSOR

SNS\_IO\_SEL3 (28H) SENSOR 23-16 select enable register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	SEL_SENSOR[23:16]							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	SEL_SENSOR[23:16]	SENSOR port selection enable 1: select SENSOR; 0: not select SENSOR

SNS\_IO\_SEL4 (29H) SENSOR 31-24 select enable register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	SEL_SENSOR[31:24]							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	SEL_SENSOR[31:24]	SENSOR port selection enable 1: select SENSOR; 0: not select SENSOR

ADC\_IO\_SEL0 (2AH) ADC function selection register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	ADC_IO_SEL0 [6:0]						
R/W	-	R/W						
Reset value	-	0						

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
6~0	ADC_IO_SEL0 [6:0]	Enable the ADC control function that disables analog input pins 1: Select ADC function; 0: Do not select ADC function 0000001=ADC00; 0000010=ADC01; 0000100=ADC02; 0001000=ADC03; 0010000=ADC04; 0100000=ADC05; 1000000=ADC06

SNS\_ANA\_CFG (2BH) Touch key simulation configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	RB_SEL			VTH_SEL		
R/W	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	1	0	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
5~3	RB_SEL	Rb resistance size selection 2: 60k; 3: 80k; Other: reserved
2~0	VTH_SEL	VTH voltage selection signal 000 select 1.8V; 001 select 2.1V; 010 select 2.5V; 011 select 2.8V; 100 select 3.2V; 101 select 3.5V; 110 select 3.9V; 111 select 4.2V

SEL\_LVDT\_VTH (2CH) LVDT threshold selection register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
R/W	-	-	-	-	-	-	R/W	
Reset value	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
------------	------------	-------------

1~0	--	LVDT threshold selection 00: 2.7V; 01: 3V; 10: 3.8V; 11: Reserved
-----	----	--

PD\_ANA (2DH) Module switch control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	PD_LVDT	PD_BOR	PD_XTAL_32K	-	-	PD_CSD	PD_ADC
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	-	-	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	1	1	1	-	-	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7, 3~2	--	Reserved
6	PD_LVDT	LVDT control register 1: closed 0: open, closed by default
5	PD_BOR	1: close; 0: open, close by default BOR is turned on when the program is first initialized, and BOR is turned on without delay
4	PD_XTAL_32K	PA port crystal oscillator circuit (32768Hz) control register 1: closed; 0: open, closed by default
1	PD_CSD	CSD work control register 0: CSD module works normally; 1: CSD module does not work When CSD_EN=0, the CSD function is off, when CSD_EN=1, the CSD function is on, and the analog CSD is controlled by PD_CSD.
0	PD_ADC	Analog ADC shutdown control register: 0: ADC module works normally; 1: ADC module does not work

IDLE\_WAKE\_CFG(30H) System wakeup configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	PLL_WAKE_TIM		
R/W	-	-	-	-	-	R/W		
Reset value	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
2~0	PLL_WAKE_TIM	Wake-up PLL timing time 000: 0.2ms; 001: 0.3ms; 010: 0.4ms;

		011: 0.5ms; 100: 0.6ms; 101: 0.7ms; 110: 0.9ms; 111: 1ms
--	--	--

LED\_DRIVE(31H) LED port drive capability configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-			
R/W	-	-	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	0	0	0	0

ADC\_CFG\_SEL(32H) ADC configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	ADCWNUM					ADC_I_SEL[1]	ADC_I_SEL[0]
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
6~2	ADCWNUM	Selection of distance conversion interval time after sampling: $(3+ADCWNUM) \times t_{ADCK}$
1	ADC_I_SEL[1]	ADC select comparator bias current, 1: 4uA; 0: 5uA
0	ADC_I_SEL[0]	ADC select buffer bias current, 1: 4uA; 0: 5uA

PWM\_IO\_SEL(33H) PWM port selection register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	PWM port selection enable PWM_IO_SEL[0] corresponds to PWM0_A, PWM_IO_SEL[1] corresponds to PWM0_B, PWM_IO_SEL[2] corresponds to PWM0_C, PWM_IO_SEL[3] corresponds to PWM1_A, PWM_IO_SEL[4] corresponds to PWM1_B, PWM_IO_SEL[5] corresponds to PWM1_C, PWM_IO_SEL[6] corresponds to PWM2, PWM_IO_SEL[7] corresponds to PWM3 1: select PWM function; 0: not select PWM function

PERIPH\_IO\_SEL1(34H) External port function selection register 1

Bit number	7	6	5	4
------------	---	---	---	---

Symbol	UART1_IO_SEL	UART0_IO_SEL		IIC_IO_SEL
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	1
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	INT3_IO_SEL	INT2_IO_SEL	INT1_IO_SEL	INT0_8_IO_SEL
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	UART1_IO_SEL	UART1 port selection enable 0: Select UART1 (RXD1B/TXD1B) function; 1: Select UART1 (RXD1A/TXD1A) function
6~5	UART0_IO_SEL	UART0 port selection enable 00: select UART0 (RXD0C/TXD0C) function; 01: Select UART0 (RXD0A/TXD0A) function; 1x: select UART0 (RXD0B/TXD0B) function
4	IIC_IO_SEL	IIC port selection enable 0: Select IIC (SCL0B/SDA0B) function; 1: Select IIC (SCL0A/SDA0A) function
3	INT3_IO_SEL	INT3 port selection enable 1: Select INT3 function; 0: Not select INT3 function
2	INT2_IO_SEL	INT2 port selection enable 1: Select INT2 function; 0: Not select INT2 function
1	INT1_IO_SEL	INT1 port selection enable 1: Select INT1 function; 0: Not select INT1 function
0	INT0_8_IO_SEL	INT0_8 port selection enable 1: select INT function; 0:Not select INT function

**PERIPH\_IO\_SEL2(35H) External port function selection register 2**

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	INT0_7_IO_SEL	INT0_6_IO_SEL	INT0_5_IO_SEL	INT0_4_IO_SEL
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	INT0_3_IO_SEL	INT0_2_IO_SEL	INT0_1_IO_SEL	INT0_0_IO_SEL
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	INT0_x_IO_SEL	INT0x port selection enable

	x=7~0	1: Select INT function; 0: Not select INT function
--	-------	---

PERIPH\_IO\_SEL3 (36H) External port function selection register 3

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	INT4_7_IO_SEL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R/W	R/W	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reset value	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	INT4_7_IO_SEL	INT47 port selection enable 1: Select INT function; 0: Not select INT function
6~0	--	Reserved

PERIPH\_IO\_SEL4(37H) External port function selection register 4

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	INT4_15_IO_SEL	INT4_14_IO_SEL	INT4_13_IO_SEL	INT4_12_IO_SEL
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	INT4_11_IO_SEL	INT4_10_IO_SEL	INT4_9_IO_SEL	INT4_8_IO_SEL
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	INT4_x_IO_SEL x=15~8	INT4x port selection enable(x=15~8) 1: Select INT function 0: Not select INT function

PERIPH\_IO\_SEL5 (38H) External port function selection register 5

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	-	INT4_22_IO_SEL	INT4_21_IO_SEL	INT4_20_IO_SEL
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	INT4_19_IO_SEL	INT4_18_IO_SEL	INT4_17_IO_SEL	INT4_16_IO_SEL
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	-	Reserved

6~0	INT4_x_IO_SEL x=22~16	INT4x port selection enable (x=22~16) 1: Select INT function 0: Not select INT function
-----	--------------------------	---

EXT\_INT\_CON1 (39H) External interrupt configuration register 1

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	INT3_POLARITY		INT2_POLARITY		INT1_POLARITY		INT08_POLARITY	
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~6	INT3_POLARITY	External interrupt 3 trigger polarity selection: 01: Falling edge; 10: rising edge; 00/11: Double edge;
5~4	INT2_POLARITY	External interrupt 2 trigger polarity selection: 01: Falling edge; 10: rising edge; 00/11: Double edge;
3~2	INT1_POLARITY	External interrupt 1 trigger polarity selection: 01: Falling edge; 10: rising edge; 00/11: Double edge;
1~0	INT08_POLARITY	External interrupt 0-8 trigger polarity selection: 01: Falling edge; 10: rising edge; 00/11: Double edge;

EXT\_INT\_CON2 (3AH) External interrupt configuration register 2

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	INT4_POLARITY	INT0_POLARITY	
R/W	-	-	-	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	-	0	0	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
2	INT4_POLARITY	External interrupt 4_x trigger polarity selection: 1: Rising edge 0: Falling edge
1~0	INT0_POLARITY	External interrupt 0_0~0_7 trigger polarity selection: 01: Falling edge; 10: rising edge; 00/11: Double edge;

SPI\_TX\_START\_ADDR(3EH) SPI high speed mode transmit buffer first address

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	In SPI high-speed mode, the first address of the transmit data buffer, SPI_TX_START_ADDR*16

SPI\_RX\_START\_ADDR (3FH) SPI high-speed mode receive buffer first address

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	In SPI high-speed mode, the first address of the receive data buffer, SPI_RX_START_ADDR*16

SPI\_NUM\_L (40H) SPI high speed mode data cache address number low 8 bits

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	SPI high speed mode data cache address number low 8 bits

SPI\_NUM\_H (41H) SPI high-speed mode data cache address number high 4 bits

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R/W	-	-	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
3~0	--	SPI high-speed mode data cache address number high 4 bits

ADC\_CFG\_SEL1 (42H) ADC comparator offset cancellation selection register

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	-	-	ADC_VREF_SEL	ADC_VREF_VOL_SEL
R/W	-	-	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	0	0



Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	VREF_IN_ADC_SEL		CTRL_SEL	
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	1	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
5	ADC_VREF_SEL	ADC reference voltage selection: 0: Select VCC as the output signal; 1: Select the voltage output by the ADC_VREF module as the reference voltage.
4	ADC_VREF_VOL_SEL	ADC_VREF output mode selection: 0: reserved 1: 4V as ADC reference voltage. When the ADC_VREF output mode selects 4V as the ADC reference voltage, it is recommended to select 3MHz for the ADC clock
3~2	VREF_IN_ADC_SEL	Voltage selection input to the internal ADC channel of the chip 00: 1.362V; 01: 2.253V; 10: 3.111V; 11: 4.082V.
1~0	CTRL_SEL	ADC offset cancellation timing selection: 0: Reserved; 1: Reserved; 2: Sequence 2.

IIC\_FIL\_MODE(50H) IIC filter selection register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	IIC_AFIL_SEL	IIC_DFIL_SEL
R/W	-	-	-	-	-	-	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
1	IIC_AFIL_SEL	IIC port analog filter selection enable 1: Select analog filter function; 0: Do not select analog filter function.
0	IIC_DFIL_SEL	IIC port digital filter selection enable 1: Select digital filter function; 0: Do not select digital filter function.

SNS\_IO\_SEL5(51H) SENSOR 39-32 select enable register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	SEL_SENSOR[39:32]							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	SEL_SENSOR[39:32]	SENSOR port selection enable 1: select SENSOR; 0: not select SENSOR

SNS\_IO\_SEL6 (52H) SENSOR 47-40 select enable register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	SEL_SENSOR[47:40]							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	SEL_SENSOR[47:40]	SENSOR port selection enable 1: select SENSOR; 0: not select SENSOR

ADC\_IO\_SEL1 (53H) ADC select enable register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	ADC_IO_SEL1 [7:0]							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	ADC_IO_SEL1 [7:0]	Enable the ADC control function that disables analog input pins 1: Select ADC function; 0: Do not select ADC function 00000001=ADC7; 00000010=ADC8; 00000100=ADC9; 00001000=ADC10; 00010000=ADC11; 00100000=ADC12; 01000000=ADC13; 10000000=ADC14

ADC\_IO\_SEL2(54H) ADC select enable register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	ADC_IO_SEL2 [7:0]							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	ADC_IO_SEL2 [7:0]	Enable the ADC control function that disables analog input pins 1: Select ADC function; 0: Do not select ADC function 00000001=ADC15; 00000010=ADC16;

		00000100=ADC17; 00001000=ADC18; 00010000=ADC19; 00100000=ADC20; 01000000=ADC21; 10000000=ADC22
--	--	--

ADC\_IO\_SEL3(55H) ADC select enable register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	ADC_IO_SEL3[7:0]							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	ADC_IO_SEL3[7:0]	Enable the ADC control function that disables analog input pins 1: Select ADC function; 0: Do not select ADC function 00000001=ADC23; 00000010=ADC24; 00000100=ADC25; 00001000=ADC26; 00010000=ADC27; 00100000=ADC28; 01000000=ADC29; 10000000=ADC30

ADC\_IO\_SEL4(56H) ADC select enable register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	ADC_IO_SEL4 [7:0]							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	ADC_IO_SEL4 [7:0]	Enable the ADC control function that disables analog input pins 1: Select ADC function; 0: Do not select ADC function 00000001=ADC31; 00000010=ADC32; 00000100=ADC33; 00001000=ADC34; 00010000=ADC35; 00100000=ADC36; 01000000=ADC37; 10000000=ADC38

ADC\_IO\_SEL5(57H) ADC select enable register 5

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	ADC_IO_SEL5 [4:0]				
R/W	-	-	-	R/W				
Reset value	-	-	-	0				

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
------------	------------	-------------

7~5	--	Reserve
4~0	ADC_IO_SEL5 [4:0]	Enable the ADC control function that disables analog input pins 1: Select ADC function; 0: Do not select ADC function 00001=ADC39; 00010=ADC40; 00100=ADC41; 01000=ADC42; 10000=ADC43;

FLASH\_BOOT\_EN (5AH) BOOT mode status register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	FLASH_BOOT_EN
R/W	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	R
Reset value	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
0	FLASH_BOOT_EN	1: Indicates that the Flash BOOT upgrade mode has been entered, 0: indicates that the Flash BOOT upgrade mode has been exited. Note: In Flash BOOT upgrade mode, SPROG_ADDR_H, SPROG_ADDR_L, SPROG_DATA, SPROG_CMD, SPROG_TIM are reused as BOOT upgrade function. {SPROG_ADDR_H, SPROG_ADDR_L} are multiplexed into all Flash space addresses from 0x0000 to 0xFFFF.

EEP\_SELECT (5BH) DATA area selection register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R/W	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
0	--	1: Select NVR3 and NVR4 as DATA area When SPROG_ADDR_H[2]=1, select NVR4; When SPROG_ADDR_H[2]=0, select NVR3 0: Select address (0xFC00~0xFFFF) as DATA area, 1 page

SCI\_BDH (60H) SCI baud rate control register, high 5 bits

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R/W	-	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	0	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
4~0	--	SCI baud rate control register Baud rate modulus divisor register, high 5 bits

SCI\_BDL (61H) SCI baud rate control register, low 8 bits

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	SCI baud rate control register The lower 8 bits of the baud rate modulus divisor register, Baud_Mod={ SCI_BDH[4:0], SCI_BDL}, when Baud_Mod = 0, no baud rate clock is generated, when Baud_Mod = 1~8191, SCI baud rate = BUSCLK/(16* Baud_Mod).

BOOT\_CMD (6AH) Program space jump instruction register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Configure the space jump instruction of the program, write 5 groups of data (0xFF, 0x00, 0x88, 0x55, 0xAA) continuously, and jump into the main program space; Continuously write 5 sets of data (0x37, 0xC8, 0x42, 0x9A, 0x65), jump into the Boot program space; the value read out is the most recently written byte.

ROM\_OFFSET\_L (6BH) Address offset of CODE area (low 8 bits)

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Address offset of CODE area (low 8 bits)

ROM\_OFFSET\_H (6CH) Address offset of CODE area (high 8 bits)

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							



R/W	R/W
Reset value	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Address offset of CODE area (high 8 bits)

detailed description table of secondary bus register

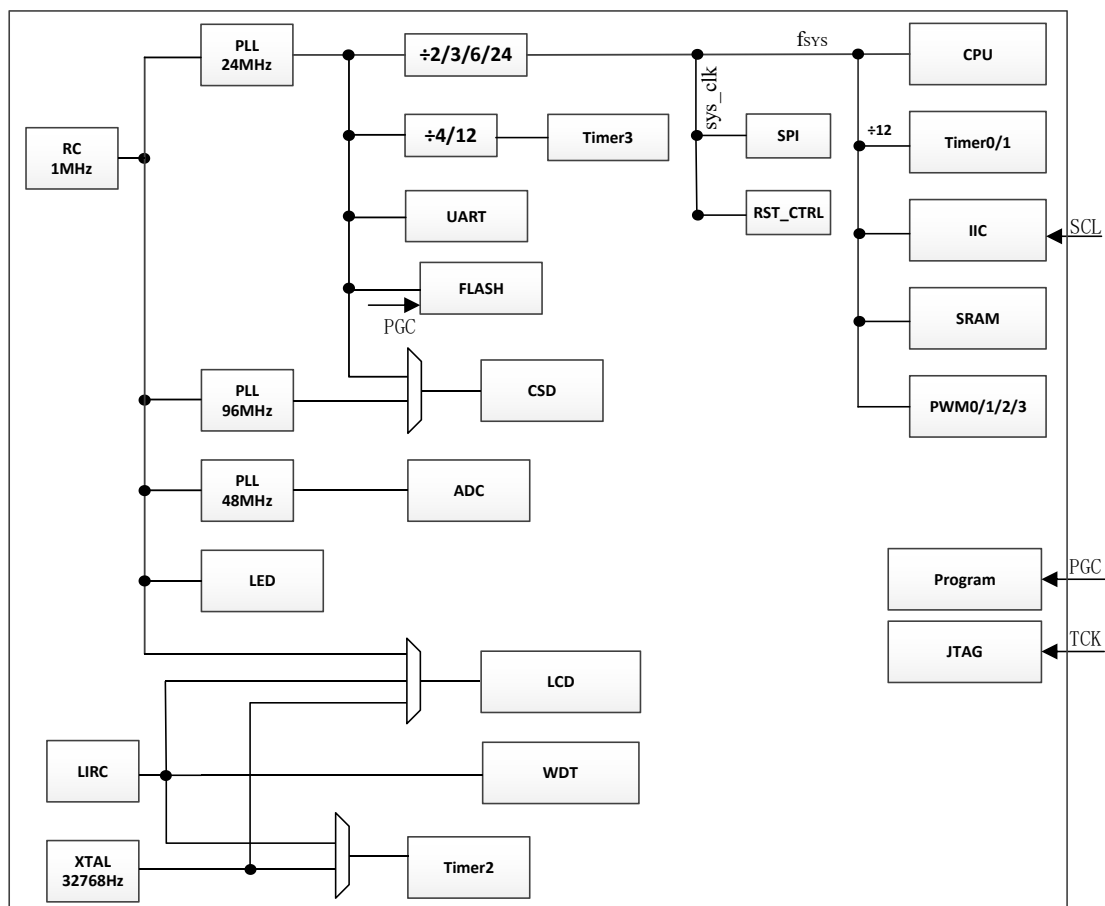
## 5. Clock, Reset, Working Mode and Watchdog

### 5.1. Clock

#### 5.1.1. Clock Definition

Clock source:

- Internal high-speed RC oscillator: RC1M
- Internal low-speed RC oscillator: LIRC32k
- External crystal oscillator: 32768 Hz/4 MHz
- RC1M multiplication to get PLL clock: PLL24M/PLL48M/ PLL96M



Clock block diagram

BF7615BMXX series clock is defined as follows:

**XTAL32768Hz:** External 32768 Hz precision clock, Timer2 or LCD Driver clock.

**RC 1MHz:** Built-in RC oscillator, frequency 1MHz, LCD Driver clock.

**LIRC:** Internal low-speed clock 32 kHz, watchdog clock, Timer2 clock and LCD Driver clock.

**PLL\_96MHz:** The 96MHz clock generated by the phase-locked loop is directly used for CSD.

**PLL\_48MHz:** The 48MHz clock generated by the phase-locked loop is used as the clock source of the ADC.

**PLL\_24MHz:** The 24MHz clock generated by the phase-locked loop is used as the main system clock after frequency division.

**f<sub>sys</sub>:** PLL\_24MHz clock divided by frequency, the frequency is 12MHz/8MHz/4MHz/1MHz.

**sys\_clk:** SPI clock.

**SCL:** IIC master clock, sent by the IIC Master master, as the IIC communication clock.

**PGC:** Programming clock, download clock when programming and burning programs.

**TCK:** Debug clock.

### 5.1.2. Registers

TIMER3\_CFG (84H) TIMER3 configuration register

Bit number	7~3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	TIMER3_CLK_SEL	TIMER3_RLD	TIMER3_EN
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
2	TIMER3_CLK_SEL	TIMER3 timing clock selection register. 1: select clk_24m/4; 0: select clk_24m/12.

TIMER2\_CFG (93H) TIMER2 configuration register

Bit number	7~4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	TIMER2_CNT_MOD	TIMER2_CLK_SEL	TIMER2_RLD	TIMER2_EN
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
3	TIMER2_CNT_MOD	TIMER2 counting step mode selection register 1: The counting step is 65536 clocks 0: The counting step is one clock
2	TIMER2_CLK_SEL	TIMER2 clock selection register 1: select XTAL32768Hz 0: select LIRC 32kHz

SYS\_CLK\_CFG(ADH) System clock configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	CSD_LP_EN	IM0_EN	PLL_CLK_SEL			PD_SYS_CLK
R/W	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W



Reset value	-	-	0	0	1	0	0	0
-------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
3~1	PLL_CLK_SEL	PLL clock divider selection register 000~011: reserved; 100: 12MHz; 101: 8MHz; 110: 4MHz; 111: 1MHz
0	PD_SYS_CLK	Core clock enable 0: turn on the core clock; 1: turn off the core clock.

**Secondary bus register:**

PD\_ANA (2DH) Module switch control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	PD_LVDT	PD_BOR	PD_XTAL_32K	-	-	PD_CSD	PD_ADC
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	-	-	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	1	1	1	-	-	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
4	PD_XTAL_32K	PA port crystal oscillator circuit (32768Hz) control register 1: closed; 0: open, closed by default

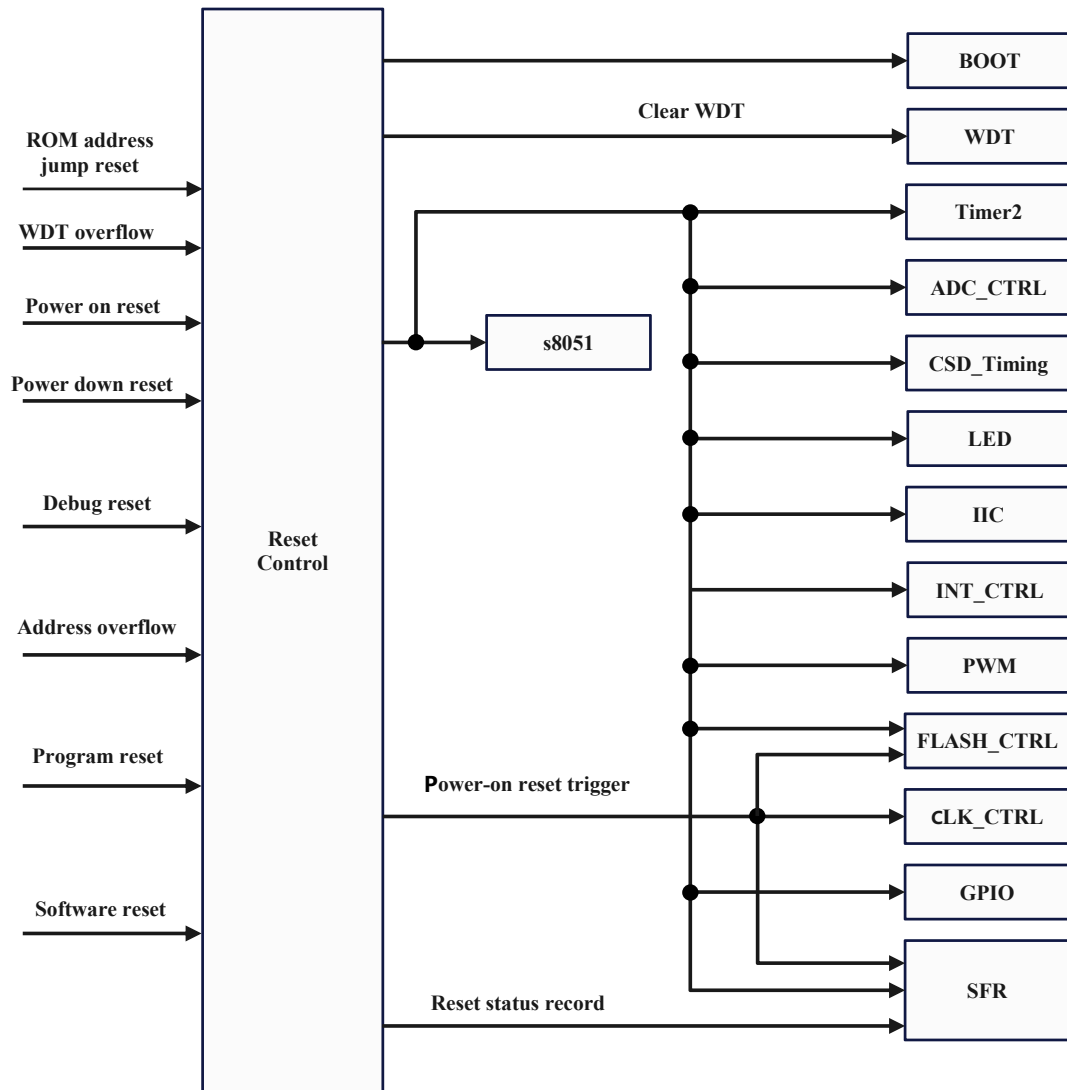
IDLE\_WAKE\_CFG(30H) System wakeup configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	PLL_WAKE_TIM		
R/W	-	-	-	-	-	R/W		
Reset value	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
2~0	PLL_WAKE_TIM	Wake-up PLL timing time 000: 0.2ms; 001: 0.3ms; 010: 0.4ms; 011: 0.5ms; 100: 0.6ms; 101: 0.7ms; 110: 0.9ms; 111: 1ms

## 5.2. Reset

There are eight reset modes in BF7615BMXX: ROM address jump reset, WDT overflow reset, power on reset(POR), brown-out reset (BOR), debug reset, pointer overflow reset, flash program reset, software reset. Any one of above reset, global will make chip reset. We can judge the reset flag register which reset happen, the reset must be cleared by software.



Reset block diagram

### 5.2.1. Reset sequence

**po\_n:** Power-on reset. After the system is powered on, the analog module generates a low-level signal and lasts for 93ms. When the power-on reset is low, the entire chip is in the reset state, and after the global reset signal continues to be effective 20ms after the power-on reset is high, the system exits the reset mode.

**bo\_n:** brown-out reset, the analog module generates a low-level signal after the system has a power-down reset. When the power-down reset signal is low, the entire chip is in the reset state.

After the global reset signal becomes high, the system exits the reset mode after the global reset signal continues to be valid for 20ms.

**prog\_en:** programming reset. When prog\_en is high, it is the programming mode of FLASH. At this time, the global reset signal is valid. After it goes low, the global reset signal continues to be valid for 20ms.

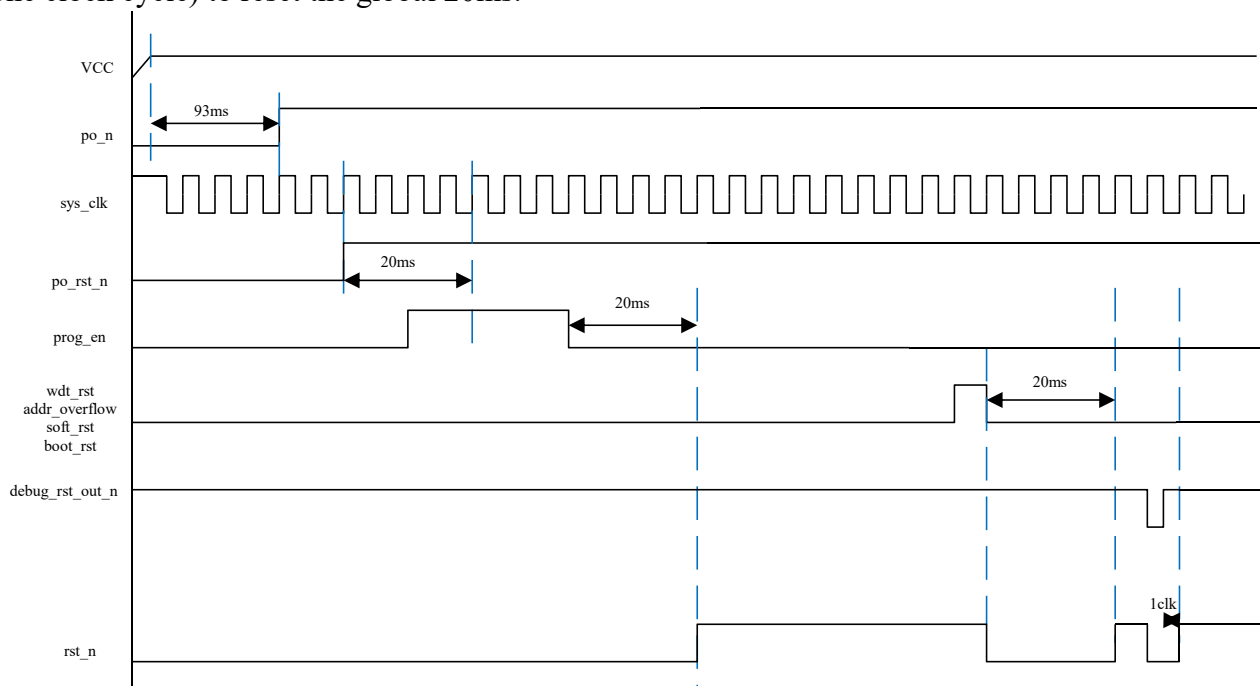
**soft\_rst:** software reset, the soft reset signal is valid by writing SFR, and the global reset signal is valid for 20ms. After 20ms, the system exits the reset mode.

**wdt\_rst:** The watchdog timer overflows and resets. After the watchdog timer overflows, the global reset is 20ms. After 20ms, the system exits the reset mode.

**addr\_overflow:** PC pointer overflow reset. If the PC pointer exceeds the valid address range of the flash when the MCU addresses the program memory, the addr\_overflow signal becomes high, and the sys\_clk clock rising edge detects the high level of addr\_overflow (requires 1 clock cycle) and resets the global 20ms, the reset signal will clear the addr\_overflow signal to zero. After 20ms, the system exits the reset mode.

**debug\_rst\_out\_n:** trim configuration reset, output a reset signal for the core trim module, low means reset is effective, chip global reset, but there will not be a 20ms initialization process, only delay 1 system clock reset low level.

**boot\_rst:** ROM address jump reset, the boot\_rst signal becomes high after the complete ROM space jump instruction is configured, and the sys\_clk clock checks the boot\_rst high level (valid for one clock cycle) to reset the global 20ms.



Reset timing diagram

Reset sequence description:

1. The chip has a power-on reset, and the analog POR module delays for 93ms, and po\_n is pulled high.
2. The programmer sends instructions to make the chip enter the programming mode (prog\_en is pulled high). In the programming mode, the system is in a global reset state. After the programming

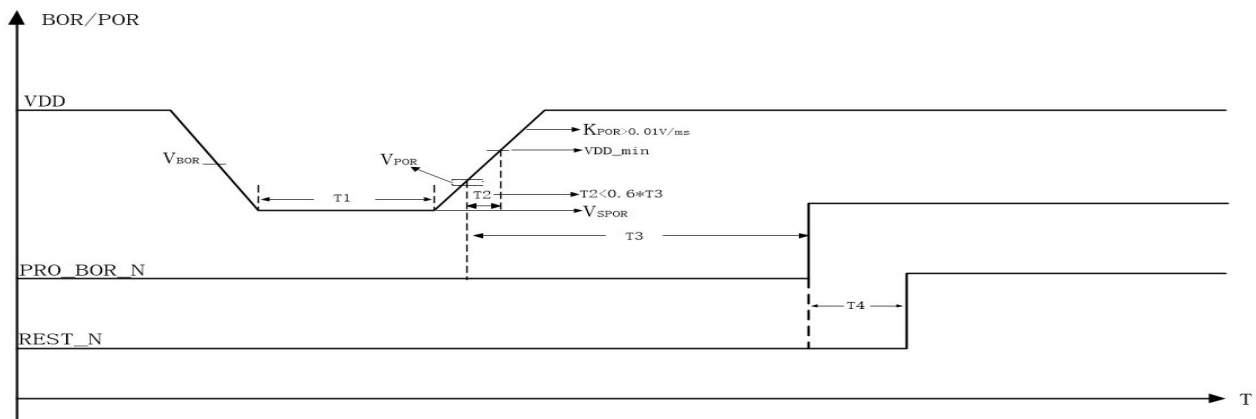
is completed, the programming mode is exited. After a delay of 20ms, rst\_n is pulled high and the chip enters normal operation.

3. During normal operation, any one of watchdog reset, address overflow reset, soft reset, ROM address jump reset occurs, rst\_n is pulled low, after a delay of 20ms, rst\_n is pulled high, and the chip enters normal operation.

4. After normal work, you cannot enter the programming mode.

5. In debug mode, configure debug reset, pull down rst\_n, pull up 1 system clock in debug\_rst\_out\_n, pull up rst\_n, and the chip enters normal operation.

BOR/POR Chart:



BOR/POR Chart diagram

BOR/POR reset parameters:

Symbol	Parameter	Test Conditions		Min	Typ	Max	Unit
		VCC	temperature				
V <sub>SPOR</sub>	Power on reset start voltage	-	25°C	-	-	300	mV
K <sub>POR</sub>	Power on reset voltage rate	-	25°C	0.01	-	-	V/ms
V <sub>POR</sub>	Power on reset voltage	-	25°C	1.1	1.5	2.2	V
V <sub>BOR</sub>	Brownout reset voltage (±10%), hysteresis 0.2V	-	25°C	-	1.9	-	V
VDD_min	Minimum operating voltage	-	25°C	2.7	-	-	V
T1	VDD keep VSPOR time	-	25°C	0.1	-	-	ms
T2	VPOR from VDD_min time	-	25°C	-	-	0.6*T3	ms
T3	Reset POR_BOR_N duration	-	25°C	55	93	131	ms
T4	Global reset effective time	-	25°C	-	20	-	ms

Power on reset parameter characteristic table

When VDD is affected by the load or severely disturbed, if the voltage drops into the voltage dead zone and the chip is not within the working voltage range, it may cause the system to work abnormally, such as DATA area data loss. The function of power-down reset (BOR) is to monitor when VDD drops to the BOR voltage, the MCU can generate a power-down reset in advance to avoid system errors.

Suggestions to prevent entering the voltage dead zone and reduce the probability of system error:

- BOR is turned on when the program is first initialized, and BOR is turned on without delay

- Increase the voltage drop slope

### 5.2.2. Reset Register

SFR				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Description
0x8E	SOFT_RST	RW	0x00	Soft reset register

Secondary bus register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Description
0x0F	RST_STAT	RW	rst_state	Reset flag register
0x2D	PD_ANA	RW	0xFF	Module switch control register

rst\_state power-on reset: 0x02;

Reset in other modes: the reset flag bit corresponding to rst\_state is 1, other reset flags remain in their original state

SOFT\_RST(8EH) Soft reset register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Soft reset register, only when the register value is 0x55, the software reset is generated

#### Secondary bus register:

RST\_STAT (0FH) Reset flag register

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	BOOT_F	DEBUG_F	SOFT_F	PROG_F
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	rst_state	rst_state	rst_state	rst_state
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	ADDROF_F	BO_F	PO_F	WDTRST_F
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	rst_state	rst_state	rst_state	rst_state

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	BOOT_F	0: no effect; 1: A reset occurs when the configuration program space jumps.
6	DEBUG_F	0: no effect;

		1: trim configuration reset occurred.
5	SOFT_F	0: no effect; 1: software reset occurred.
4	PROG_F	0: no effect; 1: program reset occurred.
3	ADDROF_F	0: no effect; 1: PC pointer overflow reset occurred.
2	BO_F	0: no effect; 1: Power_down reset occurred.
1	PO_F	0: no effect; 1: Power_on reset occurred.
0	WDTRST_F	0: no effect; 1: watchdog timer overflow reset occurred.

PD\_ANA (2DH) Module switch control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	PD_LVDT	PD_BOR	PD_XTAL_32K	-	-	PD_CSD	PD_ADC
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	-	-	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	1	1	1	-	-	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
5	PD_BOR	1: close; 0: open, close by default BOR is turned on when the program is first initialized, and BOR is turned on without delay

## 5.3. Working Mode

### 5.3.1. Introduction

BF7615BMXX series working mode: active mode, standby mode.

BF7615BMXX provides SYS\_CLK\_CFG register, configure Bit4 of this register to control MCU to enter idle mode 0. BF7615BMXX provides PCON register, configure Bit0 of this register to control MCU to enter idle mode 1.

- **Active Mode**

RC1M, PLL, LIRC work, XTAL depends on software configuration. The core runs, the peripherals keep working normally, and the functions of each peripheral are controlled by software configuration.

- **Standby mode is divided into idle mode 0 and idle mode 1**

- **Idle Mode 0**

RC1M, PLL, LIRC work, XTAL depends on software configuration. The core stops running, the UART, PWM, SPI peripherals do not work, and the rest of the peripherals can work.

- **Idle Mode 1**

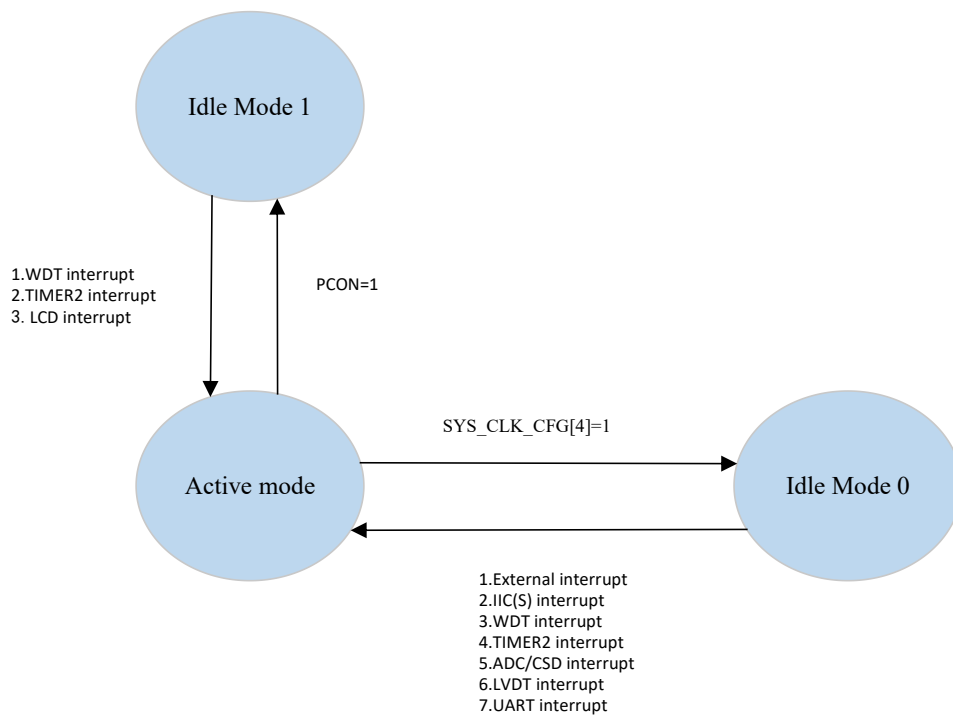
RC1M and PLL are off, LIRC works, XTAL depends on software configuration. The core is stopped and the peripherals work fine using the LIRC clock.

**Note: When idle mode 1 is used, all modules and their interrupts must be shut down.**

**Only the modules and WDT modules that are used to wake up are reserved. After waking up, the modules can be recovered according to the actual application situation. Do not close the WDT module to ensure that the driver's cab can reset normally when MCU occurs.**

Mode	Conditions	Effect on clock results	
Active Mode	Wake-up from power-on reset/standby mode	RC1M	Work
		PLL	Work
		LIRC	Work
		XTAL32768Hz	Depends on software configuration
Idle Mode 0	SYS_CLK_CFG[4] =1	RC1M	Work
		PLL	Work
		LIRC	Work
		XTAL32768Hz	Depends on software configuration
Idle Mode 1	PCON=1	RC1M	Close
		PLL	Close
		LIRC	Work
		XTAL32768Hz	Depends on software configuration

The working state of the clock source in each mode



Working mode conversion diagram

### 5.3.2. Low power management

All CPU states are saved before entering standby mode, SRAM and register contents are preserved, and GPIOs remain in run-time state. In addition, all modules can be individually configured to close the gate, thereby reducing power consumption.

The working status of BF7615BMXX series is shown in the following table

NO	Module Name	Clock source	Active Mode	Idle Mode 0	Idle Mode 1
1	s8051	f <sub>sys</sub>	√	×	×
2	UART0~1	PLL_24M	○	×	×
3	PWM0~3	f <sub>sys</sub>	○	×	×
4	Timer0	f <sub>sys</sub>	○	×	×
5	Timer1	f <sub>sys</sub>	○	×	×
6	Timer2	LIRC/ XTAL	○	○	○
7	Timer3	PLL_24M	○	○	×
8	LED	RC1M	○	○	×
9	LCD	LIRC/XTAL/RC1M	○	○	○
10	WDT	LIRC	○	○	○
11	ADC_CTRL	PLL_48M	○	○	×
12	CSD	PLL_96M	○	○	×
13	IIC(S)	f <sub>sys</sub>	○	○	×
14	SPI	sys_clk	○	×	×

Note: ‘○’: According Configuration



**Ways to exit the Idle Mode 0:**

Enabling any one of IIC, External Interrupt0/1/2/3/4, WDT, Timer3, Timer2, LCD, LED, CSD, ADC, LVDT to wake up the chip; Exit the Idle Mode 0, and the CPU executes the interrupt service routine.

**Ways to exit Idle Mode 1:**

Enabling WDT, Timer2, LCD interrupt generation can wake up the chip; Exit Idle Mode 1, after the interrupt response is generated. The CPU executes the interrupt service program related to the interrupt vector, and returns to the next instruction after the execution of the RETI return instruction to make the CPU enter the Idle Mode 1 to continue running the program.

**5.3.3. Register**

SYS\_CLK\_CFG (ADH) System clock configuration register

Bit number	7~6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	CSD_LP_EN	IM0_EN	PLL_CLK_SEL			PD_SYS_CLK
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	1	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
4	IM0_EN	Idle Mode 0 enable 1: Enter Idle Mode 0; 0: Exit Idle Mode 0

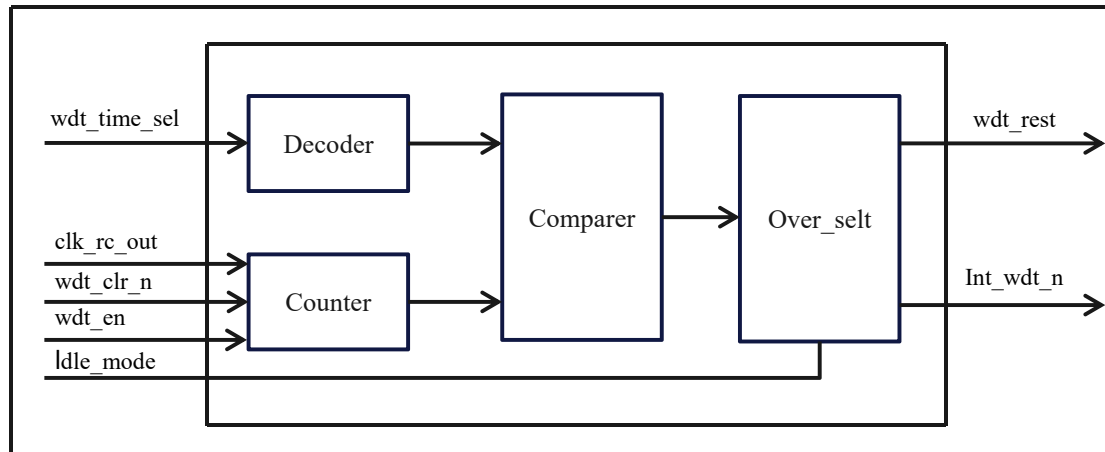
PCON(87H) Idle Mode 1 select register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	IM1_EN
R/W	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~1	--	Reserve
0	IM1_EN	Idle Mode 1 Enable 1: Idle mode 1; 0: Active mode, automatically cleared after wake-up Note: The software delay must be $\geq 100\mu\text{s}$ after wake-up, otherwise the wake-up function is abnormal

## 5.4. WDT

WDT counting circuit uses internal LIRC32kHz clock for timing, and configuration timing is  $2^n * 18\text{ms}$  ( $n=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7$ ) ----- where  $n$  is the configuration value of the timing configuration register.



Classification of WDT overflow signals due to the particularity of the system applications:

In normal mode, if the WDT overflow occurs, the overflow signal is the WDT overflow reset signal, the WDT overflow reset affects the global reset. At this point, the system implements a global reset action and reloads the configuration information.

In Idle Mode 1, if the WDT overflow, the overflow signal is the WDT interrupt signal. Interrupt wake-up chip exits Idle Mode 1 and executes WDT interrupt service function.

The watchdog module is a timing counting module. Its count clock is the internal low-speed clock LIRC. Its timing clear signal is composed of global reset and configuration clear. This signal is synchronously released by the watchdog timing clock in the reset module; The clearing action is generated every time the CPU configures the watchdog timer configuration register (WDT\_CTRL), and the watchdog restarts timing; at the same time, the watchdog counter has the watchdog count enable control, when the count enable is valid , After the watchdog generates a timing overflow (reset or interrupt), as long as the watchdog counting enable is not turned off, the watchdog counter will restart counting.

**WDT related register**

SFR register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Description
0x91	WDT_CTRL	RW	0x00	WDT timing overflow control register
0x92	WDT_EN	RW	0x00	WDT timing enable register

The watchdog uses the internal low-speed clock LIRC to complete the timing function and can achieve timing from 18ms to 2.3s. The timing length is controlled by SFR (WDT\_CTRL), as shown in the following table:

**WDT\_CTRL(91H) WDT timing overflow control register**

WDT_CTRL<2:0>	Interval
000	18ms
001	36ms
010	72ms
011	144ms
100	288ms
101	576ms
110	1152ms
111	2304ms

**WDT\_EN(92H) WDT timing enable register**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	WDT_EN							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Turn off WDT when writing 0x55, write other values to enable WDT, the WDT always works after the reset is over. Clearing the WDT is done by writing to the WDT\_CTRL register. Whichever values is written to this register will clear the WDT.

## 6. GPIO

### 6.1.Function description

Some pins of the GPIO port are multiplexed with device peripheral functions, and cannot be configured as multiple clock functions at the same time, otherwise it will cause malfunction. IIC communication port, open-drain output, pull-up resistor required.

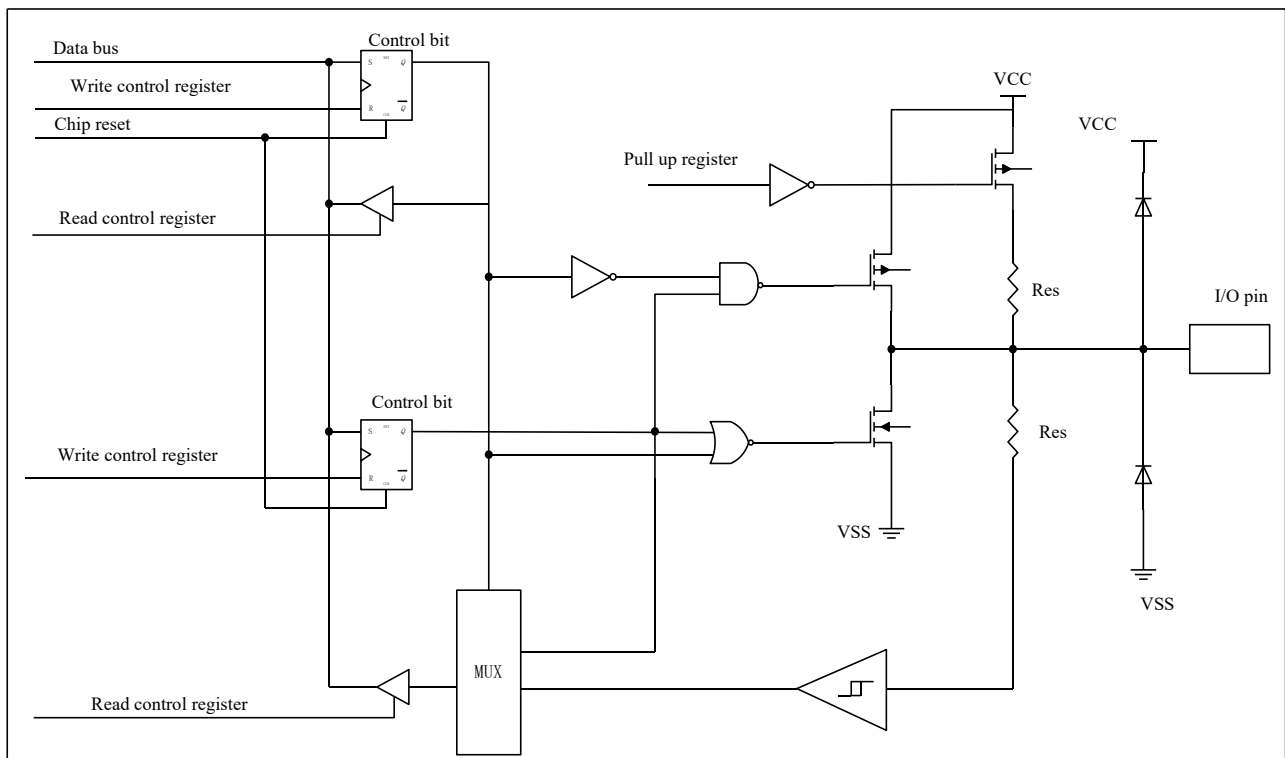
TRISX register (Direction Register): TRISX set to 1 can be configured as input pin, set to 0 can be configured as output pin.

DATAX register (Data Register): DATAX set to 1 the data in DATAX will be configured as high, set to 0 the data in DATAX will be configured as low.

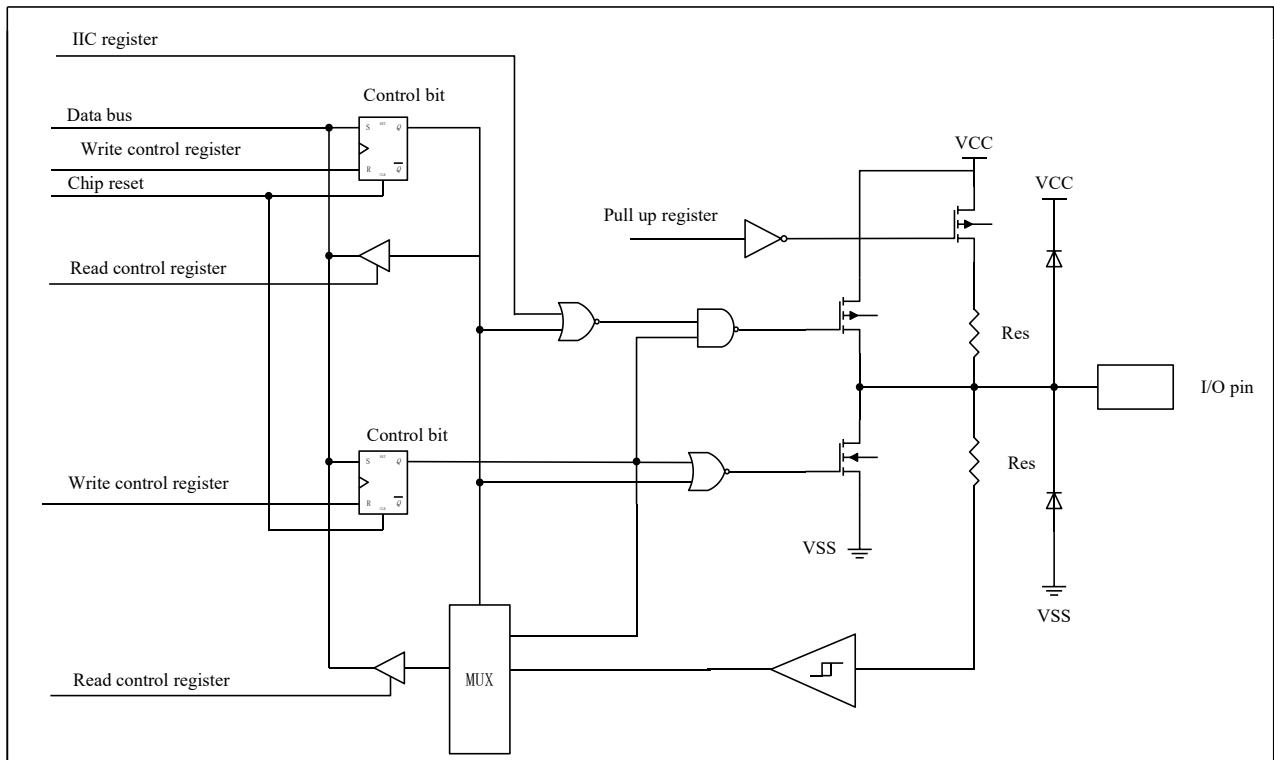
PU\_PX register (pull-up resistor enable register): the pin corresponding to PU\_PX is set to 1 is enabled, and the corresponding pin is cleared to disable the pull-up resistor, and the pull-up resistor is 30k.

ODRAIN\_EN register(PC4/5/PE4/5 port open drain output enable register): ODRAIN\_EN set to 1 corresponding pin will enable open drain output, set to 0 corresponding pin corresponding pin output disenabled, automatically turn on open-drain after enabling IIC function.

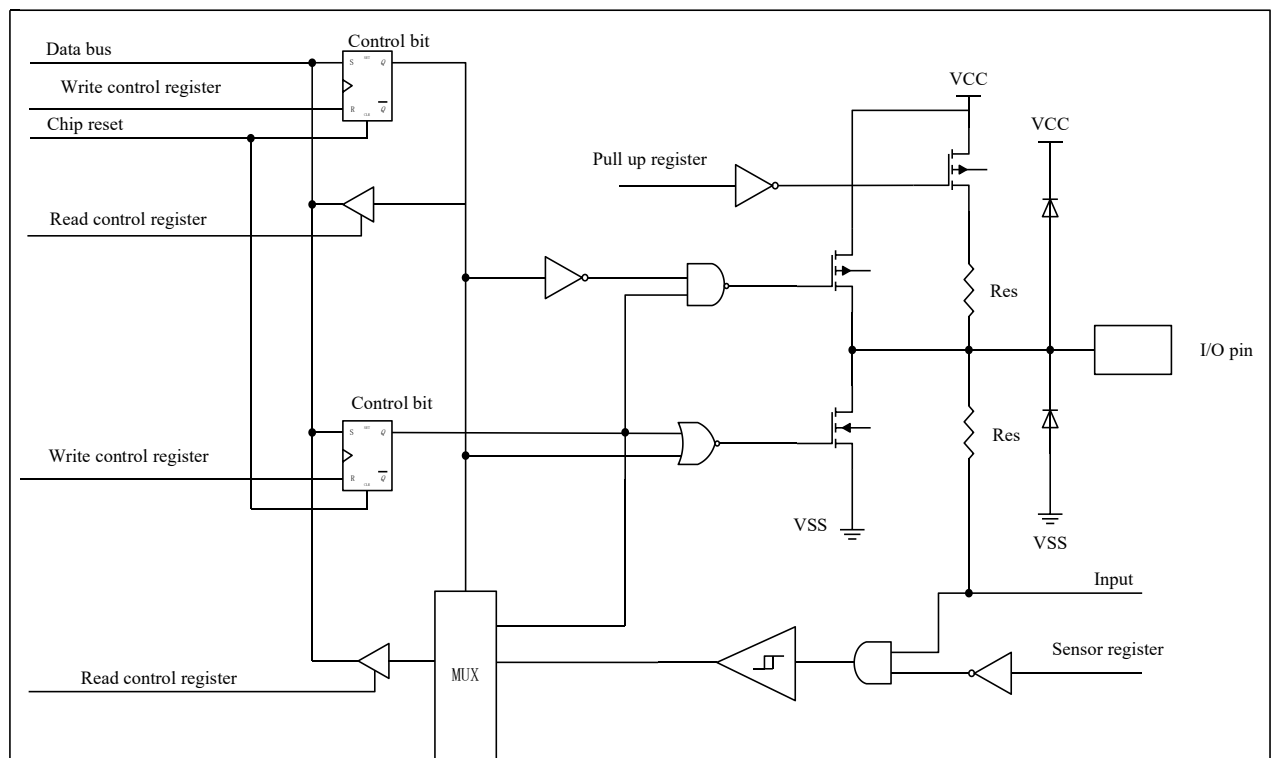
Supports high current drive function of 8 GPIO ports.



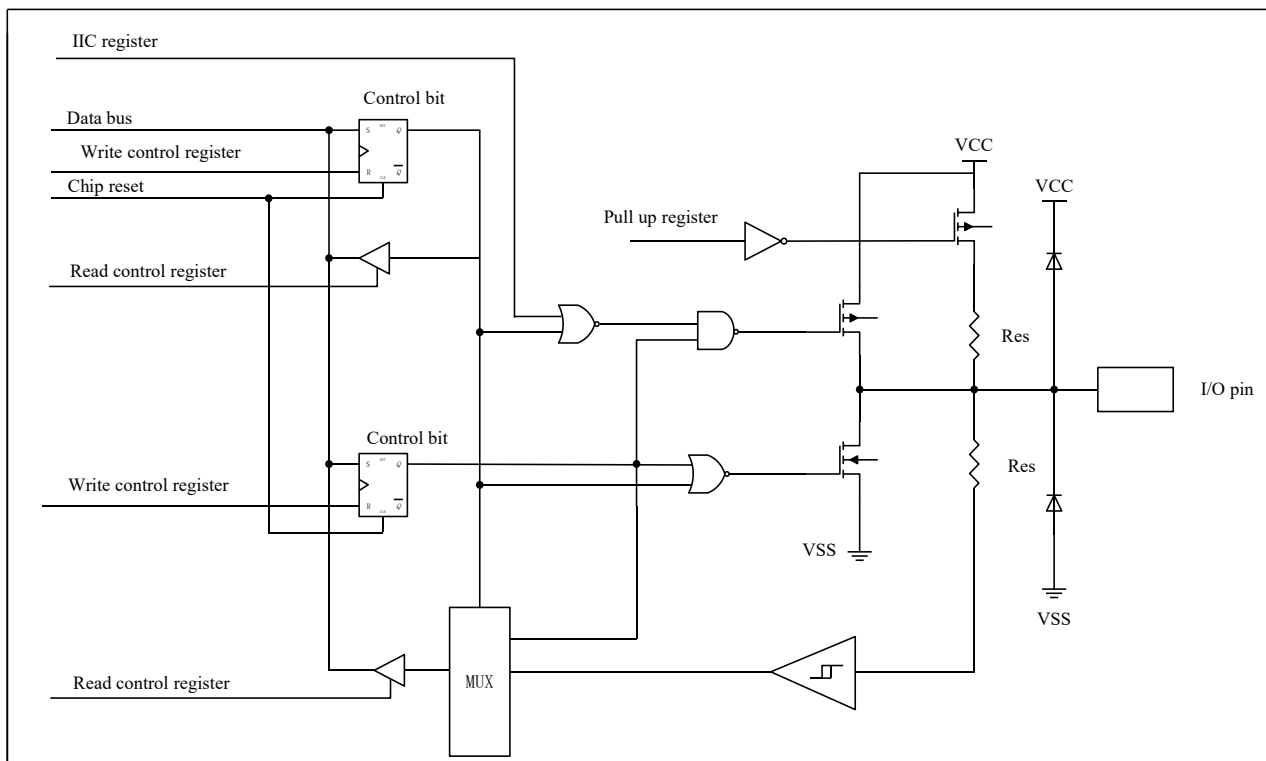
General IO structure



Open-drain output structure



SNS IO structure



ADC IO structure

## 6.2. GPIO Related Register

SFR register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Description
0x80	DATAB	RW	0xFF	PB data register
0x90	DATAC	RW	0xFF	PC data register
0xB0	DATAE	RW	0xFF	PE data register
0xC0	DATAF	RW	0xFF	PF data register
0xC8	DATAG	RW	0x1F	PG data register
0xD8	DATAH	RW	0xFF	PH data register
0xEA	TRISA	RW	0x0F	PA direction register
0xEB	TRISB	RW	0xFF	PB direction register
0xEC	TRISC	RW	0xFF	PC direction register
0xEE	TRISE	RW	0xFF	PE direction register
0xEF	TRISF	RW	0xFF	PF direction register
0xF2	TRISG	RW	0x1F	PG direction register
0xF7	TRISH	RW	0xFF	PH direction register
0xF8	DATAA	RW	0x0F	PA data register

Port configuration SFR list

Secondary bus register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Description
0x17	PU_PA	RW	0x00	PA pull-up resistor control register
0x18	PU_PB	RW	0x00	PB pull-up resistor control register
0x19	PU_PC	RW	0x00	PC pull-up resistor control register
0x1B	PU_PE	RW	0x00	PE pull-up resistor control register
0x1C	PU_PF	RW	0x00	PF pull-up resistor control register
0x1D	PU_PG	RW	0x00	PG pull-up resistor control register
0x1E	PU_PH	RW	0x00	PH pull-up resistor control register
0x23	COM_IO_SEL	RW	0x00	COM select configuration register
0x25	ODRAIN_EN	RW	0x00	PC4/5/PE4/5 open drain output enable register

Port configuration secondary bus register list

### 6.2.1. Data Register

DATAA (F8H) PA data register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	PA3	PA2	PA1	PA0
R/W	-	-	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
3~0	--	PA data register, you can configure the output level of the PA group IO port as GPIO port, the read value is the current level state of the IO port (input) or the configured output value (output)

**DATAB(80H)PB data register**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	PB7	PB6	PB5	PB4	PB3	PB2	PB1	PB0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	PB data register, configurable PB group IO port as GPIO port output level, the read value is the current level state of IO port (input) or configured output value (output).

**DATA(90H) PC port data register**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	PC7	PC6	PC5	PC4	PC3	PC2	PC1	PC0
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	PC data register, you can configure the output level when the IO port of the PC group is used as a GPIO port, and the read value is the current level state of the IO port (input) or the configured output value (output)

**DATAE(B0H) PE data register**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	PE7	PE6	PE5	PE4	PE3	PE2	PE1	PE0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	PE data register, you can configure the output level of PE group IO port as GPIO port, the read value is the current level state of IO port (input) or configure output value (output).

**DATAF(C0H)PF data register**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	PF7	PF6	PF5	PF4	PF3	PF2	PF1	PF0



R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	PF data register, you can configure the output level of the PF group IO port as a GPIO port, and the read value is the current level state of the IO port (input) or the configured output value (output)

DATAG(C8H)PG data register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	PG3	PG2	PG1	PG0
R/W	-	-	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
3~0	--	PG data register, you can configure the output level when the IO port of the PG group is used as a GPIO port, and the read value is the current level state of the IO port (input) or the configured output value (output).

DATAH(D8H)PH data register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	PH7	PH6	PH5	PH4	PH3	PH2	PH1	PH0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	PH data register, can configure the output level of PH group IO port as GPIO port, the read value is the current level state of IO port (input) or configure output value (output)

## 6.2.2. Direction Register

TRISA (EAH) PA direction register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-			
R/W	-	-	-	-	R/W			
Reset value	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
3~0	--	PA direction register, 0: output, 1: input

TRISB(EBH) PB direction register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	PB direction register, 0: output, 1: input

TRISC(ECH) PC direction register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	PC direction register, 0: output, 1: input

TRISE(EEH) PE direction register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	PE direction register, 0: output, 1: input

TRISF(EFH) PF direction register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	PF direction register, 0: output, 1: input

TRISG(F2H) PG direction register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R/W	-	-	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
------------	------------	-------------

3~0	--	PG direction register, 0: output, 1: input
-----	----	--

TRISH(F7H) PH direction register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	PH direction register, 0: output, 1: input

### 6.2.3. Pull-up Control Register

PU\_PA (17H) PA pull-up resistor control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R/W	-	-	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
3~0	--	Port PA pull-up resistor control register 1: The pull-up resistor is enabled; 0: The pull-up resistor is not enabled

PU\_PB(18H) PB pull-up resistor control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Port PB pull-up resistor control register 1: The pull-up resistor is enabled; 0: The pull-up resistor is not enabled

PU\_PC(19H) PC pull-up resistor control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Port PC pull-up resistor control register

		1: The pull-up resistor is enabled; 0: The pull-up resistor is not enabled
--	--	---

PU\_PE (1BH) PE pull-up resistor control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Port PE pull-up resistor control register 1: The pull-up resistor is enabled; 0: The pull-up resistor is not enabled

PU\_PF (1CH) PF pull-up resistor control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Port PF pull-up resistor control register 1: The pull-up resistor is enabled; 0: The pull-up resistor is not enabled

PU\_PG(1DH) PG pull-up resistor control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Port PG pull-up resistor control register 1: The pull-up resistor is enabled; 0: The pull-up resistor is not enabled

PU\_PH (1EH) PH pull-up resistor control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Port PH pull-up resistor control register

		1: The pull-up resistor is enabled; 0: The pull-up resistor is not enabled
--	--	---

## 6.2.4. Open Drain Enable Register

ODRAIN\_EN(25H) PC4/5/PE4/5 port open drain output enable register(secondary bus register)

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R/W	-	-	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
3~0	--	PC4/5/PE4/5 port open drain output enable register Bit[0]: PC4, Bit[1]: PC5, Bit[2]: PE4, Bit[3]: PE5 1: Open drain output 0: CMOS output

## 6.2.5. Large Sink Current

DP\_CON (B1H) LCD, LED control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	IO_ON	DUTY_SEL			DPSEL	SCAN_MODE	COM_MOD
R/W	-	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
0	COM_MOD	High current sink IO port drive enable 1: As a high current sink IO port; 0: Can be configured for other functions; When used as a high current sink IO port, by configuring the GPIO register to output the drive timing, the LED/LCD scan configuration is invalid

COM\_IO\_SEL (23H) COML select configuration register

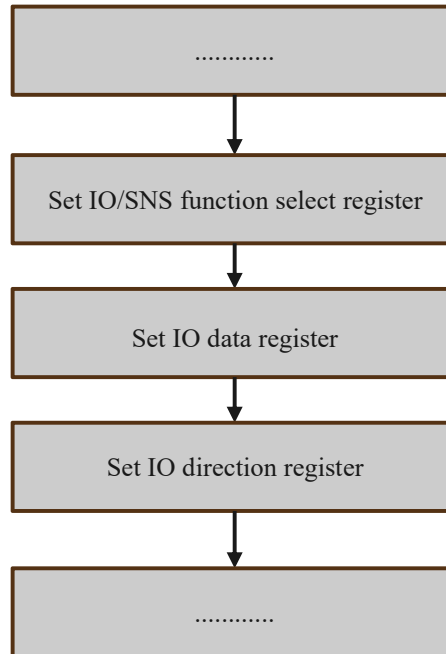
Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	COML7	COML6	COML5	COML4	COML3	COML2	COML1	COML0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	In LED matrix drive mode, 4*4 mode is not selected:

		<p>COM port select configuration register, the corresponding bit is 1, COMLx is common</p> <p>1: Select the COM port function.</p> <p>0: Select the I/O port mode</p> <p>In LED matrix drive mode, select 4*4 mode:</p> <p>COML0~ COML3 is common, and COML4~ COML7 is segment</p> <p>1: Select COM port function or SEG port function;</p> <p>0: Select the I/O port mode</p> <p>When the high current IO port drive is enabled:</p> <p>1: Select the high-current I/O port</p> <p>0: Select the I/O port mode</p>
--	--	---

### 6.3. GPIO Configuration Process

When setting the port as GPIO, the following three sets of registers need to be set accordingly.



IO configuration flow chart

## 7. Interrupt

### 7.1. Interrupt Sources and Entry Address

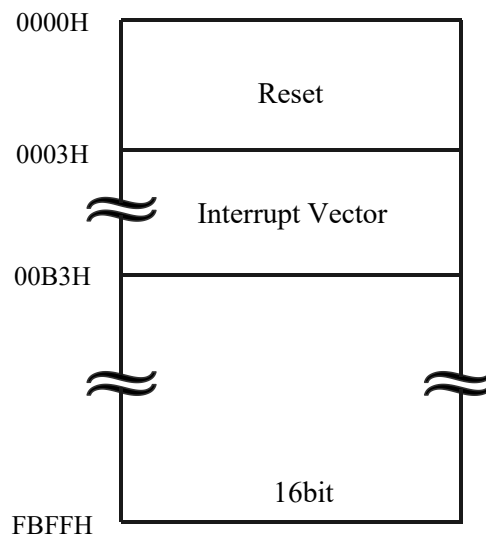
Interrupt source	Condition	Sign	Enable control	Priority control	Interrupt vector	Query priority	Interrupt number	Flag removal method	wake up Idle Mode 1
INT0	External interrupt 0 condition is met	IE0	IEN0[0]	IPL0[0]	0x0003	1	0	User must clear	-
Timer0	Timer0 overflow	TF0	IEN0[1]	IPL0[1]	0x000B	2	1	User must clear	No
INT1	External interrupt 1 condition is met	IE1	IEN0[2]	IPL0[2]	0x0013	3	2	User must clear	-
Timer1	Timer1 overflow	TF1	IEN0[3]	IPL0[3]	0x001B	4	3	User must clear	No
INT2	External interrupt 2 condition is met	IE2	IEN1[2]	IPL1[2]	0x004B	5	9	User must clear	-
IIC	Receive or send completed	IE3	IEN1[3]	IPL1[3]	0x0053	6	10	User must clear	-
ADC	ADC conversion completed	IE4	IEN1[4]	IPL1[4]	0x005B	7	11	User must clear	No
CSD	Counter overflow	IE5	IEN1[5]	IPL1[5]	0x0063	8	12	User must clear	No
LED/LCD	Scan complete	IE6	IEN1[6]	IPL1[6]	0X006B	9	13	User must clear	No
WDT/Timer2	WDT/Timer2 overflow	IE7	IEN1[7]	IPL1[7]	0x0073	10	14	User must clear	Yes
URAT2	Accept or send completed	IE8	IEN2[0]	IPL2[0]	0x007B	11	15	User must clear	No
LVDT	Voltage conditions meet	IE9	IEN2[1]	IPL2[1]	0x0083	12	16	User must clear	No
UART0	Receive or send completed	IE10	IEN2[2]	IPL2[2]	0x008B	13	17	User must clear	No
UART1	Receive or send completed	IE11	IEN2[3]	IPL2[3]	0x0093	14	18	User must clear	No



Timer3	Timer3 overflow	IE12	IEN2[4]	IPL2[4]	0x009B	15	19	User must clear	No
SPI	Receive or send completed	IE13	IEN2[5]	IPL2[5]	0x00A3	16	20	User must clear	No
INT3	External interrupt 3 condition is met	IE14	IEN2[6]	IPL2[6]	0x00AB	17	21	User must clear	-
INT4	External interrupt 4 condition is met	IE15	IEN2[7]	IPL2[7]	0x00B3	18	22	User must clear	-

Interrupt information list

Note: "-" means reserved.



When the chip generates a reset signal, the program starts from the 0x0000 address. When an interrupt signal occurs, the program will jump to the interrupt vector program address to execute the interrupt service routine.

## 7.2. Interrupt Function

### 7.2.1. Interrupt Response

When an interrupt request, CPU according to the interrupt vectors determine the type of interrupt service routine (ISR) to run. CPU complete execution ISR, unless a higher priority interrupt source applying for a break. After each ISR has RETI (return from interrupt) instruction. After RETI instruction, CPU continues to execute the program before the interrupt did not happen.

ISR can only be a higher priority interrupt request interrupt. That is, the low-priority ISR can be interrupted by a high-priority interrupt request.

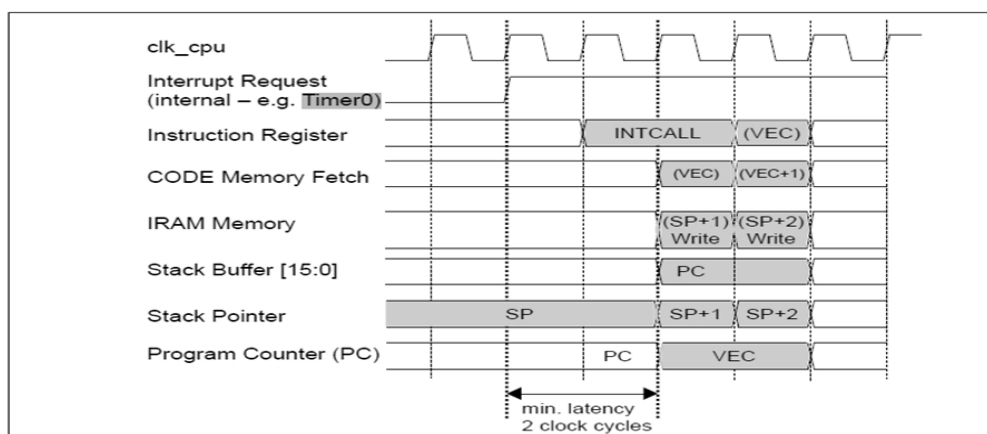
BF7615BMXX response interrupt request until the current instruction finished. If the RETI instruction is being executed or read IP, IE, EIP, EIE register, after an additional instruction then respond the interrupt request.

### 7.2.2. Interrupt Priority

BF7615BMXX have two interrupt priority levels: interrupt level and the default priority. Interrupt level (top, high and low) override the default priority. The priority set to high is the first to respond. When the priority is set to the same level, the response will be queued by default. Power-down interrupt is the only high-level interrupt source if allowed. All interrupt sources can be set to high priority or low priority.

Each interrupt source can be assigned a priority level (high or low), and the default priority. The same level of interrupt sources (such as both high priority) the priority is the default priority decision. Interrupt service routine in progress can only be a high-priority interrupt request interrupt.

### 7.2.3. Interrupt Sampling



### Interrupt sampling timing diagram

Internal modules such as internal timers and serial ports generate interrupt requests through interrupt flag bits in their respective SFRs. At the end of first clock per instruction cycle (C1), at the rising edge of the external interrupt system clock sampling.

The port external interrupt is active low and can be set to select edge trigger or level trigger via the IT0 bit in TCON SFR. For example, IT0=0, INT\_EXT is the trigger for the edge. When the level change from high to low occurs on the INT\_EXT pin, the external interrupt flag is set to 1.

To ensure edge-triggered interrupt is detected, the corresponding port must maintain high level for two clocks and maintain low for level two clock.

#### **7.2.4. Interrupt Wait**

Interrupt response time is determined by current state. Fastest response time is five instruction cycles: one cycle to detect the interrupt request, the other 4 used to execute long call (LCALL) to ISR.

When the system is executing a RETI instruction and is followed by a MUL or DIV instruction, the interrupt waits for the longest time (13 instruction cycles). This 13 instruction cycles are as follows: one cycle to detect the interrupt request, three to complete the RETI, five used to execute DIV or MUL instruction, 4 used to execute long call (LCALL) to ISR. In this case, the response time is 13 clock cycles.

### 7.3. Interrupt Related Register

SFR Register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Description
0xA8	IEN0	RW	0x00	Interrupt enable register
0xAE	INT_PE_STAT	RW	0x00	Interrupt status register
0xB8	IPL0	RW	0x00	Interrupt priority register 0
0xC7	EXINT_STAT	RW	0x00	External interrupt status register
0xE1	IRCON2	RW	0x00	Interrupt status register 2
0xE6	IEN1	RW	0x00	Interrupt enable register 1
0xE7	IEN2	RW	0x00	Interrupt enable register 2
0xF1	IRCON1	RW	0x00	Interrupt status register 1
0xF4	IPL2	RW	0x00	Interrupt priority register 2
0xF6	IPL1	RW	0x00	Interrupt priority register 1

Interrupt SFR register list

Secondary bus register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Description
0x34	PERIPH_IO_SEL1	RW	0x10	External port function selection register 1
0x35	PERIPH_IO_SEL2	RW	0x00	External port function selection register 2
0x36	PERIPH_IO_SEL3	RW	0x00	External port function selection register 3
0x37	PERIPH_IO_SEL4	RW	0x00	External port function selection register 4
0x38	PERIPH_IO_SEL5	RW	0x00	External port function selection register 5
0x39	EXT_INT_CON1	RW	0x55	External interrupt configuration register 1
0x3A	EXT_INT_CON2	RW	0x01	External interrupt configuration register 2

Interrupt secondary bus register list

#### 7.3.1. Interrupt SFR Detailed Description

IEN0(A8H) Interrupt enable register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	EA	-	-	-	ET1	EX1	ET0	EX0
R/W	R/W	-	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	-	-	-	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	EA	Interrupt enable bit. 0: Mask all interrupts (EA has priority over the respective interrupt enable bits of the interrupt sources); 1: The interrupt is turned on. Whether the interrupt request

		of each interrupt source is allowed or forbidden is determined by the respective enable bit.
6~4	--	Reserved
3	ET1	Timer 1 overflow interrupt enable bit 0: Disable timer 1 (TF1) to apply for interrupt; 1: Allow TF1 flag bit to request interrupt.
2	EX1	INT_EXT1 enable bit. 0: Disable INT_EXT1 to apply for interrupt; 1: Allow INT_EXT1 to apply for interrupt.
1	ET0	Timer 0 overflow interrupt enable bit 0: Disable timer 0 (TF0) to apply for interrupt; 1: Allow TF0 flag bit to request interrupt.
0	EX0	INT_EXT0 enable bit 0: Disable INT_EXT0 to apply for interrupt; 1: Allow INT_EXT0 to apply for interrupt.

INT\_PE\_STAT(AEH) Interrupt status register

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	-	INT_TIMER3_STAT	INT08_STAT	INT_WDT_STAT
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	INT_TIMER2_STAT	-	INT_LCD_STAT	INT_LED_STAT
R/W	R/W	-	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	-	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	--	Reserved
6	INT_TIMER3_STAT	TIMER3 interrupt status flag, this bit is cleared by writing 0, and can also be cleared by writing TIMER3_CFG, 1: interrupt is valid; 0: interrupt is invalid
5	INT08_STAT	INT08 port interrupt status, this bit is cleared by writing 0, and it can also be cleared by writing INT08_IO_SEL=0, 1: interrupt is valid; 0: interrupt is invalid
4	INT_WDT_STAT	WDT interrupt status flag, this bit is cleared by writing 0, and can also be cleared by writing WDT_CTRL, 1: interrupt is valid; 0: interrupt is invalid
3	INT_TIMER2_STAT	TIMER2 interrupt status flag, this bit is cleared by writing 0, and can also be cleared by writing TIMER2_CFG, 1: interrupt is valid; 0: interrupt is invalid

2	--	Reserved
1	INT_LCD_STAT	LCD interrupt status mark, write 0 to clear this bit, write SCAN_START operation can also be cleared, 1: interrupt is valid; 0: interrupt is invalid
0	INT_LED_STAT	LED interrupt status mark, this bit is cleared by writing 0, and it can also be cleared by writing SCAN_START, 1: interrupt is valid; 0: interrupt is invalid

## IPL0 (B8H) Interrupt priority register 0

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	PT1	PX2	PT0	PX0
R/W	-	-	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~4	—	Reserved
3	PT1	TF1 (Timer1 interrupt) priority selection bit. 0: low priority; 1: high priority
2	PX2	INT_EXT1 interrupt priority selection bit. 0: low priority; 1: high priority
1	PT0	TF0 (Timer0 interrupt) priority selection bit. 0: low priority; 1: high priority
0	PX0	INT_EXT0 interrupt priority selection bit. 0: low priority; 1: high priority

## EXINT\_STAT (C7H) External interrupt status register

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	INT07_STAT	INT06_STAT	INT05_STAT	INT04_STAT
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	INT03_STAT	INT02_STAT	INT01_STAT	INT00_STAT
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	INT0x_STAT	INT0x port interrupt status, this bit is cleared by writing 0, and it can also be cleared by writing INT0_x_IO_SEL=0 (x=7~0) 1: interrupt is valid; 0: interrupt is invalid

## IRCON2 (E1H) Interrupt flag register 2

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Symbol	IE15	IE14	IE13	IE12	IE11	IE10	IE9	IE8
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	IE15	External interrupt 4 interrupt flag bit
6	IE14	External interrupt 3 interrupt flag bit
5	IE13	SPI interrupt flag bit
4	IE12	Timer3 interrupt flag bit
3	IE11	UART1 interrupt flag bit
2	IE10	UART0 interrupt flag bit
1	IE9	LVDT interrupt flag bit
0	IE8	SCI interrupt flag bit

**IEN1 (E6H) Interrupt enable register 1**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	EX7	EX6	EX5	EX4	EX3	EX2	-	-
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	-	-
Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	EX7	WDT/Timer2 interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable
6	EX6	LED/LCD interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable
5	EX5	CSD interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable
4	EX4	ADC interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable
3	EX3	IIC interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable
2	EX2	External interrupt 2 interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable
1~0	-	Reserved

**IEN2(E7H) Interrupt enable register 2**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	EX15	EX14	EX13	EX12	EX11	EX10	EX9	EX8
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
------------	------------	-------------

7	EX15	External interrupt 4 interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable
6	EX14	External interrupt 3 interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable
5	EX13	SPI interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable
4	EX12	Timer3 interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable
3	EX11	UART1 interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable
2	EX10	UART0 interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable
1	EX9	LVDT interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable
0	EX8	SCI interrupt enable 1: enable; 0: disable

**IRCON1 (F1H) Interrupt flag register 1**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	IE7	IE6	IE5	IE4	IE3	IE2	-	-
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	-	-
Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	IE7	WDT/Timer2 interrupt flag
6	IE6	LED/LCD interrupt flag
5	IE5	CSD interrupt flag
4	IE4	ADC interrupt flag
3	IE3	IIC interrupt flag
2	IE2	External interrupt 2 interrupt flag
1~0	-	Reserved

**IPL2 (F4H) Interrupt priority register 2**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	IPL2.7	IPL2.6	IPL2.5	IPL2.4	IPL2.3	IPL2.2	IPL2.1	IPL2.0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	IPL2.7	External interrupt 4 priority selection bit. 1: high, 0: low
6	IPL2.6	External interrupt 3 priority selection bit.



		1: high, 0: low
5	IPL2.5	SPI priority selection bit. 1: high, 0: low
4	IPL2.4	Timer3 priority selection bit. 1: high, 0: low
3	IPL2.3	UART1 priority selection bit. 1: high, 0: low
2	IPL2.2	UART0 priority selection bit. 1: high, 0: low
1	IPL2.1	LVDT priority selection bit. 1: high, 0: low
0	IPL2.0	UART2 priority selection bit. 1: high, 0: low

IPL1 (F6H) Interrupt priority register 1

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	IPL1.7	IPL1.6	IPL1.5	IPL1.4	IPL1.3	IPL1.2	-	-
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	-	-
Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	IPL1.7	WDT/Timer 2 interrupt priority bit 1: high, 0: low
6	IPL1.6	LED interrupt priority bit 1: high, 0: low
5	IPL1.5	CSD interrupt priority bit 1: high, 0: low
4	IPL1.4	ADC interrupt priority bit 1: high, 0: low
3	IPL1.3	IIC interrupt priority bit 1: high, 0: low
2	IPL1.2	External interrupt 2 interrupt priority bit 1: high, 0: low
1~0	--	Reserved

### 7.3.2. Detailed description of interrupt secondary bus register

PERIPH\_IO\_SEL1(34H) External port function selection register 1

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	UART1_IO_SEL	UART0_IO_SEL		IIC_IO_SEL
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Reset value	0	0	0	1
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	INT3_IO_SEL	INT2_IO_SEL	INT1_IO_SEL	INT0_8_IO_SEL
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
3	INT3_IO_SEL	INT3 port selection enable 1: Select INT3 function; 0: Not select INT3 function
2	INT2_IO_SEL	INT2 port selection enable 1: Select INT2 function; 0: Not select INT2 function
1	INT1_IO_SEL	INT1 port selection enable 1: Select INT1 function; 0: Not select INT1 function
0	INT0_8_IO_SEL	INT0_8 port selection enable 1: select INT function; 0:Not select INT function

PERIPH\_IO\_SEL2(35H) External port function selection register 2

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	INT0_7_IO_SEL	INT0_6_IO_SEL	INT0_5_IO_SEL	INT0_4_IO_SEL
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	INT0_3_IO_SEL	INT0_2_IO_SEL	INT0_1_IO_SEL	INT0_0_IO_SEL
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	INT0_x_IO_SEL x=7~0	INT0x port selection enable 1: Select INT function 0: Not select INT function

PERIPH\_IO\_SEL3 (36H) External port function selection register 3

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	INT4_7_IO_SEL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R/W	R/W	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reset value	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	INT4_7_IO_SEL	INT47 port selection enable 1: Select INT function; 0: Not select INT function

6~0	--	Reserved
-----	----	----------

**PERIPH\_IO\_SEL4(37H) External port function selection register 4**

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	INT4_15_IO_SEL	INT4_14_IO_SEL	INT4_13_IO_SEL	INT4_12_IO_SEL
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	INT4_11_IO_SEL	INT4_10_IO_SEL	INT4_9_IO_SEL	INT4_8_IO_SEL
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	INT4_x_IO_SEL x=15~8	INT4x port selection enable 1: Select INT function 0: Not select INT function

**PERIPH\_IO\_SEL5 (38H) External port function selection register 5**

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	-	INT4_22_IO_SEL	INT4_21_IO_SEL	INT4_20_IO_SEL
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	INT4_19_IO_SEL	INT4_18_IO_SEL	INT4_17_IO_SEL	INT4_16_IO_SEL
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	-	Reserved
6~0	INT4_x_IO_SEL x=22~16	INT4x port selection enable (x=22~16) 1: Select INT function 0: Not select INT function

**EXT\_INT\_CON1 (39H) External interrupt configuration register 1**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	INT3_POLARITY	INT2_POLARITY	INT1_POLARITY	INT08_POLARITY				
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~6	INT3_POLARITY	External interrupt 3 trigger polarity selection: 01: Falling edge; 10: rising edge;

		00/11: Double edge;
5~4	INT2_POLARITY	External interrupt 2 trigger polarity selection: 01: Falling edge; 10: rising edge; 00/11: Double edge;
3~2	INT1_POLARITY	External interrupt 1 trigger polarity selection: 01: Falling edge; 10: rising edge; 00/11: Double edge;
1~0	INT08_POLARITY	External interrupt 0-8 trigger polarity selection: 01: Falling edge; 10: rising edge; 00/11: Double edge;

EXT\_INT\_CON2 (3AH) External interrupt configuration register 2

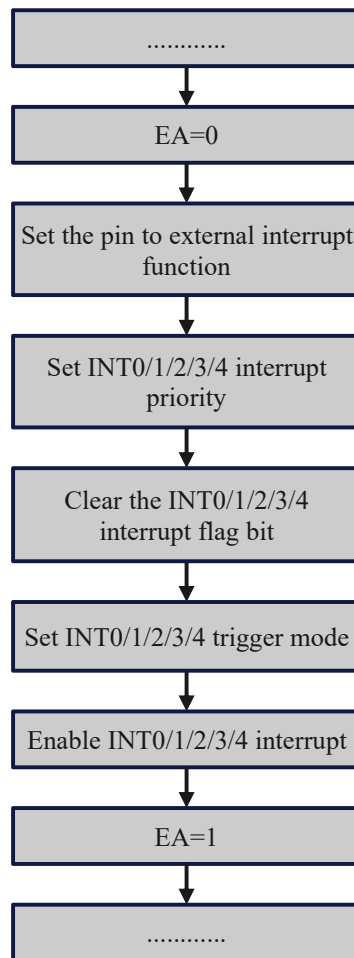
Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	INT4_POLARITY	INT0_POLARITY	
R/W	-	-	-	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	-	0	0	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
2	INT4_POLARITY	External interrupt 4_x trigger polarity selection: 1: Rising edge; 0: Falling edge
1~0	INT0_POLARITY	External interrupt 0_0~0_7 trigger polarity selection 01: Falling edge; 10: rising edge; 00/11: Double edge

**Note:**

INT4X provides an interrupt vector, which can only respond to one external interrupt at the same time. When the rising or falling edge of the external interrupt is triggered by multiple pins, the detection process must release all the enabled external interrupt pins to respond to the current The trigger signal (when the falling edge is triggered, the release is high, when the rising edge is triggered, the release is low).

## 7.4. External Interrupt Configuration Process



INT0/1/2/3/4 configuration process chart

## 8. Timer

The BF7615BMXX series contains 2 timers (Timer0, Timer1) and 2 external Timers (Timer2, 3) inside the core. Each Timer contains a 16-bit register. When accessed, it appears in the form of two bytes: a low byte (TL0 or TL1) and a high byte (TH0 or TH1). The registers of Timer2 are the low byte TIMER2\_SET\_L and the high byte TIMER2\_SET\_H. The registers of Timer3 are the low byte TIMER3\_SET\_L and the high byte TIMER3\_SET\_H.

**The features of Timer are as follows:**

- 16-bit Timer0/1/3, 32-bit Timer;
- Timer0 is connected to the system clock of 12MHz, and the internal frequency of the timer clock is 1/12 of the system clock;
- Timer1 is connected to the system clock of 12MHz, and the internal frequency of the timer clock is 1/12 of the system clock;
- Timer2 can choose internal RC or external crystal oscillator clock, frequency 32768Hz.
- Timer3 is connected to the system clock 24MHz, the internal part-frequency system clock 1/12 or the system clock 1/4 in the timing clock;
- Timer0 supports 8bits automatic reload timing and manual reload timing functions.
- Timer1 supports 8bits automatic reload timing and manual reload timing functions.
- Timer2 supports 16bits automatic reload timing and manual reload timing, and supports interrupt wake-up function.
- Timer3 supports 16bits automatic reload timing and manual reload timing functions.

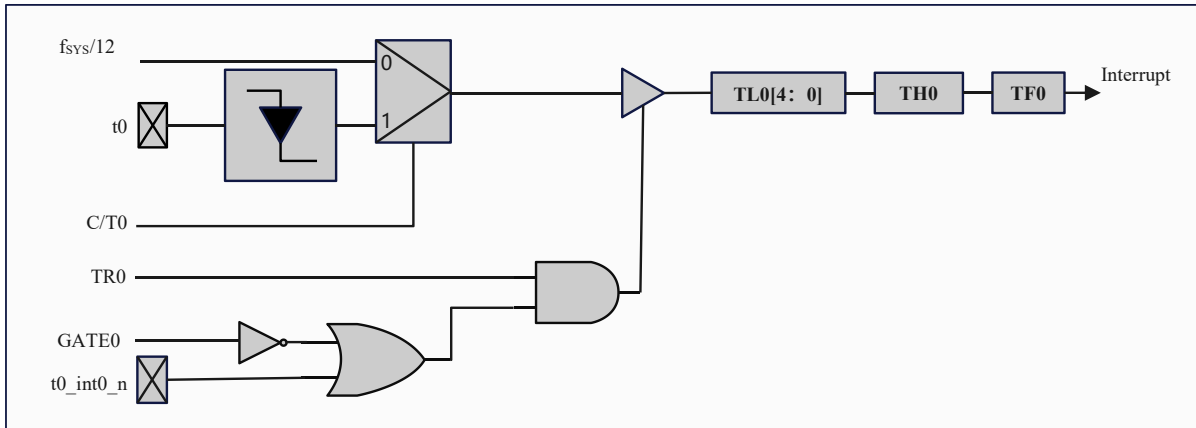
### 8.1. Timer0 and Timer1

Timer 0/1 has four operating modes, which are controlled by TMOD SFR and TCON SFR.

The four modes of Timer 0/1 are as follows:

- Mode 0: 13-bit timer
- Mode 1: 16-bit timer
- Mode 2: 8-bit timer with automatic reloading of initial value
- Mode 3: Two 8-bit timers

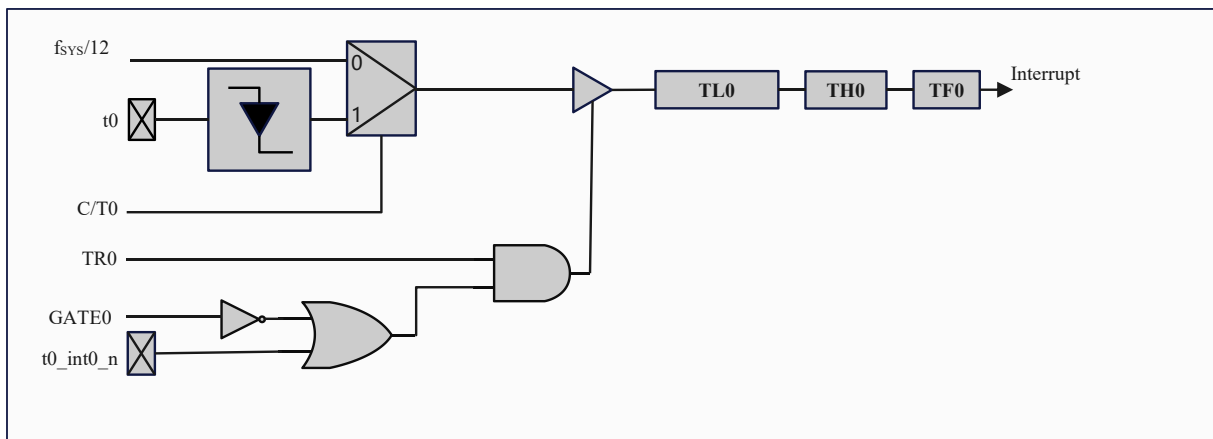
In mode 0/1/2, timer 0 and timer 1 have exactly the same functions. In mode 3, timer 0 and timer 1 have different functions, and only timer 0 can set mode 3.

**Mode 0: 13-bit timer**

Mode 0 logical structure diagram

As shown in the figure, the working process of timer 0 and timer 1 is the same. In mode 0, Timer 0 is a 13-bit counter, and the 13-bit register consists of 8 bits of TH0 and the lower 5 bits of TL0. Timer 1 is a 13-bit counter, and the 13-bit register consists of 8 bits of TH1 and the lower 5 bits of TL1. The upper three bits of TL0 and TL1 should be ignored. The enable bit (TR0/TR1) in the TCON register controls the on and off of the timer.

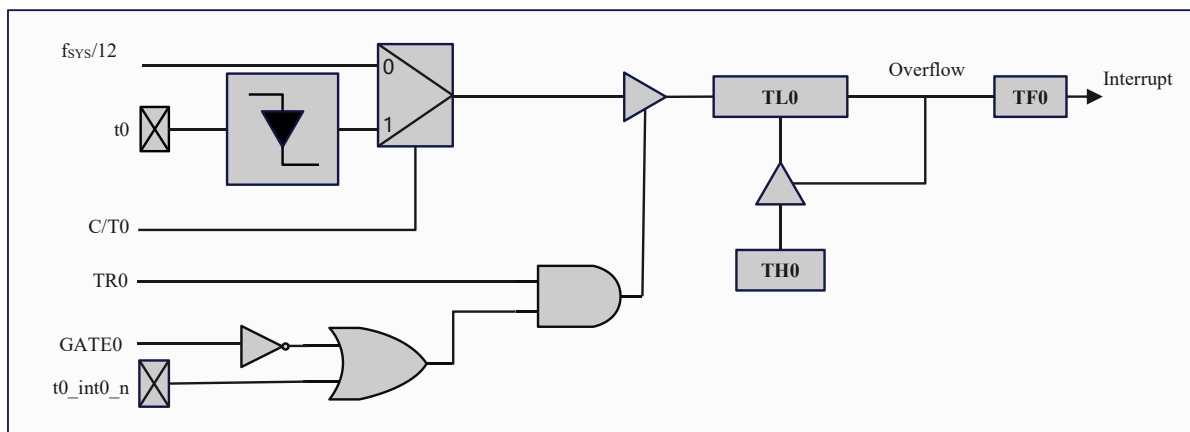
The timer counts the selected System clock source ( $f_{sys}/12$ ). When the 13-bit counter counts up to all 1, the counter is cleared to 0 (all 0), and TF0 (or TF1) is set. t0/t1, C/T0 and C/T1 are all 0, t0\_int0\_n/t1\_int1\_n are all 1, and counting enable is only determined by TR0/1.

**Mode 1: 16-bit timer**

Mode 1 logical structure diagram

As shown in the figure, Mode 1 of Timer 0 and Timer 1 are the same. In Mode 1, Timer 0 and Timer 1 are 16-bit counters. The 16-bit register consists of 8 bits TH0 and 8 bits TL0. When the counter counts up to 0xFFFF, the counter is cleared to all 0s. Otherwise, mode 1 and mode 0 are the same. t0/t1, C/T0, C/T1 are all 0, t0\_int0\_n/t1\_int1\_n are all 1, and counting enable is only determined by TR0/1.

## Mode 2: 8-bit timer with automatic reloading of initial value

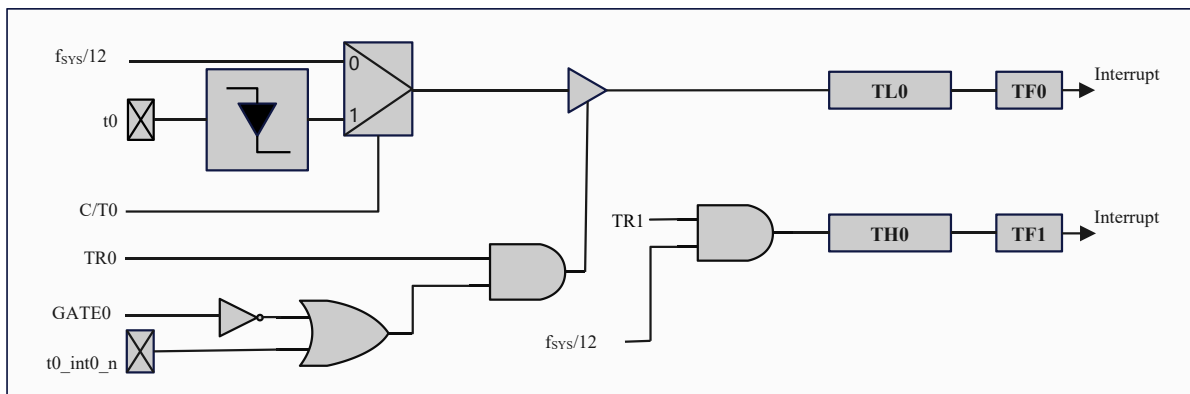


Mode 2 logical structure diagram

Mode 2 of Timer 0 and Timer 1 are the same. In mode 2, the timer is an 8-bit counter with an automatic reload initial value. This counter is the LSB register (TL0 or TL1), and the initial value that needs to be reloaded is stored in the MSB register (TH0 or TH1).

As shown in the figure, the counter control of Mode 2 is the same as Mode 0 and Mode 1. However, in mode 2, when TLn accumulates to FFh, the value stored in THn is reloaded to TLn. t0/t1, C/T0, C/T1 are all 0, t0\_int0\_n/t1\_int1\_n are all 1, and counting enable is only determined by TR0/1.

## Mode 3: Two 8-bit timers



Mode 3 logical structure diagram

In mode 3, Timer 0 is two 8-bit timers, at this time Timer 1 stops counting and saves its value. TL0 is an 8-bit register controlled by the timer 0 control bit. The counter uses GATE as the enable terminal to control the INT\_EXT signal reception.

TH0 is a separate 8-bit timer. TH0 can only be used to calculate the clock period (divide by 12). The control bit and flag bit (TR1 and TF1) of Timer 1 are used as the control bit and flag bit of TH0.

When Timer 0 works in Mode 3, the use of Timer 1 is restricted, because Timer 0 uses the control bit (TR1) and interrupt flag (TF1) of Timer 1.

When timer 0 works in mode 3, timer 1 is controlled by the mode bit of timer 1. To start timer 1, you need to set timer 1 to mode 0, 1, or 2. To turn off timer 1, set the mode of timer 1 to 3. Timer



1 can be used as a timer (clock is  $f_{SYS}/12$ ), but because TR1 and TF1 are borrowed, overflow interrupts cannot be generated. When timer 0 is working in mode 3, the GATE of timer 1 is valid. t0/t1, C/T0, C/T1 are all 0, t0\_int0\_n/t1\_int1\_n are all 1, and counting enable is only determined by TR0/1.

### 8.1.1. Timer0/1 Related Register

SFR register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Function description
0x88	TCON	RW	0x05	Timer control register
0x89	TMOD	RW	0x00	Timer mode register
0x8A	TL0	RW	0x00	Timer 0 counter low 8 bit
0x8B	TL1	RW	0x00	Timer 1 counter low 8 bit
0x8C	TH0	RW	0x00	Timer 0 counter high 8 bit
0x8D	TH1	RW	0x00	Timer 1 counter high 8 bit

Timer0/1 SFR list

### 8.1.2. Timer0/1 Register Detailed Description

TCON(88H) Timer control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	TF1	TR1	TF0	TR0	IE1	-	IE0	-
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	-	R/W	-
Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	-	0	-

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	TF1	Timer 1 overflow flag bit, set by hardware when Timer1 overflows, or TH0 of Timer0 overflows in mode 3.
6	TR1	Timer1 start enable, when set to 1, start Timer1, or start Time0 mode three, TH0 count.
5	TF0	Timer 0 overflow flag, set by hardware when Timer0 overflows.
4	TR0	Timer0 start enable, set to 1 to start Timer0 counting.
3	IE1	External interrupt 1 flag bit, set by hardware, cleared by software.
2	--	Reserved
1	IE0	External interrupt 0 flag bit, set by hardware, cleared by software.
0	--	Reserved

TMOD (89H) Timer mode register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	M1[1:0]		-	-	M0[1:0]	
R/W	-	-	R/W		-	-	R/W	
Reset value	-	-	0	0	-	-	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~6, 3~2	--	Reserved
5~4	M1[1:0]	Timer 1 mode selection bit 00: Mode 0–13-bit timer 01: Mode 1–16-bit timer 10: Mode 2–8-bit timer with automatic reloading of initial value 11: Mode 3–two 8-bit timers
1~0	M0[1:0]	Timer 0 mode selection bit 00: Mode 0–13-bit timer 01: Mode 1–16-bit timer 10: Mode 2–8-bit timer with automatic reloading of initial value 11: Mode 3–two 8-bit timers

**TL1(8BH) Timer 1 counter low 8-bit**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	TL1[7:0]							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

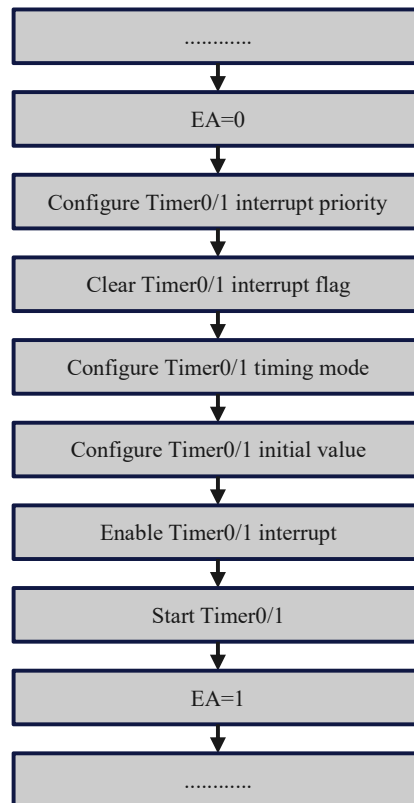
**TH0(8CH) Timer 0 counter high 8-bit**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	TH0[7:0]							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

**TH1(8DH) Timer 1 counter high 8-bit**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	TH1[7:0]							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

### 8.1.3. Timer0/1 Configure Process



Timer0/1 configure process

## 8.2. Timer2

The internal main structure of the Timer2 module is a 32-bit counter. The timer function is achieved by counting the input clock. The counting principle of Timer2 is accumulative counting. An interrupt is generated when the count reaches the set value. The counting clock can be external XTAL32768Hz clock or LIRC 32 kHz. Timer2 has two working modes: single timing mode and automatic reload mode;

Configure Timer2 function enable through register `TIMER2_EN`, `TIMER2_RLD` configure auto reload mode or manual reload mode, timing time is determined by register `TIMER2_SET_L` and `TIMER2_SET_H`. Timing clock for the internal low-speed clock or external clock oscillator, determined by the clock selection register.

Timer2 supports interrupt wake-up in idle mode 0/1. In the interrupt processing function, software is required to clear the interrupt flag.

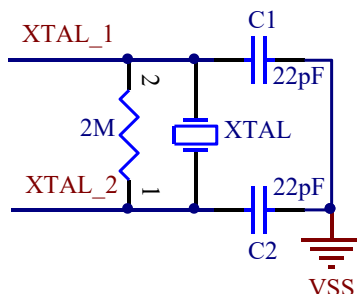
Timer2 timing duration formula:

`TIMER2_CNT_MOD = 0`:

$$T_{\text{TIMER2}} = T_{\text{TIMER2\_CLK}} * (\{ \text{TIEMR2\_SET\_H}, \text{TIMER2\_SETL} \} + 1)$$

`TIMER2_CNT_MOD = 1`:

$$T_{\text{TIMER2}} = 65536 * T_{\text{TIMER2\_CLK}} * (\{ \text{TIEMR2\_SET\_H}, \text{TIMER2\_SETL} \} + 1)$$



External crystal oscillator circuit reference

### Notes:

1. arbitrary configuration `TIMER2_SET_H`, `TIMER2_SET_L`, `TIMER2_CFG` will clear counter;
2. C1 and C2 are recommended according to the crystal oscillator specification.

### 8.2.1. Timer2 Related Register

SFR register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Function description
0x93	TIMER2_CFG	RW	0x00	TIMER2 confoguration register
0x94	TIMER2_SET_H	RW	0x00	TIMER2 counter configuration register, high 8 bit.
0x95	TIMER2_SET_L	RW	0x00	TIMER2 counter configuration register, low 8 bit.

Timer2 SFR register list

Secondary bus register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Function description
0x2D	PD_ANA	RW	0xFF	Analog module switch register

### 8.2.2. Timer2 Register Detailed Description

TIMER2\_CFG (93H) TIMER2 configuration register

Bit number	7~4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	TIMER2_CNT_MOD	TIMER2_CLK_SEL	TIMER2_RLD	TIMER2_EN
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
3	TIMER2_CNT_MOD	TIMER2 counting step mode selection register 1: The counting step is 65536 clocks 0: The counting step is one clock
2	TIMER2_CLK_SEL	TIMER2 clock selection register 1: select XTAL 32768Hz 0: select LIRC 32 kHz
1	TIMER2_RLD	TIMER2 auto reload enable register 1: Auto reload mode 0: manual reload mode
0	TIMER2_EN	TIMER2 count enable register Configure 1 to start timing, configure 0 to stop timing In manual reload mode, the hardware will automatically clear this register after the timing is completed Configure the register during the scan process to re-count.

TIMER2\_SET\_H(94H) TIMER2 count value configuration register, high 8 bits

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Symbol	-
R/W	R/W
Reset value	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	TIMER2 count value configuration register, high 8 bits, the register will count again when configured during scanning.

TIMER2\_SET\_L(95H) TIMER2 count value configuration register, low 8 bits

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	TIMER2 count value configuration register, low 8 bits, the register will re-count when configured during scanning

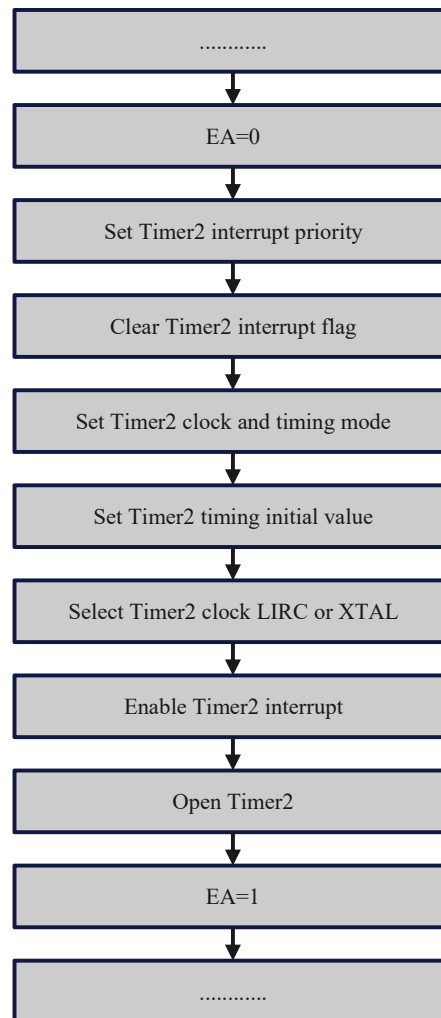
### Secondary bus register

PD\_ANA (2DH) Module switch control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	PD_LVDT	PD_BOR	PD_XTAL_32K	-	-	PD_CSD	PD_ADC
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	-	-	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	1	1	1				

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
4	PD_XTAL_32K	PA port crystal oscillator circuit (32768Hz) control register 1: closed; 0: open, closed by default

### 8.2.3. Timer2 Configure Process



Timer2 configure process table

During configuration:

1. Configure the timer setting register `TIMER2_SET_H/TIMER2_SET_L` and step configuration `TIMER2_CNT_MOD`;
2. Configure the auto-reload enable register `TIMER2_RLD` as needed, 1: is the automatic cycle counting mode, 0: is the single timing mode;
3. Configure the timing enable register `TIMER2_EN`, start timing: `TIMER2_EN = 1`; stop timing: `TIMER2_EN = 0`.

**Note:**

1. `TIMER2_EN = 1` operation should be placed at the end of all configurations;
2. During the timing of `TIMER2`, it is forbidden to change the related configuration of `Timer2`. If you want to modify it, you need to stop the timing first;
3. If precise timing is required, in the auto-reload mode, the relevant registers of `TIMER2` are not allowed to be configured during interrupt processing.

### 8.3. Timer3

Timer3 is a 16-bit timer. Configure Timer3 function enable through register TIMER3\_EN. TIMER3\_RLD configures automatic reload mode or manual reload mode. The timing time is determined by registers TIMER3\_SET\_L and TIMER3\_SET\_H.

The timer clock can be divided by 12 or 4 of the 24MHz clock, which is determined by the clock selection register. Timer3 supports interrupt wake-up in idle mode 0.

Single timing mode: After a timing is completed, the hardware will automatically pull down TIMER3\_EN to stop timing.

Automatic reset mode: The hardware will automatically reload the setting value, and TIMER3\_EN will continue to be maintained at 1 to restart the next timing; the software will stop TIMER3 counting by writing 0 to the register TIMER3\_EN, or modify the timing mode midway.

The TIMER3 timing duration formula is:

At 12 frequency,  $T_{\text{TIMER3}} = T_{\text{CLK\_24M}} * (\{\text{TIEMR3\_SET\_H, TIMER3\_SETL}\} + 1) * 12$

At 4 frequency,  $T_{\text{TIMER3}} = T_{\text{CLK\_24M}} * (\{\text{TIEMR3\_SET\_H, TIMER3\_SETL}\} + 1) * 4$

**Note:**

Configure any TIMER3\_SET\_H, TIMER3\_SET\_L, TIMER3\_CFG to clear the counter;

#### 8.3.1. Timer3 Related registers

SFR register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Description
0x84	TIMER3_CFG	RW	0x00	TIMER3 configuration register
0x85	TIMER3_SET_H	RW	0x00	TIMER3 count value configuration register, high 8 bits
0x86	TIMER3_SET_L	RW	0x00	TIMER3 count value configuration register, high 8 bits

Timer3 SFR register list

#### 8.3.2. Timer3 Register Details

TIMER3\_CFG (84H) TIMER3 configuration register

Bit number	7~3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	TIMER3_CLK_SEL	TIMER3_RLD	TIMER3_EN
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
2	TIMER3_CLK_SEL	TIMER3 timing clock selection register. 1: select clk_24m/4;



		0: select clk_24m/12.
1	TIMER3_RLD	TIMER3 auto reload enable register 1: auto reload mode; 0: manual reload mode.
0	TIMER3_EN	TIMER3 count enable register Configure 1 to start timing, configure 0 to stop timing In manual reload mode, the hardware will automatically clear this register after the timing is completed. Configure the register during the scan process to re-count.

TIMER3\_SET\_H (85H) TIMER3 count value configuration register, high 8 bits

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

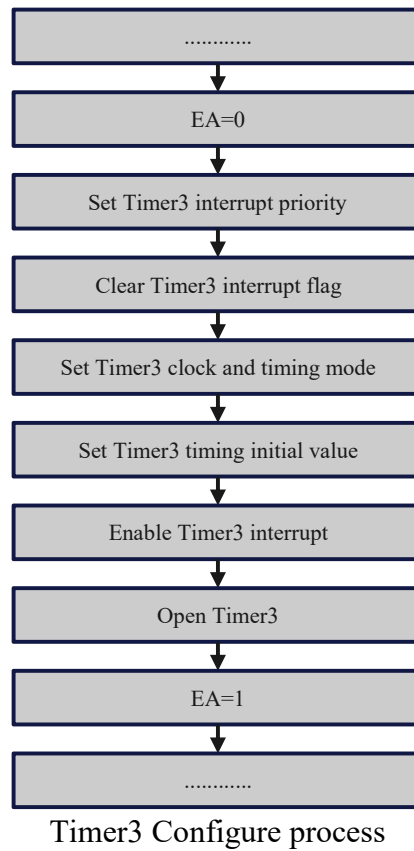
Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	TIMER3 count value configuration register, high 8 bits, the register will count again when configured during scanning.

TIMER3\_SET\_L (86H) TIMER3 count value configuration register, low 8 bits

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	TIMER3 count value configuration register, low 8 bits, the register will re-count when configured during scanning.

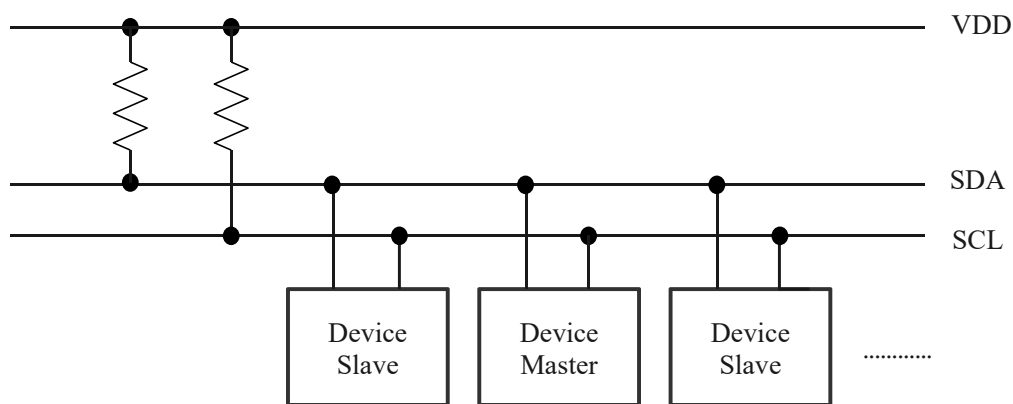
### 8.3.3. Timer3 Configure Process



## 9. IIC

BF7615BMXX supports standard and fast IIC communication, and has the following characteristics:

- IIC slave supports 7-bit addressing mode
- Transmission rate: 100kHz/400kHz
- Extend the function of clock low level
- Diagnosis of abnormal communication
- During the communication process, the slave needs to support the following operations of the host:



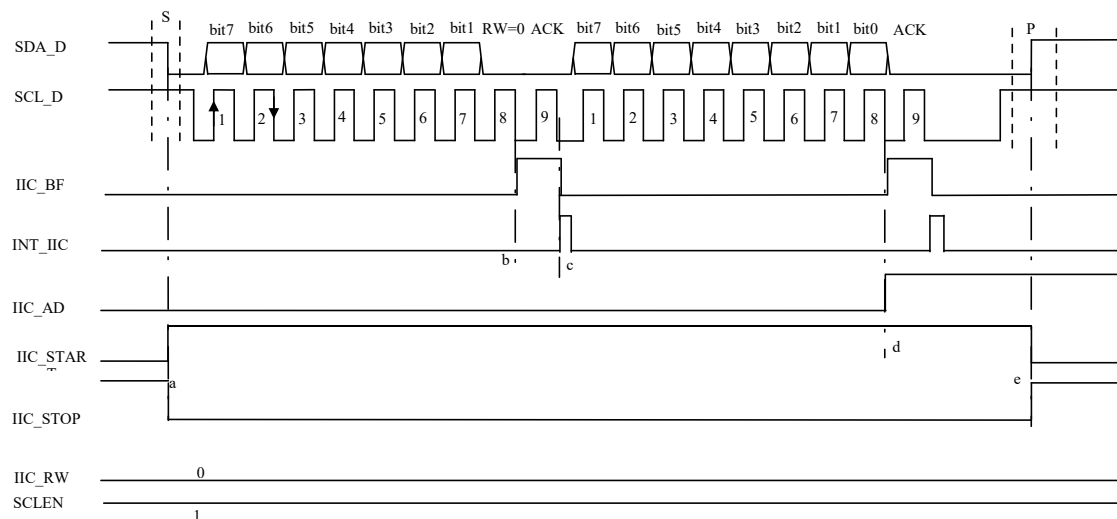
IIC host-slave

The host and slave from the SCL (serial clock) line, SDA (serial data) wire connection, in the communication mode, the PA0/1 is open drain, SCL, SDA must be connected to the pull resistor(suggest 4.7k~10k). When the TS device has touch related actions, such as touch, slide, figure away, etc. The host can read the state of the slave through IIC communication.

## 9.1. Communication Timing

BF7615BMXX uses hardware slave. When host read /write data, after the slave receives the address, if the address matches, an interrupt is generated and a valid response signal is sent. And an interrupt is generated after the host computer writes the eighth clock of the data, and the host will not generate an interrupt signal when sending the stop signal. IIC timing diagram as follows:

### IIC host write timing diagram



IIC write not pull down clock line diagram

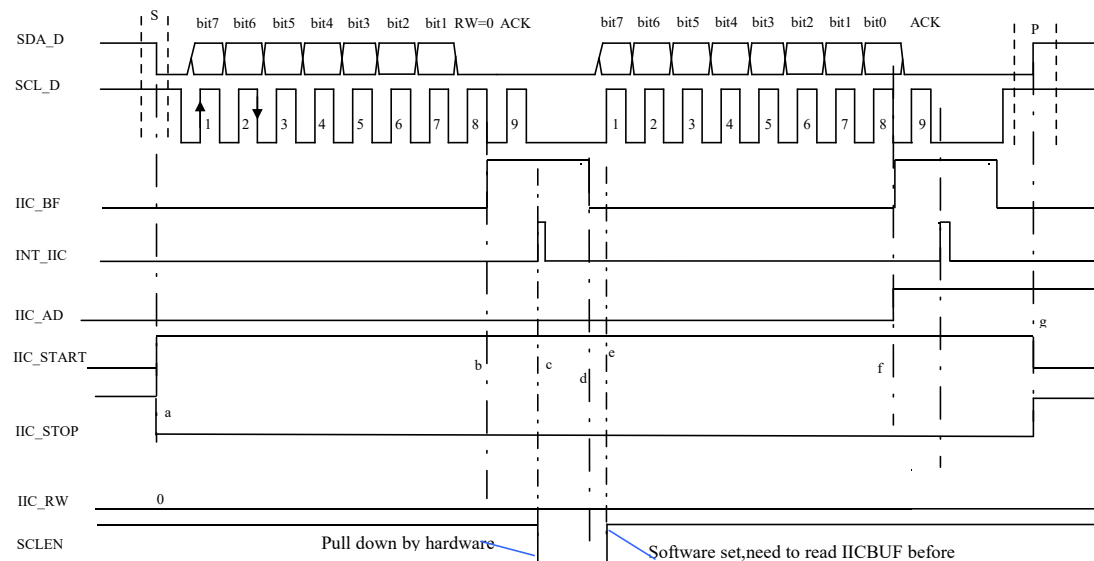
As shown in the above figure, the schematic diagram of the clock line is not pulled down during the host write operation. From this, you can see the changes of the IIC bus and some internal signal changes.

First the host sends a start signal IIC\_START, and the slave sets the IIC\_START status bit after detecting the IIC\_START signal, as shown by the dotted line a in the figure.

Then the host sends the address bytes and write flag bit, and the slave automatically compares with its own address after receiving the address byte. Set IIC\_BF after the falling edge of the eighth clock if the address matches, as shown by the dotted line b in the figure. An interrupt signal INT\_IIC is generated after the falling edge of the ninth clock, as shown by the dotted line c. The MCU executes interrupt subroutine device needs to read IICBUF. Even if this data is not useful, it needs to be operated. Reading the IICBUF operation will indirectly clear the START\_BF. The host continues to send messages. The IIC\_BF is also set after the falling edge of the 8th clock of the 2nd byte, and the IIC\_AD flag is also set. The currently received byte of the flag is data, and the stop signal has no effect on the IIC\_STOP flag. That is, the stop signal IIC\_STOP is detected, as shown by the dotted line d. And the IIC\_AD flag will not be cleared; The interrupt is generated after the falling edge of the ninth clock, and the interrupt subroutine requires the same operation. If the host wants to send multiple bytes, it can continue to send. The figure above only shows the case where the host sends a data.

Finally, the host sends a stop signal IIC\_STOP after sending all the data, indicating the end of the communication, releasing the IIC bus, and the bus enters the idle state.

## IIC host write pull low timing diagram



IIC write low clock line diagram

As shown in the above figure, it is a schematic diagram of pulling down the clock line during the host write operation, from which you can see the changes of the IIC bus and some internal signal changes.

First the host sends a start signal IIC\_START, and the slave sets the IIC\_START status bit after detecting the IIC\_START signal, as shown by the dotted line a.

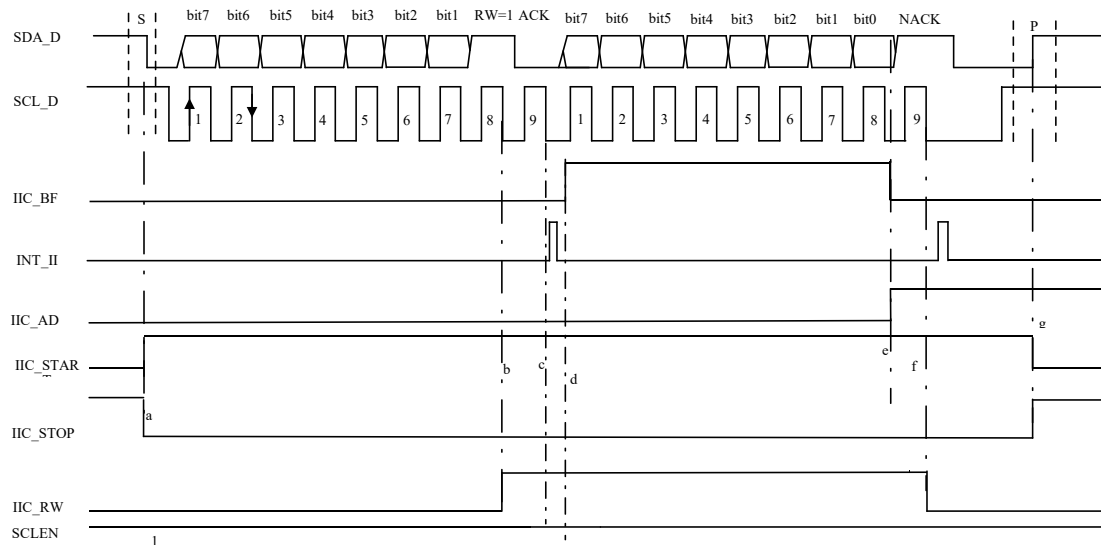
Then the host sends the address bytes and write flag bit, and the slave automatically compares with its own address after receiving the address byte. Set IIC\_BF after the falling edge of the eighth clock if the address matches, as shown by the dotted line b.

An interrupt signal INT\_IIC is generated after the falling edge of the ninth clock, as shown by the dotted line c. SCLEN will be cleared by hardware. This process is used to process or read data from the slave. Even if this data is not useful, reading IICBUF will cause IIC\_BUF to be cleared indirectly, as shown by the dotted line d. Software sets SCLEN to release the clock line. As shown by the dotted line e.

After the master detects that the slave releases the SCL, it continues to send the synchronous clock. The IIC\_BF is also set after the falling edge of the 8th clock of the 2nd byte, and the IIC\_AD flag is also set. And the IIC\_AD flag is also set. The currently received byte of the flag is data, as shown by the dotted line f, and the stop signal has no effect on the IIC\_STOP flag. That is, the stop signal IIC\_STOP is detected, and the IIC\_AD flag will not be cleared; The interrupt is generated after the falling edge of the ninth clock, and the interrupt subroutine requires the same operation. If the host wants to send multiple bytes, it can continue to send. The figure above only shows the case where the host sends a data.

Finally, the host sends a stop signal IIC\_STOP after sending all the data, indicating the end of the communication, releasing the IIC bus, and the bus enters the idle state.

## IIC host read timing diagram



IIC host does not pull low clock line diagram

As shown in the above figure, the schematic diagram of the clock line is not pulled when the host reads.

First the host sends a start signal IIC\_START, marking the beginning of communication. As shown by the dotted line a. The internal circuit detects the IIC\_START signal timing and sets the status flag IIC\_START.

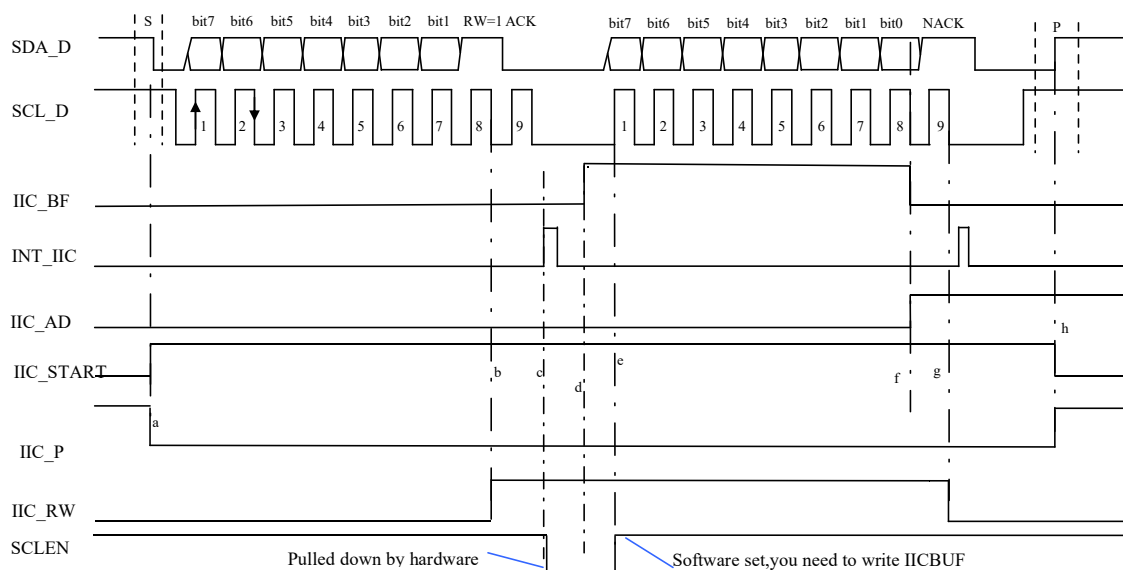
Then the host sends the address bytes and write flag bit, IIC\_RW = 1, indicates that the host reads the slave. The slave automatically compares with its own address after receiving the address byte. Status bit IIC\_RW set. As shown by the dotted line b. Set IIC\_RW after the falling edge of the ninth clock if the address matches.

An interrupt signal INT\_IIC is generated after the falling edge of the ninth clock. As shown by the dotted line c. Ballast the data in IICBUFFER to IICBUF, IIC is set to clear, as shown by the dotted line d, and the highest bit is sent to the bus. After the eighth clock, one byte of data is sent, IIC\_BF is set to clear; At the same time, the address data flag will also be set, indicating the currently transmitted byte data.

As shown by the dotted line e. An interrupt signal INT\_IIC is generated after the falling edge of the ninth clock. If the host needs to read the slave, the host replies with a valid acknowledge bit ACK and continues to communicate. If the data require by the host has been read, the host replies with an invalid response NACK, and then sends a stop signal IIC\_STOP to stop the communication. This should be noted in the application. When the NACK is detected, the read/write flag IIC\_RW is cleared by hardware. As shown by the dotted line f. If the host sends a NACK, the slave SCLLEN will not be automatically pulled low.

Finally, the host sends a stop signal IIC\_STOP after reading all the data, indicating the end of the communication. When the IIC\_STOP signal is detected the status bit IIC\_STOP is set and IIC\_START is cleared. Release IIC bus. As shown by the dotted line g. The bus enters the idle state.

## IIC host read pull low timing diagram



### IIC host read pull low clock line diagram

As shown in the above figure, the schematic diagram of the clock line is not pulled when the host reads.

First the host sends a start signal IIC\_START, marking the beginning of communication. As shown by the dotted line a. The internal circuit detects the IIC\_START signal timing and sets the status flag IIC\_START.

Then the host sends the address byte after the IIC\_START signal. IIC\_RW = 1, indicates that the host reads the slave. Status bit IIC\_RW set. As shown by the dotted line b. Will not be set if the addresses do not match.

An interrupt signal INT\_IIC is generated after the falling edge of the ninth clock. As shown by the dotted line c. SCL\_EN will also be automatically pulled low by the hardware after the falling edge of the ninth clock. This period is used to process or prepare data from the slave, then write the prepared data to IICBUF, set SCL\_EN in software, and release the clock line. As shown by the dotted line d. In writing the data to the IIC, the IIC will be set, indicating that the IIC is full at this time. As shown by the dotted line e.

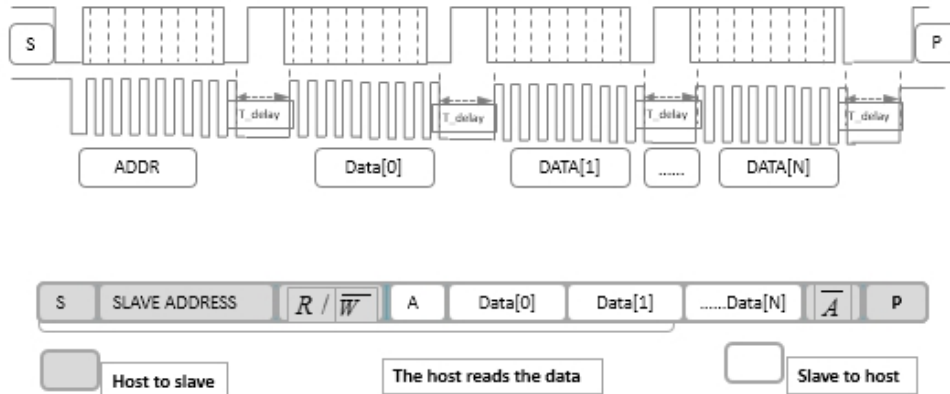
After the master detects that the slave releases the SCL, it continues to send the synchronous clock and read the slave data. After the falling edge of the 8th clock, one byte of data has been sent and IIC\_BF cleared; At the same time, the address data flag will also be set, indicating the currently transmitted byte data. As shown by the dotted line f.

An interrupt signal INT\_IIC is generated after the falling edge of the ninth clock. If the host needs to continue to read the slave, the host replies with a valid acknowledge bit ACK and continues to communicate; If the data require by the host has been read, the host replies with an invalid response NACK, and then sends a stop signal IIC\_STOP to stop the communication. When the NACK is detected, the read/write flag IIC\_RW is cleared by hardware. As shown by the dotted line g.

Finally, the host sends a stop signal IIC\_STOP after reading all the data, indicating the end of the communication. When the IIC\_STOP signal is detected the status bit IIC\_STOP is set and

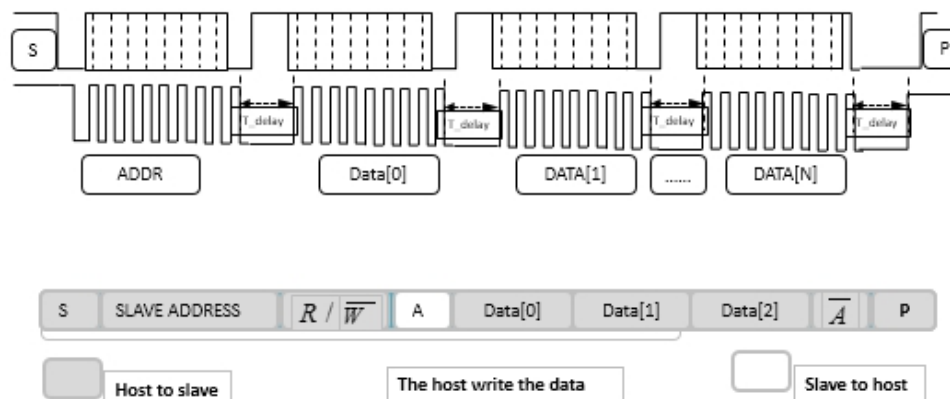
IIC\_START is cleared. Release IIC bus. As shown by the dotted line h. The bus enters the idle state.

### IIC host read data diagram



PS: T\_delay: Reserve slave interrupt time, generally 60us~300us, if the slave IIC interrupts the service processing time at 100us, suggest T\_delay>200us.

### IIC host write data diagram



PS: T\_delay: Reserve slave interrupt time, generally 60us~300us, if the slave IIC interrupts the service processing time at 100us, suggest T\_delay>200us .

At the eighth clock slave send ack, IIC interrupt occurs at the ninth clock fulling edge. It is recommended that the host delay 60us~300us when the ninth clock fulling edge is sent. Reserve the slave IIC interrupt service data preparation time, and then send the clock signal.



## 9.2. IIC Related Register

SFR register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Description function
0xE3	IICADD	RW	0x00	IIC address register
0xE4	IICBUF	RW	0x00	IIC transmit receive data register
0xE5	IICCON	RW	0x10	IIC configuration register
0xE8	IICSTAT	R/RW	0x44	IIC status register
0xE9	IICBUFFER	RW	0x00	IIC transmit receive data buffer register

IIC SFR register list

Secondary bus register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Description function
0x34	PERIPH_IO_SEL1	RW	0x10	External port function selection register 1
0x50	IIC_FIL_MODE	RW	0x02	IIC filter selection register

### 9.2.1. IIC Address Register

IICADD (E3H) IIC address register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	IICADD[7:1]							-
R/W	R/W							-
Reset value	0							-

### 9.2.2. IIC Status Register

IICSTAT (E8H) IIC status register

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	IIC_START	IIC_STOP	IIC_RW	IIC_AD
R/W	R	R	R	R
Reset value	0	1	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	IIC_BF	IIC_ACK	IIC_WCOL	IIC_RECOV
R/W	R	R	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	1	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	IIC_START	Start signal flag 1: indicates that the start bit is detected; 0: indicates that the start bit is not detected.
6	IIC_STOP	Stop signal flag

		1: Means in the stop state; 0: Means that the stop bit is not detected.
5	IIC_RW	Read and write flag Record the read/write information obtained from the address byte after the last address match, 1: Indicates read operation; 0: means write operation.
4	IIC_AD	Address data flag 1: Indicates that the most recently received or sent byte is data; 0: Indicates that the most recently received or sent byte is an address.
3	IIC_BF	IICBUF full flag bit: when receiving in IIC bus mode 1: Indicates that the reception is successful and the buffer is full; 0: indicates that the reception is not completed and the buffer is still empty When sending in IIC bus mode: 1: Indicates that data transmission is in progress (not including the response bit and stop bit), and the buffer is still full; 0: Indicates that the data transmission has been completed (not including the response bit and stop bit), and the buffer is empty.
2	IIC_ACK	Reply flag 1: indicates an invalid response signal; 0: indicates an effective response signal.
1	IIC_WCOL	Write conflict flag 1: Indicates that when the IIC is sending the current data, new data is trying to be written into the sending buffer; the new data cannot be written into the buffer; 0: No write conflict occurred.
0	IIC_RECOV	Receive overflow flag 1: Indicates that new data is received when the previous data received by IIC has not been taken away, and the new data cannot be received by the buffer; 0: Indicates that no receive overflow has occurred.

**IIC\_START:** Start signal status bit, IIC\_START is set when the start signal is detected, Indicating that the bus is busy.

**IIC\_STOP:** Stop signal status bit, IIC\_STOP is set when the stop signal is detected,

indicating that the bus is idle. When the start signal is detected, the hardware is cleared, indicating that communication begins.

**IIC\_AD:** Address data flag. It indicates whether the byte currently received or sent is an address or data. IIC\_AD = 0, flag is currently received or sent byte is the address; IIC\_AD = 1 flag is currently received or sent byte is the data; Start signal, stop signal, non-response signal have no effect on this status bit. This status bit change occurs on the falling edge of the eighth clock.

**IIC\_RW:** Read and write flag. The flag bit is recorded the read and write information bits obtained from the address is matched. IIC\_RW = 1 means the host reads the slave. RW = 0 means the host writes the slave. Start signal, stop signal, non-answer signal (NACK) is cleared IIC\_RW. This status bit change occurs on the falling edge of the eighth clock.

**IIC\_BF:** BUFFER full flag. It indicates that the transceiver buffer is currently full or empty. IIC\_BF=0 indicates that the buffer does not receive data and the buffer is empty; IIC\_BF=1 indicates that the buffer receive data and the buffer is full. This status bit can only be set and cleared indirectly, not directly.

Address matching and IIC\_RW=0, IIC\_BF will be set after the falling edge of the eighth clock, indicating that the IICBUF has received the data. The IICBUF should be read during the execution of the interrupt routine, and the read IICBUF will indirectly clear the BF flag. If the host does not read IICBUF and the host continues to send data, a receive overflow will occur. Although the slave still receives the host to send data and is ballasted to the IICBUF.

IIC\_RW=1 indicates the operation of the master to read the slave, the slave operation needs to write data to the IICBUF, and the slave writes IICBUF operation to set the IICBUF. The software then sets SCLN to release the clock line; The host The host sends the synchronous clock. After the 8th clock is passed, the IICBUF is cleared by hardware after the data in the IICBUF is sent out.

**IIC\_ACK:** Answer flag. Regardless of whether the host is a read or write operation, the slave samples the data line from the rising edge of the ninth clock and records the response information. The acknowledge bits are divided into a valid acknowledgment ACK and a non-valid acknowledgement bit NACK. That is to say, the rising edge of the ninth clock samples the data to 0, indicating that the ACK is valid, and the IIC\_ACK is cleared. If data 1 is sampled, NACK is set, indicating non-response. After the non-acknowledgment signal, the host will send a stop signal to announce the end of the communication. The start signal will clear this status bit.

**IIC\_WCOL:** Write conflict flag. IICBUF only when IIC\_RW=1, RD\_SCL\_EN=1 and SCLN=0 can be written by the CPU. Any other attempt to write to IICBUF is forbidden. If the above conditions are not met, the write IICBUF operation occurs. Then the data will not be written to IICBUF, and the conflict flag IIC\_WCOL will be set. This flag needs to be cleared by software.

**IIC\_RECOV:** Receive overflow flag. In the case of IICBUF full, that is, in the case of data in the IICBUF. If IIC received new data, it will receive overflow and IIC RECOV will set. At the same time, the data in the IICBUF will not be updated, and the newly received data will be lost. This status bit also requires software to clear, otherwise it will affect the subsequent communication. This kind of situation will only appear in IICRW=0. BF=1, and the CPU will appear when it does not read IICBUF.

### 9.2.3. IICCON Register

IIC control register, used to control communication work.

IICCON (E5H) IIC configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	-	-	IIC_RST	RD_SCL_EN
R/W	-	-	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	0	1
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	WR_SCL_EN	SCLEN	SR	IIC_EN
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~6	--	Reserved
5	IIC_RST	IIC module reset signal 1: IIC module reset operation, 0: IIC module works normally
4	RD_SCL_EN	The host reads the low clock line control bit 1: Enable the host to read and pull down the clock line function, 0: Disable the host read and pull down clock line function
3	WR_SCL_EN	The host writes the low clock line control bit, 1: Enable the function of writing and pulling down the clock line, 0: Disable the function of writing and pulling down the clock line
2	SCLEN	IIC clock enable bit: 1=clock works normally, 0=lowers the clock line
1	SR	IIC conversion rate control bit 1: The conversion rate control is turned off to adapt to the standard speed mode (100K); 0: Conversion rate control is enabled to adapt to fast speed mode (400K)
0	IIC_EN	IIC work enable bit 1=IIC works normally, 0=IIC does not work

The role is describle in detail below:

**IICEN** is module enable signal, when IICEN=1, the circuit works.

**SR** is the conversion rate control bit, SR=1 conversion ratecontrol off, port adapted to 100Kbps communication.

**SCLEN** is clock enable control bit, although the slave cannot generate the communication clock, the slave can extend the low time of the clock according to the protocol. SCLEN=0, clock line is locked at low level; SCLEN=1, release clock line. The premise of extending the low level of the clock is IICEN=1, otherwise the internal circuit will not have any effect on the IIC bus. SCLEN is often used to extend low time and make the host enter the wait state, so that the slave has enough time to process the data.

**WR\_SCL\_EN** is write low line control bit. When it is 1 to enable the interrupt to pull down the clock line, when it is 0, it does not enable the interrupt to pull down the clock line.

IIC\_RW=0, according to the communication rate of the host and the time of processing the interrupt, it is determined whether to lower the clock line, that is, configure the WR\_SCL\_EN bit.

When the CPU can process the interrupt and exit the interrupt within 8 IIC clocks.

WR\_SCL\_EN=0 disable pull down the clock clock line function. At this time, the hardware will not automatically pull down the clock line when the interrupt arrives. When the CPU cannot process the interrupt and exit in the 8 IIC clocks, WR\_SCL\_EN=1 enables the clock line to be pulled down. At this point, the hardware automatically pulls down the clock line when the interrupt arrives, forcing the host to enter the wait state. When the data written to the IIC is read by the CPU, the software sets SCLEN.

**RD\_SCL\_EN** is read low line control bit. When it is 1 to enable the interrupt to pull down the clock line, when it is 0, it does not enable the interrupt to pull down the clock line.

RD\_SCL\_EN=1, when the slave receives the address byte or sends one byte and the host sends, SCLEN will be automatically pulled low by hardware, forcing the host to enter the wait state. The release the IIC clock from the slave, the following two operations are required: first write the data to be sent to the IIC, set the software in IICBUF in SCLEN. The purpose of this design is to ensure that the data to be sent has been written in the IICBUF before the SCL is pulled high.

RD\_SCL\_EN=0, when the slave receives the address byte or sends one byte and the host sends an ACK, the slave immediately polls the data prepared in the IICBUFFER register to the transmit buffer register and then to the data line. Therefore, in order to ensure that data transmitted each time is correct, IICBUFFER prepares the next data to be sent in the interrupt service routine. The data received by the host is the last interrupted data, and the first time the data is received is ready for initialization.

**Note:** When you need to pull down the clock line, that is, WR\_SCL\_EN/RD\_SCL\_EN=1. Software should turn off the clock line until the last Byte data is sent and received. That is, WR\_SCL\_EN/RD\_SCL\_EN=0, the software should turn on the write low pull clock line before sending and receiving the last Byte data. This kind of operation can be self-regulated according to whether the host is software or hardware.

**IIC\_RST** is IIC module control enable bit, enable the IIC module reset function for 1 and disable the IIC module reset function when 0. Pay attention to configuration 1 reset IIC module all DFF triggers. The reset terminal of IIC\_RST is global reset, and the other reset terminal are iic\_rst\_n. All iic\_rst writes 0 first, then operate other register configurations.

### 9.2.4. IICBUF Register

IIC read and write buffer register, used to control communication work.

IICBUF (E4H) IIC send and receive data register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	IICBUF							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	IICBUF	IIC transmit and receive data buffer

The specific application process is as follows:

In the send state, after the data is ballasted into the IICBUF, under the synchronous clock of the host. The data is sequentially shifted and sent out, the high position is in front. After 8 clocks, one byte is sent.

In the receive state, after the host's 8 clocks have passed, the data is written to the BUF. After the 9th clock, an interrupt is generated, telling the CPU to read the data in the IICBUF.

Writing data to IICBUF is conditional, when RD\_SCL\_EN=1, only IIC\_RW=1, and SCLEN=0 can write data into IICBUF; Otherwise, the operation of writing IICBUF is prohibited. That is to say, if the condition is not satisfied, the operation of writing IICBUF cannot be successful, and the data cannot be written. IICBUF data will not change, but will also cause write conflicts.

For example: IICBUF already has been 55h. In case the condition of writing IICBUF is not satisfied, we want to write data 00h into IICBUF. The result is that the data in IICBUF is still 55h, and the write conflict flag IIC\_WCOL is set to tell the user that the operation is abnormal.

When RD\_SCL\_EN=0, the data to be the slave is the value of the ballast IICBUFFER register when the interrupt signal is generated.

### 9.2.5. IICBUFFER Register

IICBUFFER (E9H) IIC transmit and receive data buffer register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	IICBUFFER							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

The specific application process is as follows:

When RD\_SCL\_EN=0, and the host reads the data, the data in the IICBUFFER is sent to the slave transmit buffer register after the two clks after the interrupt is generated, and the data is sent as slave. Therefore, the data in the IICBUFFER should be prepared before the interrupt is generated. Generally, it is ready in the service routine. Device address generation interrupts send data to prepare for initialization.

## 9.2.6. Secondary Bus Register

PERIPH\_IO\_SEL1(34H) External port function selection register 1

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	UART1_IO_SEL	UART0_IO_SEL		IIC_IO_SEL
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	1
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	INT3_IO_SEL	INT2_IO_SEL	INT1_IO_SEL	INT0_8_IO_SEL
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

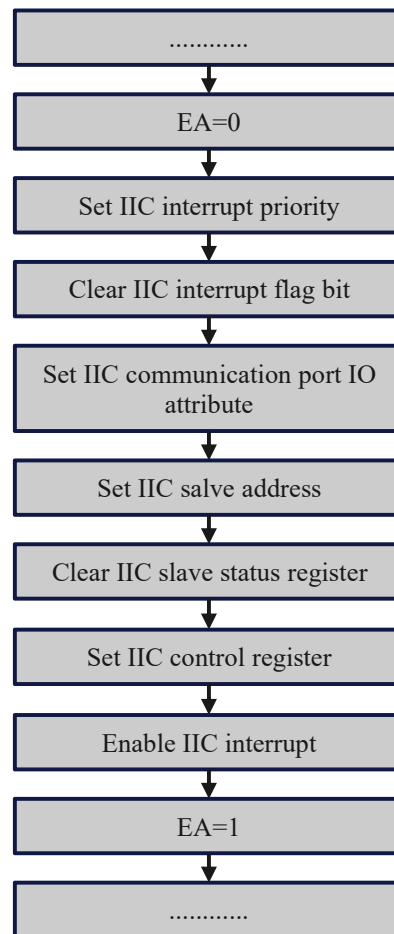
Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
4	IIC_IO_SEL	IIC port selection enable 0: Select IIC (SCL0B/SDA0B) function; 1: Select IIC (SCL0A/SDA0A) function

IIC\_FIL\_MODE(50H) IIC filter selection register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	IIC_AFIL_SEL	IIC_DFIL_SEL
R/W	-	-	-	-	-	-	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
1	IIC_AFIL_SEL	IIC port analog filter selection enable 1: Select analog filter function; 0: Do not select analog filter function.
0	IIC_DFIL_SEL	IIC port digital filter selection enable 1: Select digital filter function; 0: Do not select digital filter function.

### 9.3. IIC Configuration Process



IIC configure process

**Notes:** IIC bus pull-up resistor 4.7K~10K, ground filter capacitor 100pF close to the lead chip.



## 10. UART

There are 3 UART modules in the BF7615BMXX series, UART0/1 can choose 3 channels/2 channels IO port mapping respectively. Each module can only correspond to one set of mappings at the same time.

Features of UART interface in the system:

- Support full-duplex, half-duplex serial
- Independent dual buffer receiver and single buffer transmitter
- Programmed baud rate (10bit analog-to digital divider)
- Interrupt-driven or polling operation:
  - send completed
  - receiving full
  - receive overflow, parity error, frame error
- Supports hardware parity production and check
- Programmable 8bit or 9bit character length
- STOP bit 1 or 2 can be selected
- Supports multiprocessor mode

## 10.1. UART0/UART1 Function Description

### 10.1.1. Baud Rate Generation

Baud rate generation modules:  $\text{bandrate} = \{\text{UART\_BDH}[1:0], \text{UART\_BDL}\}$ .

Baud rate calculation formula:  $\text{bandrate} = 0$ , does not generate baud rate clock. When  $\text{bandrate} = 1 \sim 1024$ ,  $\text{baud rate} = \text{BUSCLK} / (16 \times \text{bandrate})$ . BUSCLK uses the divided clock of the system clock source, fixed to 24M. Each time the baud rate register is configured, the internal counter is cleared and the baud rate signal is regenerated. Communication requires the transmitter and receiver to use the same baud rate.

### 10.1.2. Transmitter Function

Send data flow: Transmitted by writing UART\_BUF data, sending stop bit after sending stop bit. Software clear interrupt flag and waits for the next write. The transmitter output pin (TXD) idle state defaults to a logic high state. The entire transmission process must be performed when the module is enabled.

By writing data into the data register (UART\_BUF), the data will be directly saved to the sending data buffer and the sending process will be started. In the subsequent complete sending process, the data buffer is locked, and the configuration write data register is invalid until the sending is completed after the stop bit, write UART\_BUF again to restart a new transmission.

The central element of the serial port transmitter is the transmit shift register with a length of 10/11/12 bits (depending on the setting in the DATA\_MODE control bit). Assuming DATA\_MODE=0, select the normal 8-bit data mode. In 8-bit data mode, there are 1 start bit, 8 data bits, and 1/2 stop bits in the shift register.

Both sending and receiving are in little-endian mode (LSB first).

### 10.1.3. Receiver Function

The receiver is enabled by setting the RECEIVE\_ENABLE bit in UART\_CON1. Of course, the entire receiving process must be performed when the module is enabled.

Receiving data flow: When the receiving enable is valid, the data is received at any time, the receiving interrupt is set after receiving the stop bit, and the software clears the interrupt flag.

The currently received data will have a detection mechanism, which can detect three types of errors: receiving overflow, frame error, and parity error, all of which require software to clear the flag. It is recommended that after detecting the receiving interrupt, read the status flag, read the data buf, and finally clear the received data status flag (UART\_STATE[3:0]).

The data character is composed of a logic 0 start bit, 8 (or 9) data bits (LSB first) and a logic 1 stop bit (1bit). After receiving the stop bit into the receiving shifter, if the receiving data register is not full, the data character is transferred to the receiving data register, and the receiving data register is full status flag is set. If the receiving data register has been set to be full at this time, the overflow

status flag is set, and the new data will be lost. Because the receiver is double-buffered, the program has a full character time for reading after setting the receive data register is full and before reading the data in the receive data buffer to avoid receiver overflow. When the program detects that the receive data register is full, it obtains data from the receive data register by reading UART\_BUF.

#### **10.1.4. Receiver sampling method**

The receiver uses a 16 times baud rate clock for sampling. The receiver searches for the falling edge on the RXD serial data input pin by extracting logic level samples at 16 times the baud rate. The falling edge is defined as logic 0 samples after 3 consecutive logic 1 samples. The 16 times baud rate clock is used to divide the bit time into 16 segments, which are labeled RT1 to RT16.

The receiver then samples each bit time of RT8, RT9 and RT10, including the start bit and stop bit, to determine the logic level of the bit. The logic level is the logic level of the vast majority of samples taken during the bit time. When the falling edge is positioned, the logic level is 0 to ensure that this is the real start bit, not noise. If at least two of these three samples are 0, the receiver assumes that it is synchronized with the receiver character and starts Shift receives the following data, if the above conditions are not met, exit the state machine and return to the state of waiting for the falling edge.

The falling edge detection logic keeps looking for a falling edge. If an edge is detected, the sample clock resynchronizes the bit time. In this way, when noise or baud rate is not matched, the reliability of the receiver can be improved.

#### **10.1.5. Multiprocessor Mode**

When MULTI\_MODE (UART\_CON1.4) is set, it supports multi-machine communication between a master processor and one or more slave processors by using the ninth data bit and software identification. In the multi-processor mode, the received ninth bit of data is saved to R8 (UART\_STATE.6). After receiving the stop bit, the serial port interrupt is only activated when R8=1.

A typical multi-machine communication application is that when the host wants to send data to one or more slaves, it first sends an address byte for selecting the target slave. The difference between the address byte and the data byte is: the ninth bit of the address byte is logic 1; the ninth bit of the data byte is always set to logic 0.

When MULTI\_MODE (UART\_CON1.4)=1, the master sends data bytes, and the slave does not generate interrupts. But when the host sends an address byte, all the slaves will generate an interrupt. The slave judges whether the machine is addressed in this interrupt service routine. The address allocation of the slave is realized by software. The addressed slave clears the MULTI\_MODE (UART\_CON1.4) bit and waits to receive data. The unaddressed slave will keep MULTI\_MODE (UART\_CON1.4) as 1 to ignore the data byte sent by the master.

## 10.2. UART0/UART1 Related Register

SFR register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Description
0xD6	UART1_BDL	RW	0x00	UART1 baudrate control register
0xD7	UART1_CON1	RW	0x00	UART1 mode control register1
0xD9	UART1_CON2	RW	0x0C	UART1 mode control register2
0xDA	UART1_STATE	RW	0x00	UART1 status flag register
0xDB	UART1_BUF	RW	0xFF	UART1 data register
0xDC	UART0_BDL	RW	0x00	UART0 baudrate control register
0xDD	UART0_CON1	RW	0x00	UART0 mode control register1
0xDE	UART0_CON2	RW	0x0C	UART0 mode control register2
0xDF	UART0_STATE	RW	0x00	UART0 status flag register
0xE2	UART0_BUF	RW	0xFF	UART0 data register

UART SFR register list

Secondary bus register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Description function
0x34	PERIPH_IO_SEL1	RW	0x10	External port function selection register 1

## 10.3. UART0/UART1 Register Details

UART1\_BDL(D6H) UART1 baudrate control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Baud rate control register The lower 8 bits of the baud rate modulus divisor register, Baud_Mod={UART1_BDH[1:0], UART1_BDL}, When Baud_Mod=0, the baud rate clock will not be generated. When Baud_Mod=1~1023, the baud rate = BUSCLK/(16xBaud_Mod)

UART1\_CON1(D7H) UART1 mode control register 1

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	-	UART_ENABLE	RECEIVE_ENABLE	MULTI_MODE
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W

Reset value	-	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	STOP_MODE	DATA_MODE	PARITY_EN	PARITY_SEL
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
6	UART_ENABLE	Module enable 1: module enable; 0: module close
5	RECEIVE_ENABLE	Receiver enable 1: receiver is on; 0: receiver is off
4	MULTI_MODE	Multi-processor communication mode, 1: mode enable; 0: mode disable
3	STOP_MODE	Stop bit width selection, 1: 2 bits; 0: 1 bit
2	DATA_MODE	Data mode selection 1: 9-bit mode; 0: 8-bit mode
1	PARITY_EN	Parity check enable 1: parity check is enabled; 0: parity check is disabled
0	PARITY_SEL	Parity check selection 1: odd check; 0: even check

UART1\_CON2 (D9H) UART1 mode control register 2

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	TX_EMPTY_IE	RX_FULL_IE	UART1_BDH	
R/W	-	-	-	-	-	-	R/W	
Reset value	-	-	-	-	1	1	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
3	TX_EMPTY_IE	Send interrupt enable 1: interrupt enable; 0: interrupt disable (used in polling mode)
2	RX_FULL_IE	Receive interrupt enable 1: interrupt enable; 0: interrupt disable (used in polling mode)
1~0	UART1_BDH	UART1_BDH, the upper 2 bits of the baud rate modulus divisor register

UART1\_STATE (DAH) UART1 status flag register

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	-	R8	T8	TX_EMPTY_IF
R/W	-	R	R/W	R/W

Reset value	-	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	RX_FULL_IF	RX_OVERFLOW_IF	FRAME_ERR_IF	PARITY_ERR_IF
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
6	R8	The 9th data of the receiver, read only
5	T8	The 9th data of the transmitter, read only when parity check is enabled
4	TX_EMPTY_IF	Send interrupt mark 1: The sending buffer is empty; 0: Send buffer is full, software write 0 to clear, write 1 is invalid
3	RX_FULL_IF	Receive interrupt mark 1: The receive buffer is full; 0: The receive buffer is empty, software writes 0 to clear, writes 1 is invalid
2	RX_OVERFLOW_IF	Receive overflow flag 1: Receive overflow (new data is lost); 0: no overflow, software write 0 to clear, write 1 is invalid
1	FRAME_ERR_IF	Frame error flag 1: Frame error detected; 0: No frame error is detected, software writes 0 to clear, write 1 is invalid
0	PARITY_ERR_IF	Parity error flag 1: Receiver parity error; 0: The parity check is correct, the software writes 0 to clear, and writes 1 is invalid

UART1\_BUF(DBH)UART1 data register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Read returns the contents of the read-only receive data buffer, write into the write-only transmit data buffer

UART0\_BDL (DCH) UART0 baudrate control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Baud rate control register The lower 8 bits of the baud rate modulus divisor register, Baud_Mod={UART0_BDH[1:0], UART0_BDL}, When Baud_Mod=0, the baud rate clock is not generated, when Baud_Mod=1~1023, the baud rate = BUSCLK/(16xBaud_Mod)

UART0\_CON1 (DDH) UART0 control register 1

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	-	uart0_enable	receive_enable	multi_mode
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	stop_mode	data_mode	parity_en	parity_sel
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
6	uart0_enable	Module enable 1: module enable; 0: module close
5	receive_enable	Receiver enable 1: receiver is on; 0: receiver is off
4	multi_mode	Multi-processor communication mode 1: mode enable; 0: mode disable
3	stop_mode	Stop bit width selection 1: 2 bits; 0: 1 bit
2	data_mode	Data mode selection 1: 9-bit mode; 0: 8-bit mode
1	parity_en	Parity check enable 1: parity check is enabled; 0: parity check is disabled
0	parity_sel	Parity check selection 1: odd check; 0: even check

UART0\_CON2 (DEH) UART0 control register 2

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Symbol	-	-	-	-	tx_empty_ie	rx_full_ie	UART0_BDH	
R/W	-	-	-	-	R/W		R/W	
Reset value	-	-	-	-	1	1	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
3	tx_empty_ie	Transmit interrupt enable 1: interrupt enable, 0: interrupt disable (used in polling mode)
2	rx_full_ie	Receive interrupt enable 1: interrupt enable, 0: interrupt disable (used in polling mode)
1~0	UART0_BDH	The upper 2 bits of the baud rate modulus divisor register

UART0\_STATE (DFH) UART0 status flag register

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	-	r8	t8	tx_empty_if
R/W	-	R	R	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	frx_full_i	rx_overflow_if	frame_err_if	parity_err_if
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
6	r8	The 9th data of the receiver, read only
5	t8	The 9th data of the transmitter, read only when parity check is enabled
4	tx_empty_if	Send interrupt mark: 1: The sending buffer is empty 0: Send buffer is full, software write 0 to clear, write 1 is invalid
3	frx_full_i	Receive interrupt mark: 1: The receive buffer is full 0: The receive buffer is empty, software writes 0 to clear, writes 1 is invalid
2	rx_overflow_if	Receive overflow flag: 1: Receive overflow (new data is lost) 0: no overflow, software write 0 to clear, write 1 is invalid
1	frame_err_if	Frame error flag: 1: Frame error detected 0: No frame error is detected, software writes 0 to clear, write 1 is invalid
0	parity_err_if	Parity error flag:



		1: Receiver parity error 0: The parity check is correct, the software writes 0 to clear, and writes 1 is invalid
--	--	---

#### UART0\_BUF (E2H) UART0 data register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Read returns the contents of the read-only receive data buffer, write into the write-only transmit data buffer

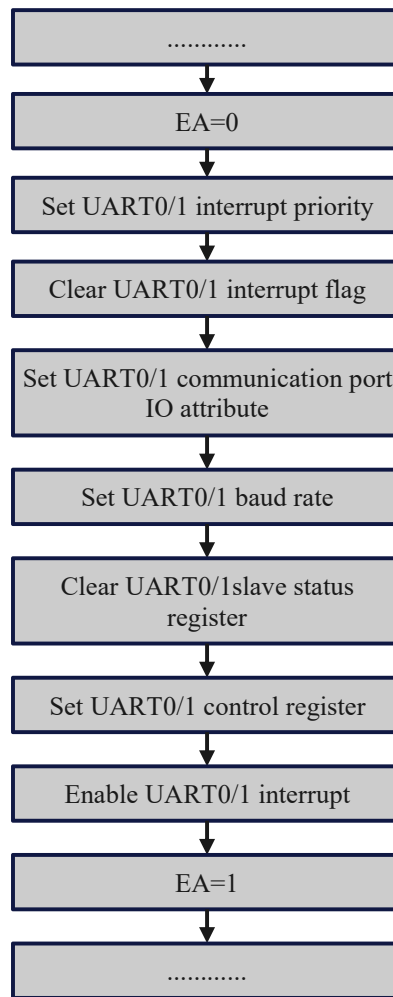
#### Secondary bus register

##### PERIPH\_IO\_SEL1(34H) External port function selection register 1

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	UART1_IO_SEL	UART0_IO_SEL		IIC_IO_SEL
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	1
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	INT3_IO_SEL	INT2_IO_SEL	INT1_IO_SEL	INT0_8_IO_SEL
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	UART1_IO_SEL	UART1 port selection enable 0: Select UART1 (RXD1B/TXD1B) function; 1: Select UART1 (RXD1A/TXD1A) function
6~5	UART0_IO_SEL	UART0 port selection enable 00: select UART0 (RXD0C/TXD0C) function; 01: Select UART0 (RXD0A/TXD0A) function; 1x: select UART0 (RXD0B/TXD0B) function

## 10.4. UART0/UART1 Configure Process



UART initial configure process

UART configuration process:

1. Configuration module enable, receive enable, mode select: UART\_CON1;
2. Configure baudrate, open interrupt enable: UART\_BDL, UART\_CON2;
3. Write UART\_BF starts to send data, after detecting the transmission interrupt, clear the interrupt flag tx\_empty\_if;
4. When the receiving interrupt is detected, first read the receiving status UART\_STATE, then read R8 and UART\_BUF, and finally clear the receiving status flag (UART\_STAT[3:0] = B0000). Once the receiving process is completed, wait for the next receiving interrupt.
5. If the configuration interrupt is not enabled and the program executes the UART function, it also needs to read the status flag first, then read R8 and UART\_BUF, and finally clear the status flag.
6. Interrupt flag bit clearing operation. In full-duplex operation, the clear flag bit operation requires writing 0 for the effective interrupt bit and writing 1 for other interrupt bits (writing 1 is an invalid operation), otherwise it is easy to misuse. For example: when the transmission

interrupt is valid, you need to write `UART0_STATE = 0x0F`; (that is, configure `UART0_STATE[0:3] = 0x0F`, and write `R8` is invalid. When `t8` is in 9-bit mode and no parity, you need to configure valid transmission data).

7. 8-bit mode: the parity check is disabled.

9-bit mode: When the parity bit is enabled, when the ninth bit is not enabled, the ninth bit is `T8` written in. There are only sending and receiving interrupts. The error flag only marks the error detection of the current data, and only the corresponding bit is cleared by writing 0. There is no error interrupt. The sending interrupt is set to 1 after the stop bit is sent, and the software is cleared to 0. The receiving interrupt is receiving Set to 1 after the stop bit is completed, cleared by software.

Multi-processor mode: only work in 9-bit mode, when the received `R8` bit = 1, the receive interrupt is set, otherwise it is not set. When using the multi-processor mode, configure the receive enable, configure the multi-processor mode, receive the address data (the 9th bit = 1), receive and generate an interrupt, the application confirms whether the address matches, and the configuration closes the multi-processor mode if it matches. Data (the 9th bit = 0) can be interrupted by the receive interrupt until the next address data is received. If the address does not match, the multi-processor mode is turned on, and all subsequent data will not be received until the next address data is cycled in turn application.

Hardware response: Send data, start by writing `UART0/1_BUF` value, set the sending interrupt flag after sending the stop bit, and clear the interrupt flag by software, and wait for the next write. When the receiving data is enabled, the data can be received at any time. After receiving the stop bit, the receiving interrupt is set and the software clears the interrupt flag. The currently received data will have a detection mechanism, which can detect three types of errors: receiving overflow, frame error, and parity error, all of which require software to clear the flag. It is recommended that after detecting the receiving interrupt, read the status flag and clear all the receiving status flags `UART0/1_STATE[0:3]`.

## 10.5. UART2 Function Description

### 10.5.1. Baud Rate Generation

Baud rate generation modules: Baud\_Mod= {SCI\_BDH [4:0], SCI\_BDL}.

Baud rate calculation formula: Baud\_Mod=0, does not generate baud rate clock. When Baud\_Mod=1~8191, SCI baud rate = BUSCLK/(16xBaud\_Mod). BUSCLK is the sci work clock, fixed 24MHz clock used in this project. Each time the baud rate register is configured, the internal counter is cleared and the baud rate signal is regenerated. Communication requires the transmitter and receiver to use the same baud rate. Baud rate deviation range allowed by communication:  $8/(11*16)=4.5\%$ .

Support automatic baud rate matching. In the LIN protocol, the sync segment character is 0x55. When the baud rate is detected, the measurement starts from the falling edge of the received START bit until the falling edge of the 8th data bit stops. A total of 8 bits will automatically update the baud rate after the communication is completed, and can be read out through the register SCI\_BDH/SCI\_BDL. Note here that the receiving sync segment automatically matches the baud rate, and the receiving function is performed at the same time. After receiving the character, the receiving interrupt will occur. The maximum deviation before the baud rate match is not allowed to exceed 40%, otherwise the calibration fails.

### 10.5.2. Transmitter Function

The emitter output pin TXD idle state defaults to a logic high state (txd\_inv =0 after reset). If txd\_inv =1, the transmitter output is reversed.

The transmitter can send three characters: lead idle character, abort character, data character. Three characters are queued for sending, SCI\_TRANS\_CTRL[4]: trans\_enable bit writes 0 and then writes 1 to queue leading idle characters. SCI\_BREAK\_CTRL[0]: break\_trans\_start bit writes 1 and then writes 0 to queue a stop characters, write data register SCI\_BUFFER will queue a data character.

The transmitter is enabled by setting the trans\_enable bit in the SCI\_TRANS\_CTRL. This will queue the leading idle characters, the leading idle character is a complete character frame in the idle state, and sends 12-bit or 11-bit or 10-bit idle characters (logic high) according to the data\_mode and stop\_mode controls. In the normal application process, idle characters need to be sent, the program will wait for tx\_empty to be valid and set, the last character of the displayed information has been moved to the transmit shifted, and then 0 and 1 are sequentially written to the tran bit.

Notes: when trans\_enable=0, as long as the characters (including three characters) in the shifter are not complete, the SCI transmitter will not stop sending.

By writing data to the SCI data register (SCI\_BUFFER), the program saves the data to the transmit data buffer, which queues a data character. The transmit component of the SCI transmitter has a center component length of 10 or 11 or 12 bits (depending on the setting in the data\_mode and

stop\_mode control bit). If data\_mode=0, select normal 8-bit data mode. In 8-bit data mode, the shift register has 1 start bit, 8 data bits and 1/2 stop bit. When the transmit shift register can be used for a new SCI character, the value waiting in the transmit data register empty (tx\_empty) status flag is set, indicating that another character can be written to the transmit data buffer of the SCI\_BUFFER.

By register SCI\_BREAK\_CTRL[0]: break\_trans\_start bit writes 1 and then writes 0 to queue a stop character. The abort character is a full-character time of logic 0 (10-bit time), including start and stop bits. The longer pause of 13-bit time can be enabled by setting break\_trans\_size=1. At the same time, data\_mode and stop\_mode can each choose to add one time. In general, the program waits for tx\_empty to be valid and then sets it to display that the last character of the message has been moved to the transmit shifter, and then writes 0 and 1 to the break bit in turn. Then, once the shifter is available, the operation immediately queues the abort characters that will be sent. If the break is still 1 when the abort that has entered the queue enters shifter, the extra abort character will enter the queue.

If no new characters (including three characters) are waiting in the transmit data buffer after stopping the TxD pin, the transmitter sets the transmission completion flag and enters the idle mode. TxD is in a high state, waiting for more characters to be sent.

**Notes:** send data empty interrupt generation conditions include: configure the transmitter to enable 0 to 1 enable an empty interrupt, and send a fifo to the shift register to enable a empty interrupt. Turning off the transmitter enable during transmission stops sending after the current character has been sent, clearing the previous queued characters.

Send completion interrupt generation condition: the queued characters are sent once and the completion interrupt is started.

### 10.5.3. Receiver Function

By setting rxd\_inv=1, receiver input is inverted, received input is inverted. By setting SCI\_TRANS\_CTRL in receive\_enable bit, receiver is enabled.

There are three types of received characters: data character, abort character and idle character.

The data character consists of the start bit of logic 0, 8 (or 9) data bits (LSB first) and the stop bit of logic 1. After receiving the stop bit to the receive shifter, if the receive data register is not full (rx\_full\_if=0), the data character is transferred to the receive data register, setting the receive data register full (rx\_full\_if=1) status flag. If the rx\_full\_if of the receive data register is already set at this time, the overflow heart state flag is set and the new data is lost. Because the SCI is double-buffered, the program has a full data in the receive data buffer after setting rx\_full\_if to avoid receiver overflow.

When the program detects that the receive data register is full (rx\_full\_if=1), it acquires data from the receive data register by reading the SCI\_BUFFER.

The abort character counts from the 0 character of start until the stop bit detects 0 character. The break\_check\_en bit selects whether the 11-bit abort character detection is enabled. When a rising edge on the pin is detected, the count is cleared. Detected enough 0 characters (11/12/13bit), set abort character detection tag (break\_check\_if).

The idle character starts from the stop/start bit after the idle character bit count according to the idle bit selection, and starts to the idle bit selection, and starts to detect after the receiver has been active for a period of time (rx\_full is effectively set once). Once the 0 character is detected, the count is cleared, and 1 character (10/11/12 bit) is detected, and the idle character detection flag (idle\_if) is set.

**Notes:** enables only the abort character after the abort character detection, regardless of data reception, for lin protocol flow control; close the stop character detection enable, only receive data, ignore the abort character detection.

#### 10.5.4. Receiver sampling method

SCI receiver samples with 16x baud rate. The receiver searches for falling edge on the RxD serial data input pin by extracting logic level samples at 16x baud rate. The falling edge to the definition is a logical 0 sample after 3 consecutive logic 1 samples. The 16x baud rate clock is used to divide the bit time into 16 segments, labeled RT1 and RT16 respectively. When the falling edge is located, three samples are taken from RT3, RT5 and RT7 to ensure that this is the true starting point, not just the noise. If at least two samples of the three samples that it is synchronized with the receiver character, starts shifting to receive the following data, and if it does not satisfy the above, exits the state machine and returns to the state of waiting for the falling edge state.v

The receiver samples each bit time of RT8, RT9 and RT10, including the start bit and the stop bit to determine the logic level of the bit. The logic level is the logic level of most samples extracted during bit time. In the start bit, if at least 2 samples in the sample on RT3, RT5 and RT7 are 0, then the bit is assumed to be 0, even if one or samples extracted on RT8, RT9 and RT10 are 1. If any sample in any bit time of a character frame (8 samples of the start bit RT3~RT10, 3 samples of the other bit 3 RT8~RT10) cannot match the logic level of the bit, a noise error flag is set when the received character is transmitted to the receive data buffer.

The falling edge detection logic constantly looks for the falling edge. If an edge is detected, the bit name so that when the noise or mismatch baud rate occurs, the receiver reliability can be improved

#### 10.5.5. Receiver Sleep Wake Up

Receiver sleep wake up is a hardware mechanism that uses hardware detection to eliminate software overhead for handling unimportant information characters. Allow SCI receiver to ignore characters in information used for different SCI receivers.

In this application system, the receiver estimates the first character of each message. Once it is determined that the message is intended for different receivers, they immediately write a logic 1 to the receiver wake-up (RWU) control bit in the SCI\_TRANS\_CTRL. When setting the RWU bit, it is forbidden to set the status flag related to the receiver (when setting rwu\_idlesel bit, IDLE bit is set and interrupt is generated).

In the receiver sleep state (software sets the RWU bit to sleep), the wake up mode can be

selected by the wake\_sel bit (that is, the hardware automatically clears the RWU bit), including idle character wake up and address mark wake up.

Idle character detection are described above. Once the receiver detects a complete idle character, RWU is automatically cleared. After wake-up, the receiver will set the corresponding status flag when the next character is received.

The address mark wake-up is when the receiver detected a logic 1 in the highest bit of the received character (8th bit in data\_mode=0; 9th bit r8 in data\_mode=1), RWU is automatically cleared. After the wake-up, the receiver related status flag and interrupt and the current character can be set.

### 10.5.6. Pin Connection Mode

When cycle\_mode=1, single\_txd bit select cycle mode (single\_txd= 0) or single line mode (single\_txd= 1).

#### Cycle mode:

Cycle mode is independent of external system connections and is sometimes used to check software to help isolate system problems. In this mode, the transmitter output internally supports connection to the receiver input, and SCI does not use the RxD pin.

#### Single line mode:

In single line mode, the txd\_direct bit controls the serial data direction on the TxD pin. When txd\_direct= 0, the TxD pin is the input of the SCI receiver, connected to the receiver input; when txd\_direct=1, the TxD pin is an emitter driven output.

### 10.5.7. Idle mode 0 wake-up function

When the system enters the idle mode 0, if the SCI module is enabled (sci\_enable=1), the receiver is enabled (receive\_enable=1), and the rx edge interrupt is enabled (rx\_edge\_ie=1), it will be in the receive port Wake up the system when low level.

## 10.6. UART2 Related Register

SFR register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Description
0x98	SCI_S1	RW	0x00	UART2 interrupt status flag register
0xBA	SCI_C2	RW	0x00	UART2 control register 2
0xBB	SCI_C3	RW	0x00	UART2 control register 3
0xBC	SCI_S2	RW	0x00	UART2 synchronization interval control register
0xBD	SCI_D	RW	0xFF	UART2 data register
0xC2	SCI_INT_CLR	RW	0x00	UART2 module interrupt clear register
0xED	SCI_C1	RW	0x00	UART2 control register 1

UART SFR register list

Secondary bus register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Description
0x60	SCI_BDH	RW	0x00	SCI baud rate control register high 5 bits
0x61	SCI_BDL	RW	0x00	SCI baud rate control register low 8 bits

UART2 secondary bus register list

## 10.7. UART2 Register Details

SCI\_S1(98H) UART2 interrupt flag register

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	SCI_TE	SCI_TF	SCI_RI	SCI_I
R/W	R	R	R	R
Reset value	0	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	SCI_RO	SCI_N	SCI_F	SCI_P
R/W	R	R	R	R
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	SCI_TE	Send buffer empty interrupt flag 1: Sending buffer is empty; 0: Sending buffer is full, read only
6	SCI_TF	Send complete interrupt flag 1: Sending completed, the transmitter is idle; 0: the transmitter is working, read only
5	SCI_RI	Receive full interrupt flag



		1: The receive buffer is full; 0: The receive buffer is empty, read-only
4	SCI_I	Idle line interruption mark 1: Idle line detected; 0: Idle line not detected, read only
3	SCI_RO	Receive overflow flag 1: Receive overflow (new data is lost); 0: No overflow, read only
2	SCI_N	Noise mark 1: Noise detected; 0: Noise not detected, read only
1	SCI_F	Frame error flag 1: Frame error detected; 0: Frame error not detected, read only
0	SCI_P	Parity error flag, 1: Receiver parity check error; 0: Parity check is correct, read only

SCI\_C2 (BAH) UART2 control register 2

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	TX_EMPTY_IE	TX_FINISH_IE	RX_FULL_IE	IDLE_IE
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	TRANS_ENABLE	RECEIVE_ENABLE	RWU	BREAK_TRANS_START
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	TX_EMPTY_IE	Send buffer empty interrupt enable, 1: interrupt enable; 0: interrupt disable
6	TX_FINISH_IE	Send completion interrupt enable, 1: interrupt enable; 0: interrupt disable
5	RX_FULL_IE	Receive full interrupt enable, 1: interrupt enable; 0: interrupt disable
4	IDLE_IE	Idle line interrupt enable, 1: interrupt enable; 0: interrupt disable
3	TRANS_ENABLE	Transmitter enable, 1: Transmitter is turned on;

		0: Transmitter is turned off
2	RECEIVE_ENABLE	Receiver enable, 1: Receiver is on; 0: Receiver is off
1	RWU	Receiver wake-up control, 1: the receiver is in the standby state, waiting for the wake-up condition; 0: the receiver is operating normally
0	BREAK_TRANS_START	Sending interval segment, write 1 and 0 into this bit successively, that is, an interval segment is placed in the sending data stream

SCI\_C3(BBH) UART2 control register 3

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	r8	t8	txd_direct	txd_inv
R/W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	rxd_inv	rwu_idlesel	idle_sel	wake_sel
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	r8	The ninth data of the receiver, read only
6	t8	The ninth data of the transmitter
5	txd_direct	Pin direction selection in single line mode 1: TXD pin is the output in single-wire mode; 0: TXD pin is the input in single-wire mode
4	txd_inv	TXD data inversion selection 1: Send data is inverted; 0: Send data is not inverted
3	rxd_inv	RXD data inversion selection 1: Received data is inverted; 0: Received data is not inverted
2	rwu_idlesel	Receive wake-up idle detection 1: During the receiving standby state (RWU = 1), the idle_ie bit is set when an idle character is detected; 0: During the receiving standby state, the idle_ie bit is not set when an idle character is detected
1	idle_sel	Idle line type selection 1: The idle character bit count starts after the stop bit; 0: The count of idle character bits after the start bit starts, counting 10-bit time (if data_mode=1 or stop_mode=1, m will increase by 1 bit time respectively)

0	wake_sel	Receiver wake-up mode selection 1: Address mark wake up; 0: Idle route wake up
---	----------	---

SCI\_S2(BCH) UART2 synchronization interval control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	BREAK_CHECK_IF	RX_EDGE_IF	RX_ACTIVE_FLAG	-
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	-
Reset value	0	0	0	-
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	BREAK_CHECK_IE	RX_EDGE_IE	BREAK_TRANS_SIZE	BREAK_CHECK_EN
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	BREAK_CHECK_IF	Interval detection interrupt mark 1: Interval is detected; 0: Interval segment is not detected, write 1 to this bit to clear, write 0 to be invalid
6	RX_EDGE_IF	RxD pin active edge interrupt flag 1: An active edge appears on the receiving pin; 0: There is no active edge on the receiving pin, this bit is cleared by writing 1, and writing 0 is invalid
5	RX_ACTIVE_FLAG	Receiver activity flag, read only 1: Receiver is active; 0: Receiver is idle
4	--	Reserved
3	BREAK_CHECK_IE	Interval detection interrupt enable 1: interrupt enable; 0: interrupt disable
2	RX_EDGE_IE	RxD pin active edge interrupt enable 1: interrupt enable; 0: interrupt disable
1	BREAK_TRANS_SIZE	Interval segment generation bit length 1: Send with 13 bit time (if data_mode=1 or stop_mode=1, add 1 bit time respectively); 0: Send with 10-bit time (if data_mode=1 or stop_mode=1, add 1 bit time respectively)
0	BREAK_CHECK_EN	Interval detection enable 1: Detect on the length of 11 bit time (if data_mode=1 or stop_mode=1, add 1 bit time respectively); 0: No detection

SCI\_D(BDH) UART2 data register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	FF							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	-	UART2 data register Read returns the contents of the read-only receive data buffer, write into the write-only transmit data buffer

SCI\_INT\_CLR (C2H) UART2 module interrupt clear register

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	CLR_TX_EMPTY_IF	CLR_TX_FINISH_IF	CLR_RX_FULL_IF	CLR_IDLE_IF
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	CLR_RX_OVERFLOW_IF	CLR_NOISE_ERR_IF	CLR_FRAME_ERR_IF	CLR_PARITY_ERR_IF
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	CLR_TX_EMPTY_IF	Send buffer empty interrupt clear bit Writing 1 to this bit clears the corresponding interrupt, writing 0 is invalid
6	CLR_TX_FINISH_IF	Send complete interrupt clear bit Writing 1 to this bit clears the corresponding interrupt, writing 0 is invalid
5	CLR_RX_FULL_IF	Receive full interrupt clear bit Writing 1 to this bit clears the corresponding interrupt, writing 0 is invalid
4	CLR_IDLE_IF	Idle line interrupt clear bit Writing 1 to this bit clears the corresponding interrupt, writing 0 is invalid
3	CLR_RX_OVERFLOW_IF	Receive overflow flag clear bit Writing 1 to this bit will clear the corresponding mark, writing 0 is invalid
2	CLR_NOISE_ERR_IF	Noise Marker Clear Bit Writing 1 to this bit will clear the corresponding mark, writing 0 is invalid

1	CLR_FRAME_ERR_IF	Frame error flag clear bit Writing 1 to this bit will clear the corresponding mark, writing 0 is invalid
0	CLR_PARITY_ERR_IF	Parity error flag clear bit Writing 1 to this bit will clear the corresponding mark, writing 0 is invalid

SCI\_C1 (EDH) UART2 control register 1

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	CYCLE_MODE	STOP_MODE	SINGLE_TXD	DATA_MODE
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	PARITY_EN	PARITY_SEL	RATE_MATCH_EN	SCI_ENABLE
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	CYCLE_MODE	Cycle mode enable 1: Cyclic mode or single-line mode, txd connects to rxd; 0: Normal two-wire mode
6	STOP_MODE	Stop bit selection 1: 2bits, 0: 1bit
5	SINGLE_TXD	Single wire mode enable: 1: Single-wire mode is selected when cycle_mode=1, txd pin is valid 0: Internal circulation mode, txd pin is invalid
4	DATA_MODE	Transmission data mode selection 1: 9-bit mode (the 9th bit is the parity bit); 0: 8-bit mode
3	PARITY_EN	Parity check enable 1: Parity check is enabled; 0: Parity check is disabled
2	PARITY_SEL	Parity selection 1: odd parity, 0: even parity
1	RATE_MATCH_EN	Synchronization segment (0x55) baud rate automatic matching enable 1: adaptive baud rate update; 0: fixed baud rate configuration
0	SCI_ENABLE	Module working clock gating enable 1: Enable to turn on the module working clock; 0: Disable to turn off the module working clock

**Secondary bus register:**

SCI\_BDH (60H) SCI baud rate control register, high 5 bits

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R/W	-	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	0	0	0	0	0

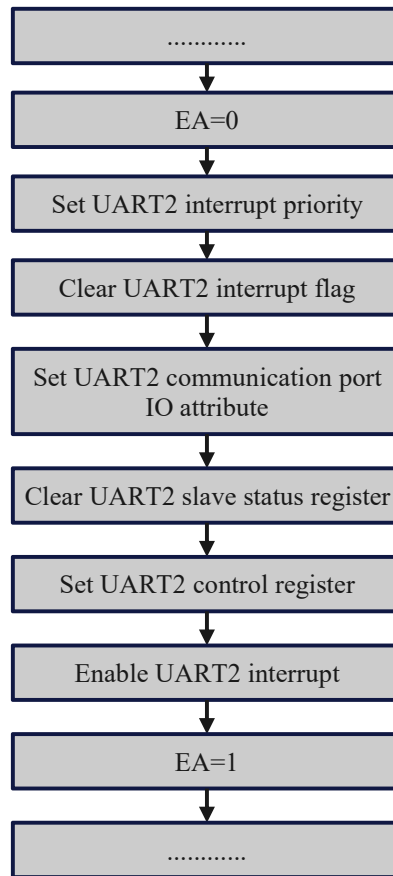
Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
4~0	--	SCI baud rate control register Baud rate modulus divisor register, high 5 bits

SCI\_BDL (61H) SCI baud rate control register, low 8 bits

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	SCI baud rate control register The lower 8 bits of the baud rate modulus divisor register, Baud_Mod={ SCI_BDH[4:0], SCI_BDL}, when Baud_Mod = 0, no baud rate clock is generated, when Baud_Mod = 1~8191, SCI baud rate = BUSCLK/(16* Baud_Mod).

## 10.8. UART2 Configuration Process



UART2 initial configure process

## 11. SPI

SPI is a serial, synchronous, full/half duplex communication bus. The communication clock is 12MHz/8MHz/4MHz/1MHz optional, when the communication clock is 12MHz, the highest support 2MHz (master, slave) communication. The communication mode supports normal mode and high-speed mode. . Four modes of clock idle level are selectable, and the SPI clock accounted for 50% (10% deviation allowed).

SPI normal mode: MCU writes into the SPI transmit buffer SPID through interrupt (when the SPI enable is turned on immediately generates a transmit empty interrupt) or polling, the data is automatically loaded into the shift register, and sent to SPI\_MOSI synchronously via SCLK; SPI\_MISO receives data and loads it into the SPI receive buffer. When an accept full interrupt is generated, the received data can be read from SPID.

SPI high-speed mode: MCU sends to SRAM to write and send data (up to 4K can be written). During communication, SPI reads the data to be sent directly from SRAM without interruption or polling; at the same time, every time a piece of data is received (8Bits), write the corresponding address of SRAM immediately. When the communication is completed, SPI generates a sending empty sign and a receiving full sign at the same time, and sends an interrupt.

Four modes of SFR configuration:

CPOL: Select clock idle state level:

- 0: The idle state of the clock is low;
- 1: Clock idle state is high level.

CPHA: Select the data moment of each cycle.

- 0: Data sampling is performed on the first transition edge (rising or falling edge) of the clock;
- 1: Data sampling is performed on the second transition edge (rising or falling edge) of the clock;

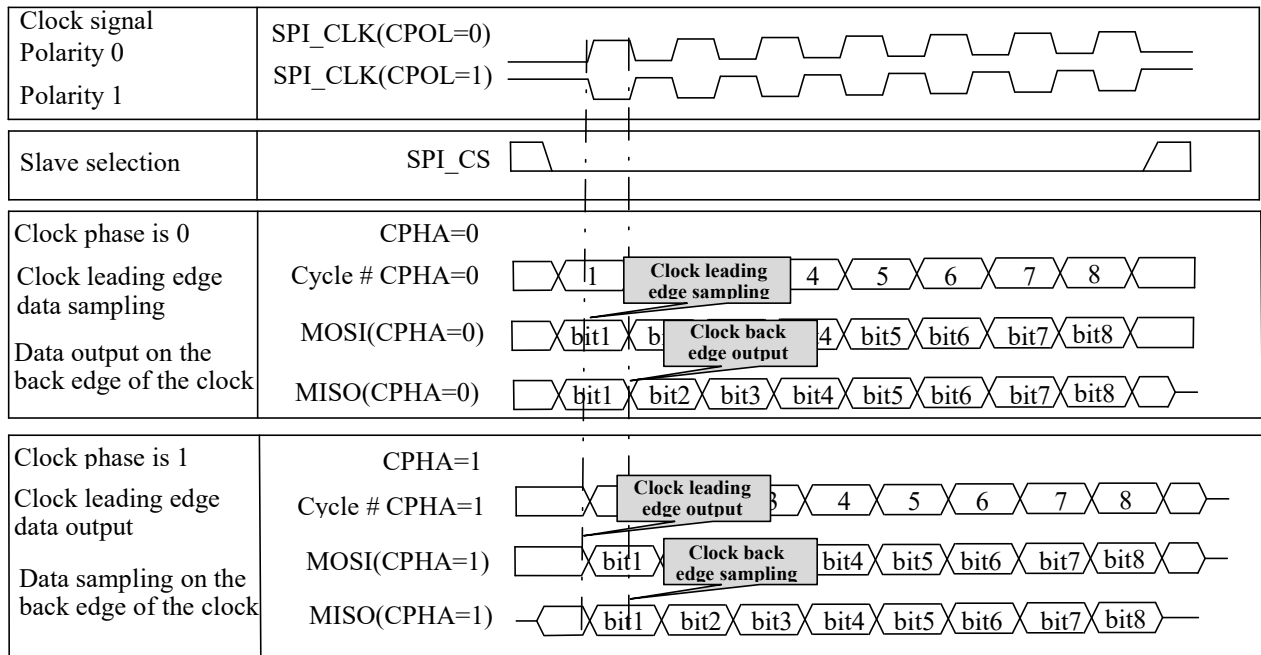
Mode 0 (CPOL=0, CPHA=0): The idle level of the clock is low, and the master and slave sample the data on the rising edge.

Mode 1 (CPOL=0, CPHA=1): The idle level of the clock is low, and the master and slave sample the data on the rising edge.

Mode 2 (CPOL=1, CPHA=0): The idle level of the clock is high, and the master and slave will sample the data on the rising edge.

Mode 3 (CPOL=1, CPHA=1): The clock idle level is high, and the master and slave machines sample data on the rising edge.





SPI working mode timing diagram

Note: SI: Slave sampling data; SO: Slave sending data; MI: Host sampling data;

MO: Host sending data. PI\_CS high level minimum time requirement is 1 SPI clock cycle.

## 11.1. SPI Related Registers

SFR register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Function
0xB5	SPI_CFG1	RW	0x15	SPI configuration register 1
0xB6	SPI_CFG2	RW	0x18	SPI configuration register 2
0xBE	SPI_STATE	RW	0x01	SPI status register
0xBF	SPI_SPID	RW	0x00	SPI cache operation register

SPI SFR register list

Secondary bus register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Function
0x3E	SPI_TX_START_ADDR	RW	0x00	SPI send data buffer first address register (high speed)
0x3F	SPI_RX_START_ADDR	RW	0x00	SPI receive data buffer first address register (high speed)
0x40	SPI_NUM_L	RW	0x00	SPI data buffer address number low 8-bit register (high speed)
0x41	SPI_NUM_H	RW	0x00	SPI data buffer address number high 4-bit register (high speed)

SPI list of secondary bus registers

## 11.2. SPI Register Detailed

SPI\_CFG1 (B5H) SPI control register 1

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	RX_IE	SPI_EN	TX_IE	MSTR	CPOL	CPHA	LSBFE	CS_N
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	RX_IE	Receive enable- SPI receive buffer is full (SPRF) interrupt enable 1: interrupt is valid; 0: interrupt is disabled (using polling)
6	SPI_EN	SPI enable 1: module enable open; 0: module enable close
5	TX_IE	Transmit enable-SPI transmit buffer empty (SPTEF) interrupt enable 1: interrupt is valid; 0: interrupt is disabled (using polling)
4	MSTR	Master-slave mode selection 1: master mode; 0: slave mode
3	CPOL	SCLK active level selection 1: active low; 0: active high
2	CPHA	SCLK phase selection 1: Send data at the first valid clock edge; 0: Sample data at the first valid clock edge
1	LSBFE	LSB first (shifter direction) 1: SPI serial data transmission starts from the lowest bit; 0: SPI serial data transmission starts from the highest bit
0	CS_N	Chip select signal

SPI\_CFG2 (B6H) SPI control register 2

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	-	FEEDBACK	HSPEED_START	HALF_FUPLEX
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	1
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	BIDIR_SELECT	SPR		
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	1	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
6	FEEDBACK	Send the received data to the master\slave 1: Send the received data to the master\slave 0: Send the data written by MCU to the master\slave
5	HSPEED_START	The high-speed SPI communication mode is turned on and the hardware is automatically pulled down after the work is completed 1: High-speed SPI communication mode is on; 0: High-speed SPI communication mode is off In high-speed SPI mode, whether in slave or master mode, the chip select signal cannot be pulled high, which will cause the data sent by SPI to be lost
4	HALF_FUPLEX	Half-duplex mode selection: 1: select half-duplex mode; 0: select full-duplex mode
3	BIDIR_SELECT	Half-duplex mode, transmission and reception direction selection 1: send; 0: receive
2~0	SPR	SPI baud rate coefficient, up to 2MHz: 0: sys_clk/2; 1: sys_clk/4; 2: sys_clk/6; 3: sys_clk/8; 4: sys_clk/10; 5: sys_clk/12; 6: sys_clk/14; 7: sys_clk/16

SPI\_STATE(BEH) SPI status flag register

Bit number	7~3	2	1	0
Symbol		SPRF	OVERFLOW_RX	SPTEF
R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value		0	0	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
2	SPRF	Read buffer full mark, software write 0 to clear
1	OVERFLOW_RX	In the normal communication mode, when the receiving overflow is caused by not reading in time, OVERFLOW_RX=1, the signal does not generate an interrupt, only the mark In high-speed SPI communication mode, it is invalid (when the number of received data is equal to the configured {SPI_NUM_H,SPI_NUM_L}, the work will end, SPRF will be set, and a full interrupt will be generated).
0	SPTEF	Send buffer empty mark, write into SPID hardware to clear automatically. In the SPI idle state, the first data written to

		SPID will be directly stored in the shift register, and the second data written will be loaded into the transmit buffer, and SPTEF will be automatically pulled low.
--	--	--

SPI\_SPID (BFH) SPI data register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	<p>SPID reading this register will return the data read from the receive data buffer rx_reg. Writing to this register will write data into the transmit data buffer tx_reg.</p> <p>Data should not be written into the transmit data buffer, unless the SPI transmit buffer empty flag (SPTEF) is set, indicating that there is a certain space in the transmit buffer to queue new transmit bytes.</p> <p>After setting the SPRF and before completing another transmission, you can read data from the SPID at any time. If the data is not read from the receive data buffer before the end of the new transmission, the receive overflow will result and the newly transmitted data will be lost.</p>

**SPI secondary bus register list:**

SPI\_TX\_START\_ADDR(3EH) SPI high speed mode transmit buffer first address

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	In SPI high-speed mode, the first address of the transmit data buffer, SPI_TX_START_ADDR*16

SPI\_RX\_START\_ADDR (3FH) SPI high-speed mode receive buffer first address

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	In SPI high-speed mode, the first address of the receive data

		buffer, SPI_RX_START_ADDR*16
--	--	------------------------------

SPI\_NUM\_L (40H) SPI high speed mode data cache address number low 8 bits

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	SPI high speed mode data cache address number low 8 bits

SPI\_NUM\_H (41H) SPI high-speed mode data cache address number high 4 bits

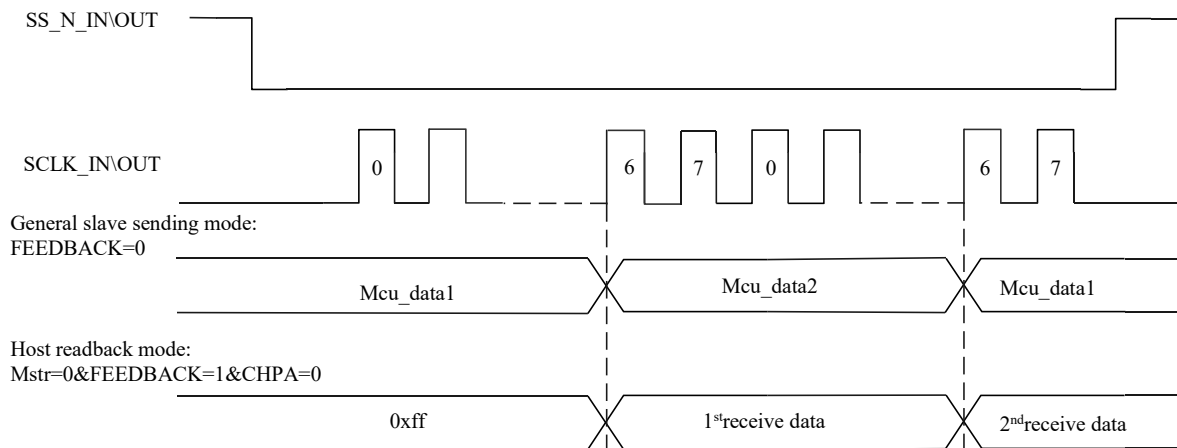
Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R/W	-	-	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
3~0	--	SPI high-speed mode data cache address number high 4 bits

### 11.3. Communication Timing

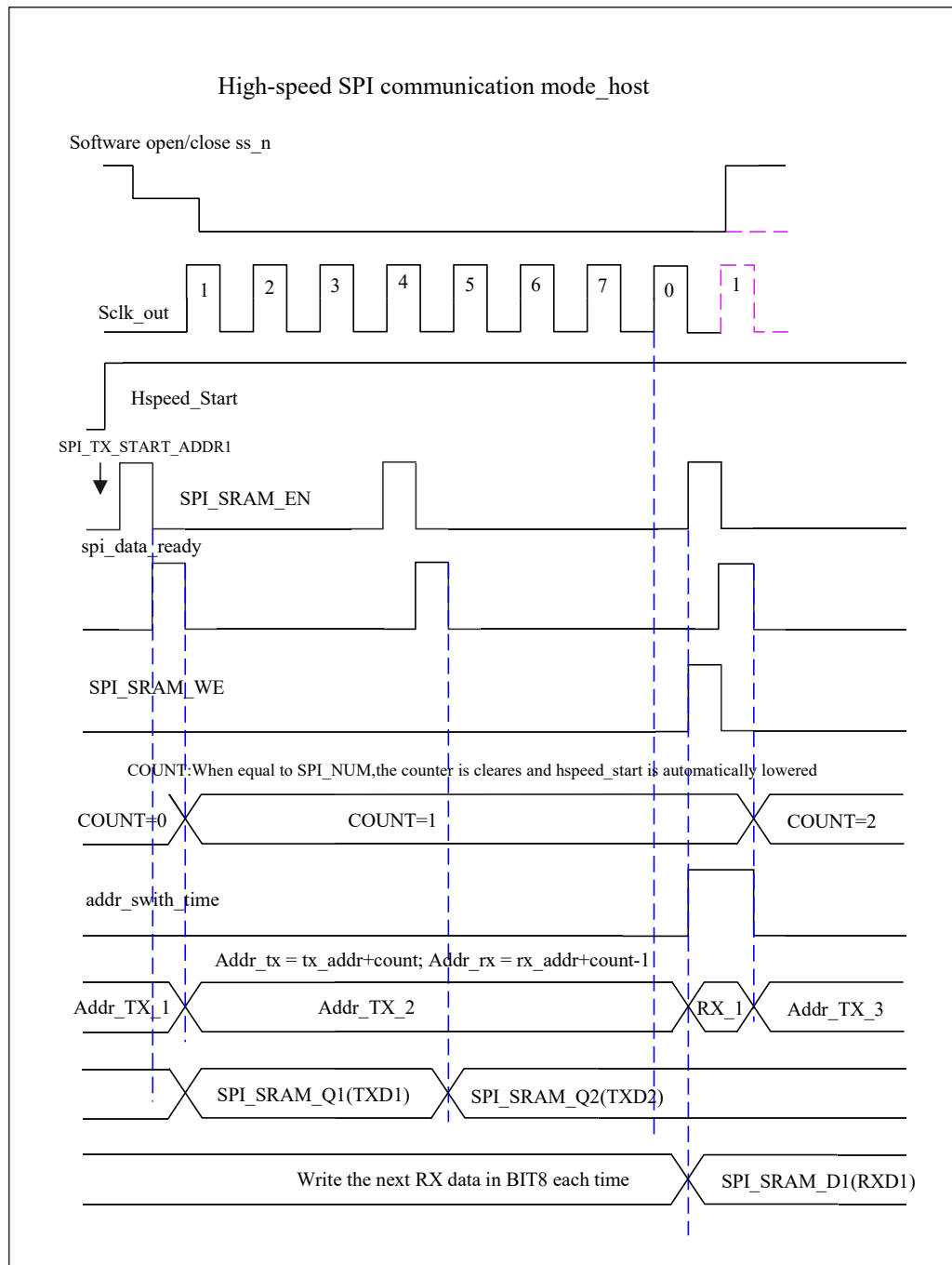
There are three flag bits, two interrupt mask bits and an interrupt vector related to the SPI system. The SPI receive interrupt enable bit (RX\_IE) allows interrupts from the SPI receiver full flag (SPRF) to occur. The SPI transmit interrupt enable bit (TX\_IE) allows interrupts from the SPI transmit buffer empty flag (SPTIEF) to occur. When a flag bit is set and the related interrupt enable bit is set, the hardware interrupt request is sent to the CPU. If the interrupt enable bit is cleared, the software can poll the relevant flag bit without interruption. The SPI interrupt service routine (ISR) should check the flag bit to determine the event that caused the interrupt. Before returning from the ISR (usually near the start of the ISR), the service program should also clear the flag bit.

If there is new data in the TX buffer, the host will send continuously, and ss\_n\_out cannot be pulled high in the middle

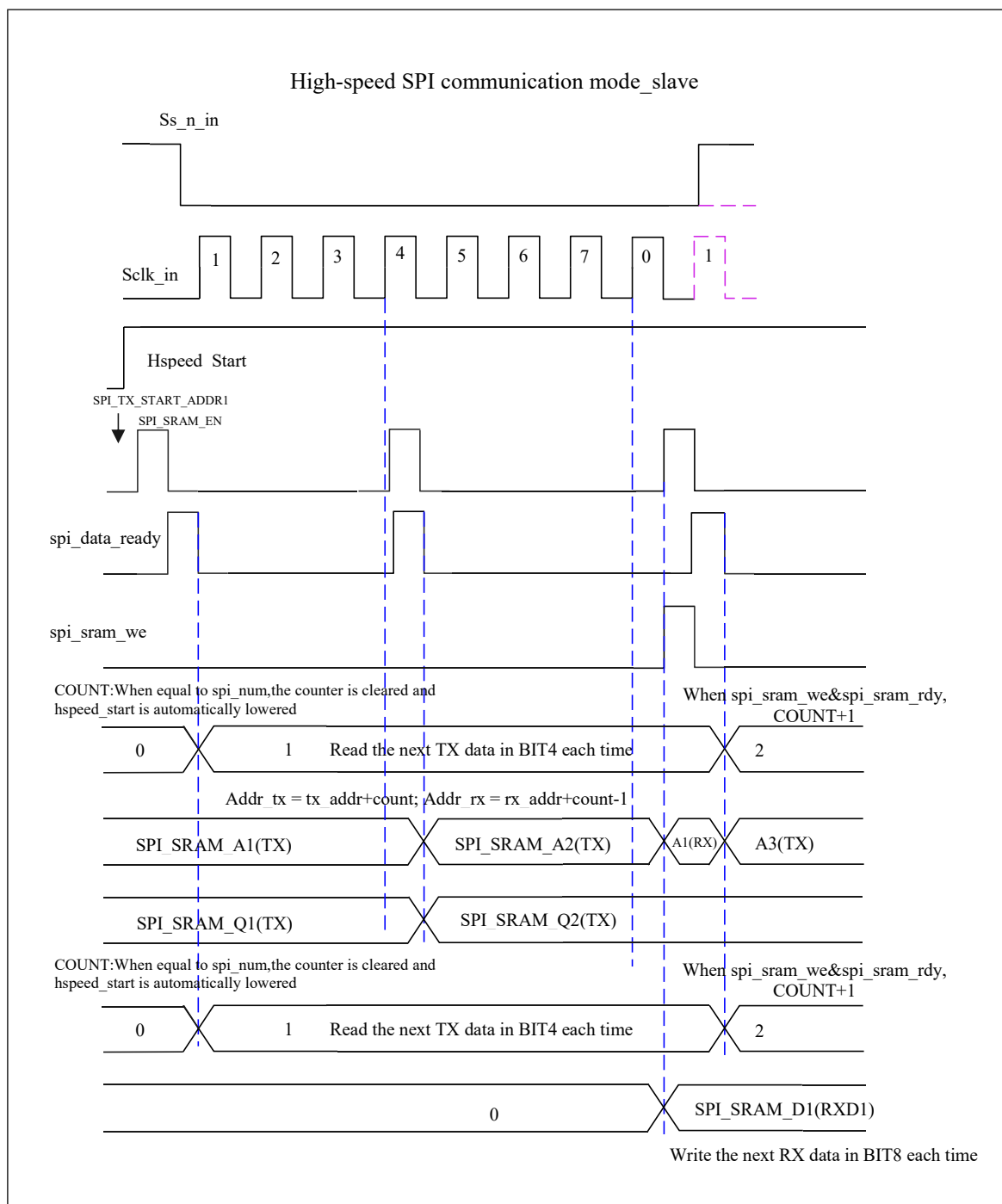


Schematic diagram of SPI continuous working in normal communication mode

Schematic diagram of SPI continuous working in high-speed communication mode (host):

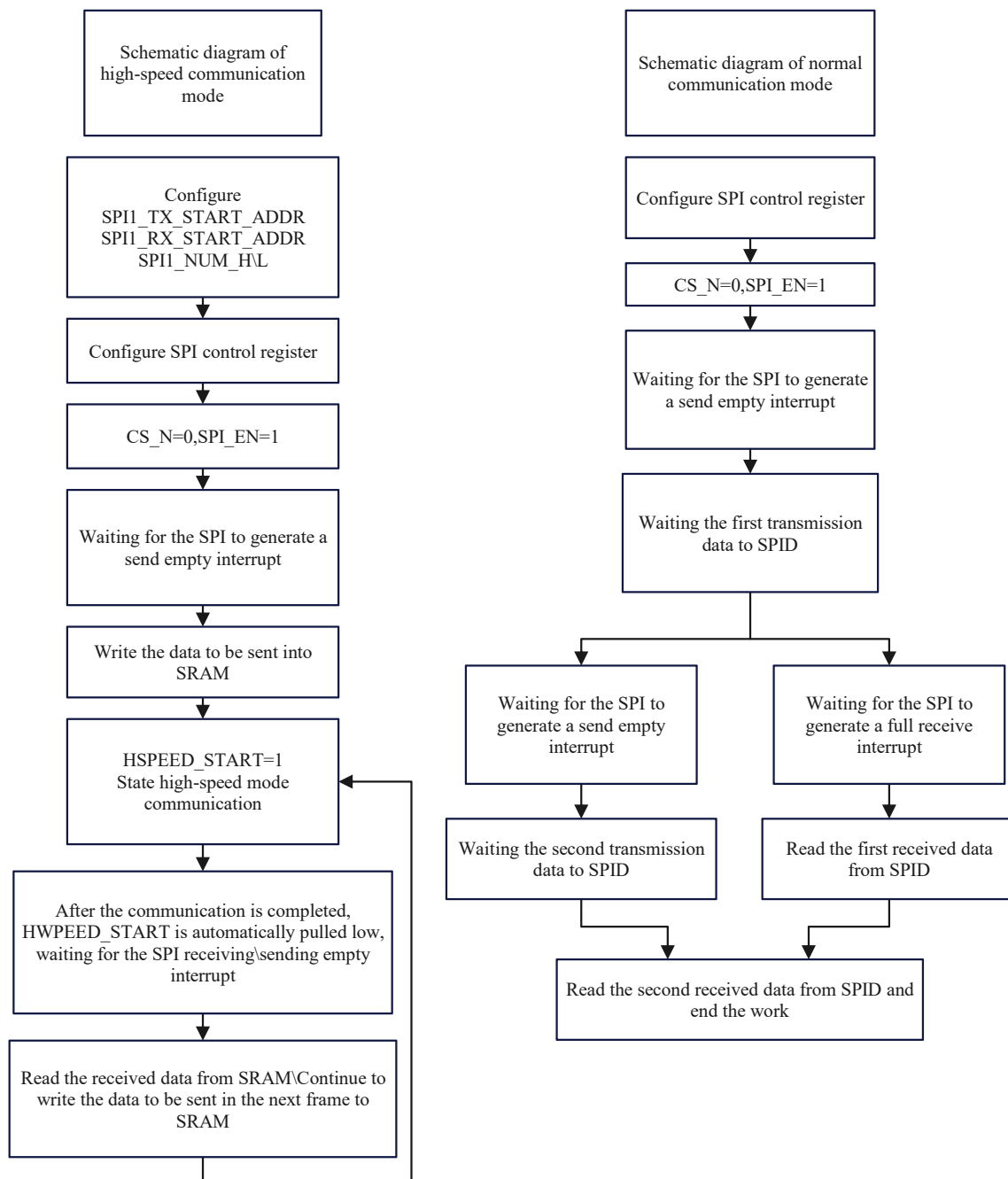


Schematic diagram of SPI continuous working in high-speed communication mode (slave):





## 11.4. SPI Configuration Process



SPI workflow diagram

### Note:

1. Configure CPOL and CPHA when the chip selection is high, otherwise SCLK has glitches (master, slave).
2. In high-speed mode, hspeed start will be automatically pulled low after the work is completed. At this time, the host can no longer send SCLK, otherwise an unstable state will occur.
3. In slave mode, after the chip select is pulled low, SPI\_EN cannot be turned off. Otherwise,

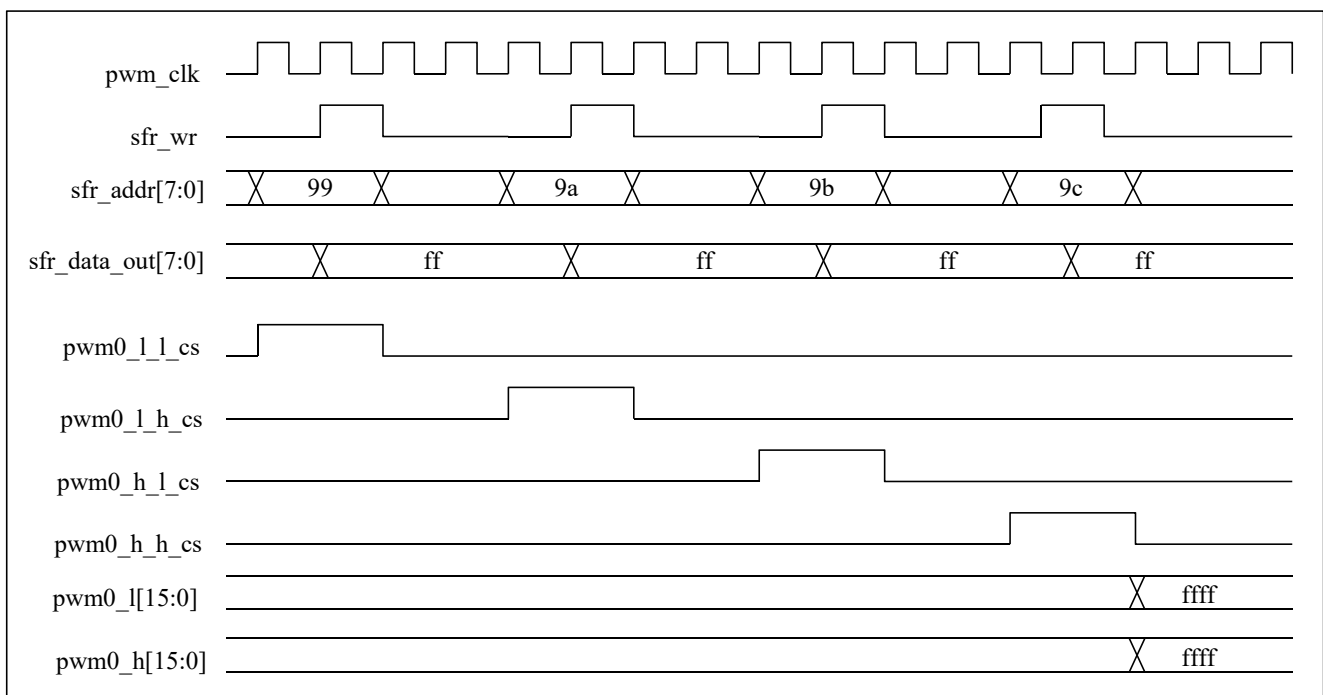
when the SPI EN is reopened, when the chip select becomes low again, the internally generated SCLK will have a glitch. That is, while SPI is selected, SPI\_EN cannot be turned off.

4. In the slave mode, if the chip select is always 0, if you need to switch CPOL\CPHA\LSBFE midway, the slave can only switch after the master raises the chip select.
5. In high-speed mode, if an odd number of data is sent in each frame, the chip select signal needs to be pulled up once between each frame.

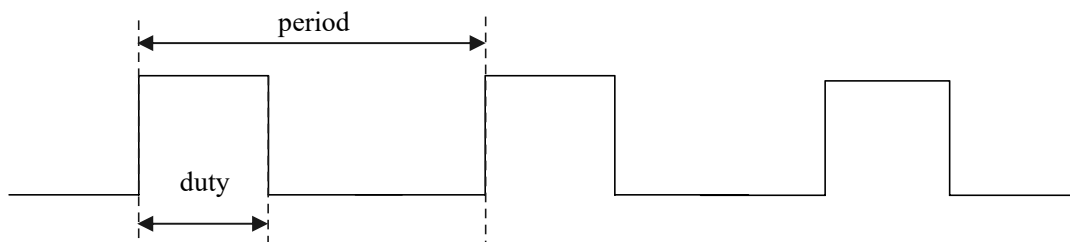
## 12. PWM

The functional characteristics of PWM are as follows:

- Clock source: system clock  $f_{\text{SYS}}$  (12MHz, 8MHz, 4MHz, 1MHz);
- PWM0 supports up to 3 outputs with the same period and duty cycle
- PWM1 supports up to 3 outputs with the same period and duty cycle
- PWM2 and PWM3 support 1 output
- High-level control register and low-level control register are 16-bit registers
- Output period:  $T_{\text{pwm\_data}} = (\text{PWM\_H} + \text{PWM\_L}) / f_{\text{SYS}}$
- Output duty cycle:  $D_{\text{pwm\_data}} = \text{PWM\_H} / (\text{PWM\_L} + \text{PWM\_H})$



The period and pulse width of the PWM pulse width modulation module can be configured through registers. When  $\text{PWM\_H} + \text{PWM\_L} = 0$ , the output is low, but the configuration of the register must be selected when the PWM output port is valid (active high) and high. The level control register and the low level control register must be configured in order from low to high, in order to ensure that the internal counter of the PWM module counts correctly and avoid generating wrong waveforms.



PWM waveform intent:

## 12.1. PWM Related Registers

SFR register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Description
0x99	PWM0_L_L	RW	0x00	PWM 0 low level control register (low 8 bits)
0x9A	PWM0_L_H	RW	0x00	PWM 0 low level control register (high 8 bits)
0x9B	PWM0_H_L	RW	0x00	PWM 0 high level control register (low 8 bits)
0x9C	PWM0_H_H	RW	0x00	PWM 0 high level control register (high 8 bits)
0x9D	PWM1_L_L	RW	0x00	PWM 1 low level control register (low 8 bits)
0x9E	PWM1_L_H	RW	0x00	PWM 1 low level control register (high 8 bits)
0x9F	PWM1_H_L	RW	0x00	PWM 1 high level control register (low 8 bits)
0xA1	PWM1_H_H	RW	0x00	PWM 1 high level control register (high 8 bits)
0xA2	PWM2_L_L	RW	0x00	PWM 2 low level control register (low 8 bits)
0xA3	PWM2_L_H	RW	0x00	PWM 2 low level control register (high 8 bits)
0xA4	PWM2_H_L	RW	0x00	PWM 2 high level control register (low 8 bits)
0xA5	PWM2_H_H	RW	0x00	PWM 2 high level control register (high 8 bits)
0xA6	PWM3_L_L	RW	0x00	PWM 3 low level control register (low 8 bits)
0xA7	PWM3_L_H	RW	0x00	PWM 3 low level control register (high 8 bits)
0xA9	PWM3_H_L	RW	0x00	PWM 3 high level control register (low 8 bits)
0xAA	PWM3_H_H	RW	0x00	PWM 3 high level control register (high 8 bits)

PWM SFR register list

Secondary bus register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Description
0x33	PWM_IO_SEL	RW	0x00	PWM port selection register

PWM list of secondary bus registers

## 12.2. PWM Register Details

### 12.2.1. PWM Level Control Register

PWM0\_L\_L (99H) PWM0 low level control register(low 8-bit)

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

PWM0\_L\_H (9AH) PWM0 low level control register(high 8-bit)

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							

Reset value	0							
-------------	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**PWM0\_H\_L (9BH) PWM0 high level control register(low 8-bit)**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

**PWM0\_H\_H (9CH) PWM0 high level control register(high 8-bit)**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

**PWM1\_L\_L (9DH) PWM1 low level control register(low 8-bit)**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

**PWM1\_L\_H (9EH) PWM1 low level control register(high 8-bit)**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

**PWM1\_H\_L (9FH) PWM1 high level control register(low 8-bit)**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

**PWM1\_H\_H (A1H) PWM1 high level control register(high 8-bit)**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

**PWM2\_L\_L (A2H) PWM2 low level control register(low 8-bit)**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

**PWM2\_L\_H (A3H) PWM2 low level control register(high 8-bit)**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							

R/W	R/W
Reset value	0

PWM2\_H\_L (A4H) PWM2 high level control register(low 8-bit)

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

PWM2\_H\_H (A5H) PWM2 high level control register(high 8-bit)

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

PWM3\_L\_L (A6H) PWM3 low level control register(low 8-bit)

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

PWM3\_L\_H (A7H) PWM3 low level control register(high 8-bit)

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

PWM3\_H\_L (A9H) PWM3 high level control register(low 8-bit)

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

PWM3\_H\_H (AAH) PWM3 high level control register(high 8-bit)

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

**Note:** When PWM is enabled, the PWM counter is cleared to zero.

## 12.2.2. PWM port selection register

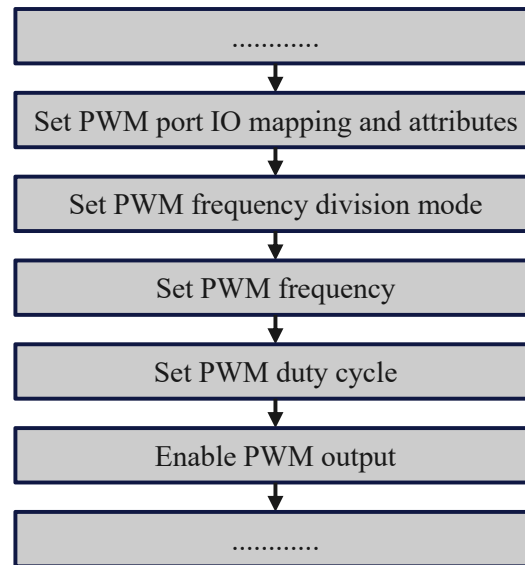
PWM\_IO\_SEL(33H) PWM port selection register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							

Reset value	0
-------------	---

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	<p>PWM port selection enable</p> <p>PWM_IO_SEL[0] corresponds to PWM0_A, PWM_IO_SEL[1] corresponds to PWM0_B, PWM_IO_SEL[2] corresponds to PWM0_C, PWM_IO_SEL[3] corresponds to PWM1_A, PWM_IO_SEL[4] corresponds to PWM1_B, PWM_IO_SEL[5] corresponds to PWM1_C, PWM_IO_SEL[6] corresponds to PWM2, PWM_IO_SEL[7] corresponds to PWM3</p> <p>1: select PWM function; 0: not select PWM function</p>

### 12.3. PWM Configuration Process



PWM configure process

**Note: frequency range: 370 Hz~369 kHz recommended.**



### 13. Touch Key

Function features:

- Any channel can be flexibly configured with registers, including detection rate, detection accuracy, pull-up current value, etc.
- Support wake up in wait mode, support low power consumption function of module.
- Two modes of CSD charge and discharge clock are available.  
Fixed frequency division of system clock 6M~400K.  
PRS 1.5M normal distribution.
- CSD count clock 24M, 12M, 6M, 4M optional.
- The counting bit width is 9~16 bits optional.
- Can be equipped with synchronous and asynchronous scanning mode.

BF7615BMXX realizes the application of multiple functions through a series of registers. The relationship between capacitance detection related quantity and SFR value is as follows:

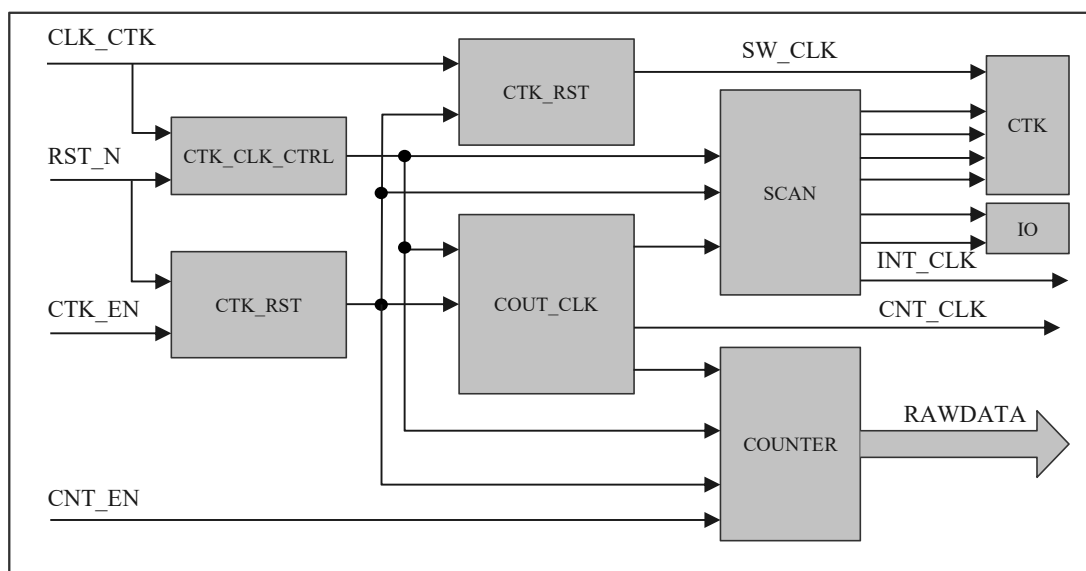
The count value is proportional to RESO, Rb resistance, PULL\_I\_SELA\_H, and inversely proportional to VTH\_SEL. Under the condition of ensuring complete charge and discharge, it is proportional to the charge and discharge frequency set by PRS\_DIV.

The channel touch change is proportional to RESO and Rb, and inversely proportional to VTH\_SEL. In the case of ensuring complete charge and discharge, it is proportional to the charge and discharge frequency set by PRS\_DIV and the amount of touch change.

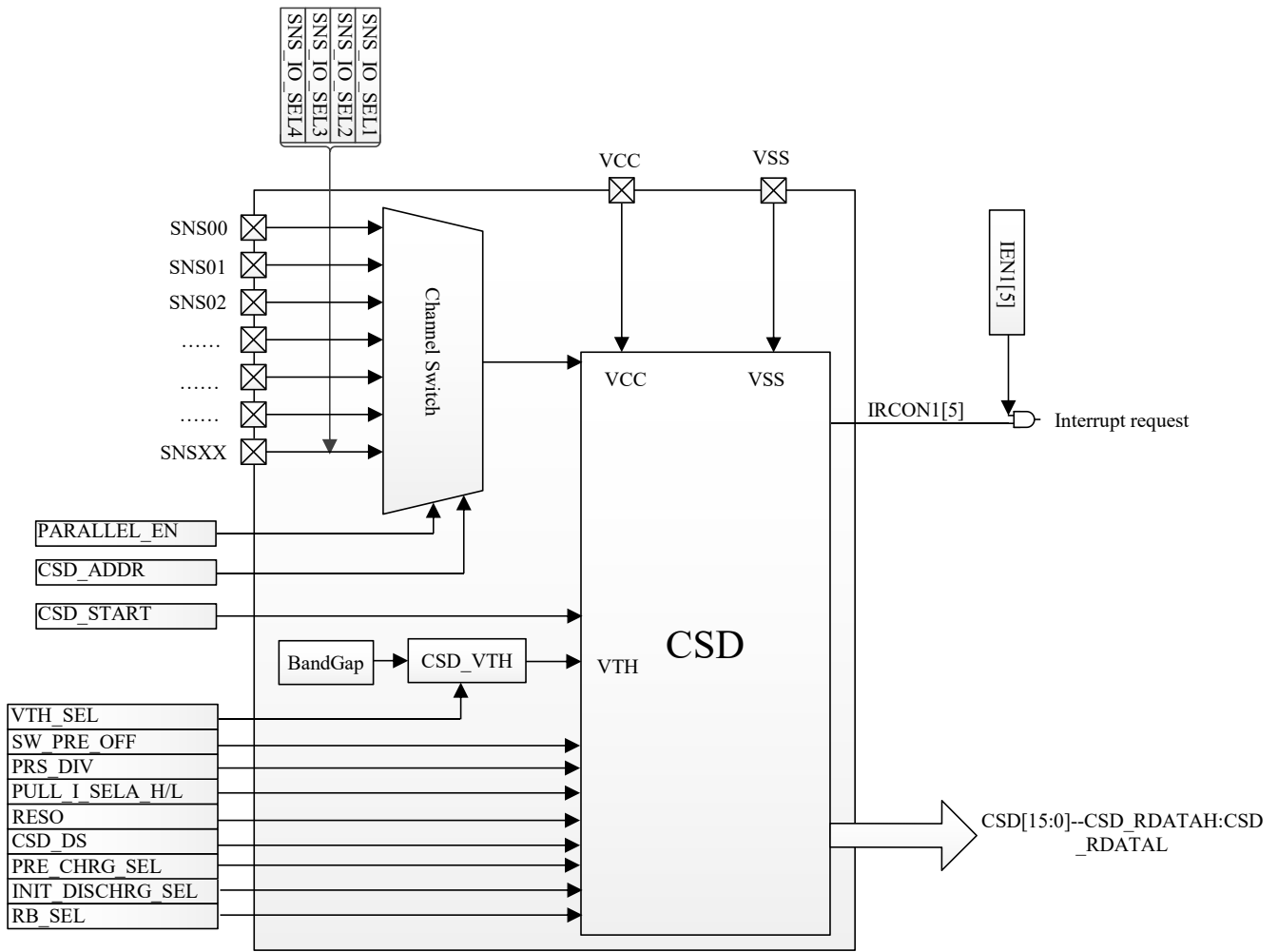
The signal-to-noise ratio of touch detection is proportional to VTH\_SEL, and PULL\_I\_SELA\_L is inversely proportional to CSD\_DS. When the charge and discharge are incomplete, it is inversely proportional to the charge and discharge frequency set by PRS\_DIV and the signal-to-noise ratio.

The detection time of a single button is related to RESO and CSD\_DS.

Note: When configuring parameters, ensure that the keys are fully charged and discharged.



Schematic diagram of CTK module structure



### 13.1. CTK Related Registers

SFR register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Description
0xAB	CSD_RAWDATAL	R	0x00	CSD count value, low 8 bits
0xAC	CSD_RAWDATAH	R	0x00	CSD count value, high 8 bits
0xAD	SYS_CLK_CFG	RW	0x00	CSD_LP_EN CSD front-end frequency selection
0xC9	CSD_START	RW	0x00	CSD scan open register
0xCA	PULL_I_SELA_L	RW	0x00	CSD pull-up current source size selection switch
0xCB	SNS_SCAN_CFG1	RW	0x00	Touch key scan configuration register 1
0xCC	SNS_SCAN_CFG2	RW	0x80	Touch key scan configuration register 2
0xCD	SNS_SCAN_CFG3	RW	0x70	Touch key scan configuration register 3

CTK SFR register list

Secondary bus register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Description
0x26	SNS_IO_SEL1	RW	0x00	SENSOR port 0-7 select enable register
0x27	SNS_IO_SEL2	RW	0x00	SENSOR port 8-15 select enable register
0x28	SNS_IO_SEL3	RW	0x00	SENSOR port 16-23 select enable register
0x29	SNS_IO_SEL4	RW	0x00	SENSOR port 24-31 select enable register
0x2B	SNS_ANA_CFG	RW	0x2F	Touch button simulation configuration register
0x2D	PD_ANA	RW	0xFF	Analog module switch register
0x51	SNS_IO_SEL5	RW	0x00	SENSOR port 39-32 select enable register
0x52	SNS_IO_SEL6	RW	0x00	SENSOR port 47-40 select enable register

CTK secondary bus register list

### 13.2. CTK Register Detailed Description

CSD\_RAWDATAL (ABH) CSD counter, low 8-bit

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	RAWDATA<7:0>							
R/W	R							
Reset value	0							

CSD\_RAWDATAH (ACH) CSD counter, high 8-bit

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	RAWDATA<15:8>							
R/W	R							

Reset value	0
-------------	---


SYS\_CLK\_CFG(ADH) System clock configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	-	-	CSD_LP_EN	IM0_EN
R/W	-	-	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	PLL_CLK_SEL			PD_SYS_CLK
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	1	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
5	CSD_LP_EN	When CSD_LP_EN = 1, the front-end clock is a fixed frequency $F = F_{24m}/2/(PRS\_DIV+2)$ . When CSD_LP_EN = 0, 0~0x3C: the front-end clock is a fixed frequency, $F = F_{96m}/2/(PRS\_DIV+8)$ ; 6'h3e/6'h3f: highest frequency 3M, lowest frequency 1M, center frequency 1.5M, normal distribution.

CSD\_START(C9H) CSD scan open register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R/W	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
0	--	CSD scan open register : CSD_START=0→1(  ), turn on CTK scan. After one scan, the hardware will clear to 0. If you want to turn on the next CTK scan, you must wait for the last conversion to complete when CSD_START is 0, and then the software is set to 1 before starting the next CTK Scan, if CSD_START is cleared to 0 during CTK scan, the scan will end immediately.

PULL\_I\_SELA\_L (CAH) Pull-up current source size selection register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	CSD pull-up current source size selection switch; default is 0. Pull-up current size= $255.5-0.5*\{PULL\_I\_SELA\_H, PULL\_I\_SELA\_L\}$

SNS\_SCAN\_CFG1 (CBH) Touch key scan configuration register 1

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	SW_PRE_OFF	PRS_DIV					
R/W	-	R/W	R/W					
Reset value	-	0	0					

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
6	SW_PRE_OFF	Front-end charge and discharge clock switch control. 1: Turn off sw_clk; 0: Turn on sw_clk
5~0	PRS_DIV	Front-end charge and discharge clock frequency selection register. When CSD_LP_EN = 0, 0~0x3C: the front-end clock is a fixed frequency, $F=F96m/2/(PRS\_DIV+8)$ ; 6'h3e/6'h3f: The highest frequency is 3M, the lowest frequency is 1M, and the center frequency is 1.5M, normal distribution; When CSD_LP_EN = 1, The front-end clock is a fixed frequency $F=F24m/2/(PRS\_DIV+2)$ .

SNS\_SCAN\_CFG2 (CCH) Touch key scan configuration register 2

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	PULL_I_SELA_H	PARALLEL_EN	CSD_ADDR					
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W					
Reset value	1	0	0					

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	PULL_I_SELA_H	CSD pull-up current source configuration highest bit
6	PARALLEL_EN	SNS channel parallel enable register 1: Multi-channel parallel; 0: Single channel
5~0	CSD_ADDR	The address of the detection channel, corresponding to the channel number 0~11, 16~47

SNS\_SCAN\_CFG3 (CDH) Touch key scan configuration register 3

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	-	RESO		
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	1	1	1

Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	CSD_DS		PRE_CHRG_SEL	INIT_DISCHRG_SEL
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
6~4	RESO	Counter bit selection register 000: 9 bits; 001: 10 bits; 010: 11 bits; 011: 12 bits; 100: 13 bits; 101: 14 bits; 110: 15 bits; 111: 16 bits.
3~2	CSD_DS	Count clock frequency selection register 00: 24M; 01: 12M; 10: 6M; 11: 4M; default 0
1	PRE_CHRG_SEL	Precharge time selection 0: 20us; 1: 40us
0	INIT_DISCHRG_SEL	Pre-discharge time selection 0: 2us; 1: 10us

**Secondary bus register:**

SNS\_IO\_SEL1(26H) SENSOR 7-0 select enable register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	SEL_SENSOR[7:0]							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	SEL_SENSOR[7:0]	SENSOR port selection enable 1: select SENSOR; 0: not select SENSOR

SNS\_IO\_SEL2 (27H) SENSOR 11-8 select enable register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	SEL_SENSOR[11:8]			
R/W	-	-	-	-	R/W			
Reset value	-	-	-	-	0			

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
3~0	SEL_SENSOR[11:8]	SENSOR port selection enable 1: select SENSOR; 0: not select SENSOR

SNS\_IO\_SEL3 (28H) SENSOR 23-16 select enable register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	SEL_SENSOR[23:16]							

R/W	R/W
Reset value	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	SEL_SENSOR[23:16]	SENSOR port selection enable 1: select SENSOR; 0: not select SENSOR

SNS\_IO\_SEL4 (29H) SENSOR 31-24 select enable register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	SEL_SENSOR[31:24]							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	SEL_SENSOR[31:24]	SENSOR port selection enable 1: select SENSOR; 0: not select SENSOR

SNS\_ANA\_CFG (2BH) Touch key simulation configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	RB_SEL			VTH_SEL		
R/W	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	1	0	1	1	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
5~3	RB_SEL	Rb resistance size selection 2: 60k; 3: 80k; Other: reserved
2~0	VTH_SEL	VTH voltage selection signal 000 select 1.8V; 001 select 2.1V; 010 select 2.5V, 011 select 2.8V; 100 select 3.2V; 101 select 3.5V, 110 select 3.9V; 111 select 4.2V

PD\_ANA (2DH) Module switch control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	PD_LVDT	PD_BOR	PD_XTAL_32K	-	-	PD_CSD	PD_ADC
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	-	-	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	1	1	1	-	-	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
1	PD_CSD	CSD work control register PD_CSD=0 CSD module works normally;

		PD_CSD=1 CSD module does not work When CSD_EN=0, the CSD function is off, when CSD_EN=1, the CSD function is on, and the analog CSD is controlled by PD_CSD.
--	--	---

SNS\_IO\_SEL5(51H) SENSOR 39-32 select enable register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	SEL_SENSOR[39:32]							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	SEL_SENSOR[39:32]	SENSOR port selection enable 1: select SENSOR; 0: not select SENSOR

SNS\_IO\_SEL6 (52H) SENSOR 47-40 select enable register

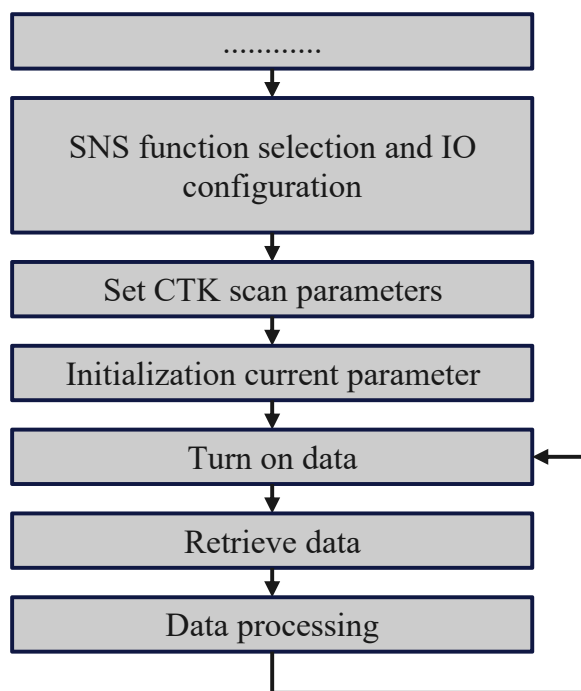
Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	SEL_SENSOR[47:40]							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	SEL_SENSOR[47:40]	SENSOR port selection enable 1: select SENSOR; 0: not select SENSOR



### 13.3. CTK Configuration Process

The CTK button scan is a query or interrupt mode. First, configure the CTK parameters; then, turn on the CTK scan; finally, the CTK interrupts to obtain and save the CTK data, and the software algorithm performs data processing and button output judgment.



CTK configure process

A set of parameters with a better signal-to-noise ratio can be obtained through the sensitivity parameter configuration, thereby improving the accuracy of button judgment.

1. **RESO**: 0~7 CTK capacitance scan resolution, counter digits: (RESO + 9) bits, the larger the CTK capacitance scan resolution, the greater the amount of rawdata downward change, and the noise introduced will increase accordingly , And vice versa.

2. **VTH\_SEL**: 0~7, the smaller the reference voltage, the greater the amount of change in Rawdata, and the noise introduced will also increase, and vice versa.

3. **CSD\_DS**: detection speed 0:24M, 1:12M, 2:6M, 3:4M, the smaller the detection speed, the slower the rawdata sampling time, and vice versa. It is recommended that the default 24M is the fastest, and the detection speed is at least 2 times the PRS clock.

4. **RB\_SEL**: Rb resistance selection: 2:60K, 3:80K; the larger the resistance, the greater the amount of change in Rawdata , The noise introduced at the same time will also increase, and vice versa.

{SPROG\_ADDR\_H, SPROG\_ADDR\_L}=0x41DC, read the ratio of the calibration value of the chip information address Rb to 200K to fine-tune the sensitivity threshold, refer to the steps of reading Flash information.

5. **PRS\_DIV**: Set the PRS clock to 400K, 1M, 2M, 3M, 4M, 6M, 1~1.5~3M (normal distribution), the larger the PRS clock, the greater the amount of change in Rawdata Larger, the

noise introduced will also increase, and vice versa.

6. **PULL\_I\_SELA\_L**: pull up the lower 8 bits of the current source.

Pull-up current source =  $255.5 - 0.5 * \{PULL\_I\_SELA\_H, PULL\_I\_SELA\_L\}$ , the smaller the current source, the smaller the count value. Default value: 0x00.

7. **PULL\_I\_SELA\_H**: pull-up current source high. Default value: 0x01.

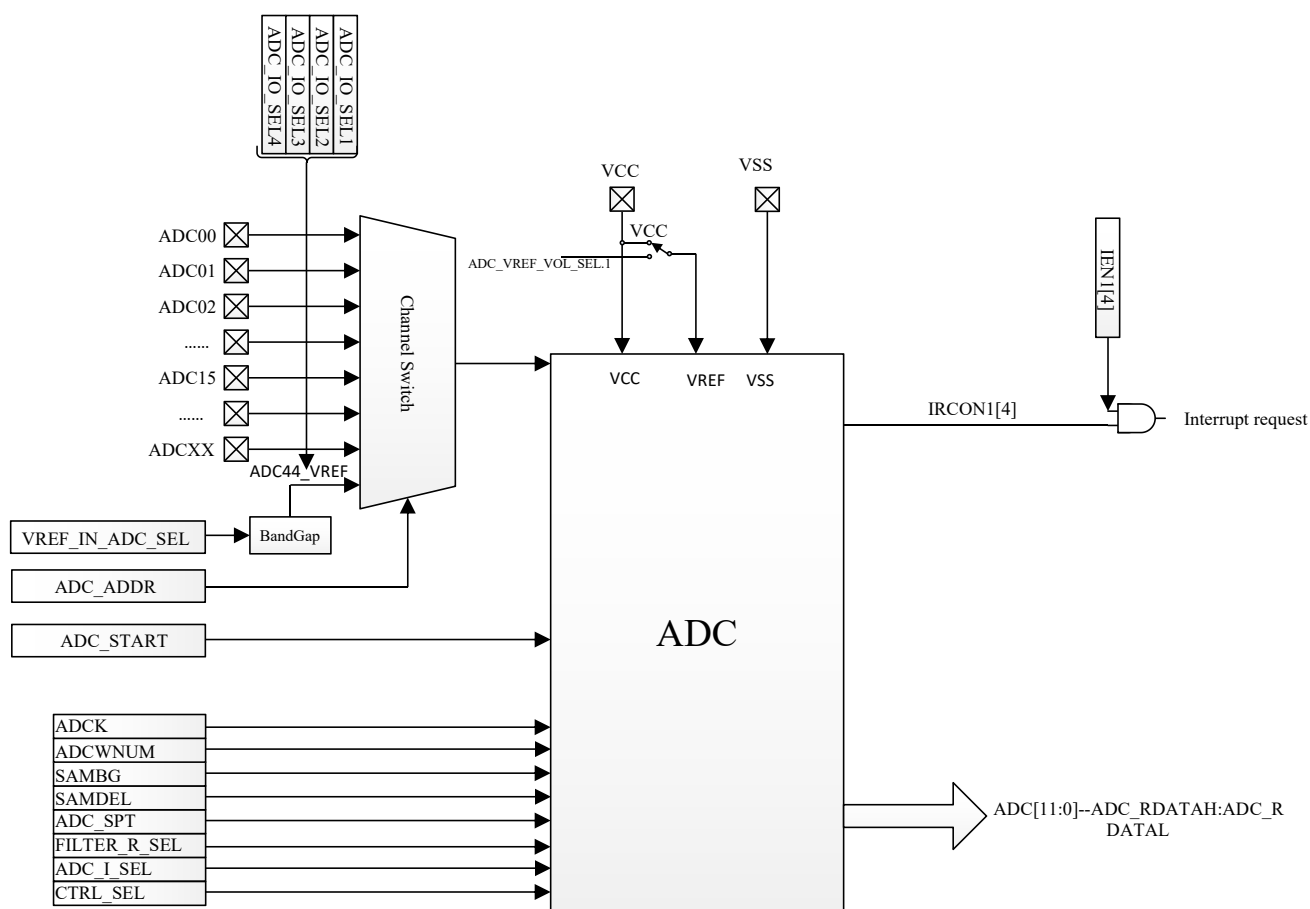
**Note:**

1. **Rawdata** is the real-time raw count value of the CTK capacitance counter.
2. In actual applications, you need to view the data through the programming and debugging software and compare the parameters to get a set of parameters with good signal-to-noise ratio.
3. The relationship between chip supply voltage and reference voltage:  
**VCC-VTH>0.5V.**

## 14. ADC

The BF7615BMXX chip contains a single-ended, 12-bit linear successive approximation analog-to-digital converter (ADC), and the reference voltage of the ADC is connected to the VCC of the chip. ADC channels can input independent analog signals. The ADC module converts 1 channel each time, ADC\_START=0→1(  $\downarrow$  ) starts the conversion, after the conversion is completed, the ADC result register is updated and an interrupt is generated. The ADC module of the BF7615BMXX chip has the following characteristics:

- 12-bit resolution linear and successive approximation to ADC;
- Single conversion mode;
- Sampling time and conversion speed can be configured;



ADC block diagram

## 14.1. Function Description

### 14.1.1. ADC Conversion Time

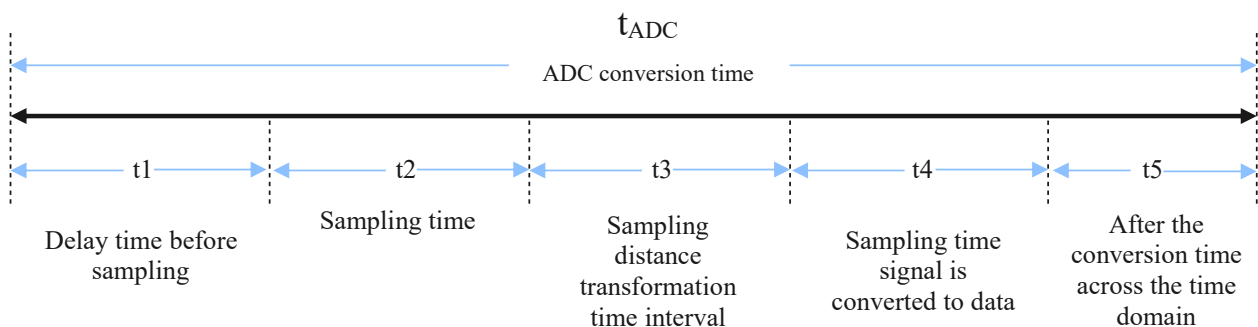
Timing requirements:  $(ADCWNUM+3) * t_{ADCK} > 4 * t_{ADCKV}$

ADC clock (ADCK): 0: 8MHz; 1: 6MHz; 2: 4MHz; 3: 3MHz.

ADC comparator offset cancellation analog input clock (ADCCKV) : 0: 12MHz; 1: 8MHz; 2: 4MHz; 3: 2MHz.

ADC external input signal plus RC filter voltage establishment time  $\geq 2 * (\text{ADC conversion time})$

ADC conversion time:



As shown in the table, the ADC conversion time formula:

Formula	Note
$t_{ADC} = t_1 + t_2 + t_3 + t_4 + t_5$	ADC conversion time
$t_1 = SAMDEL * t_{ADCK}$	SAMDEL: Pre-sampling delay time select register
$t_2 = 4 * (ADC\_SPT+1) * t_{ADCK}$	ADC_SPT: ADC sampling time configuration register
$t_3 = (3 + ADCWNUM) * t_{ADCK}$	ADCWNUM: Distance conversion interval after sampling
$t_4 = (2*1 + 12) * t_{ADCK}$	ADCK: ADC clock
$t_5 = 200ns$	-

### 14.1.2. ADC Reference Voltage

#### When VCC is selected as the ADC reference voltage:

When the power supply voltage fluctuates greatly or decreases, the VCC voltage value can be inversed by the formula  $ADCINNER\_Data / VREF\_IN\_ADC\_SEL = 4096/VCC$ , and the  $Vin$  voltage value can be inversely calculated by the formula  $Vin\_Data / Vin = 4096/VCC$ .

ADCINNER\_Data: ADC internal channel data;

$Vin\_Data$ : ADC input channel data;

$Vin$ : input voltage;

$VREF\_IN\_ADC\_SEL$ : Need to read the chip calibration value,  $Vin =$

$(Vin\_Data / ADCINNER\_Data) * VREF\_IN\_ADC\_SEL$ ,  $VREF\_IN\_ADC\_SEL$  needs to read the chip calibration value, first obtain the internal channel data, and then obtain the input voltage

$Vin\_Data$  data, and the interval between two acquisitions should be as short as possible;

**When the ADC\_VREF\_VOL\_SEL 4V reference voltage is selected:**

It is recommended that the ADC clock is 3MHz. The  $V_{in\_Data}/V_{in}=4096/ADC\_VREF\_VOL\_SEL$  can be used to inversely calculate the  $V_{in}$  voltage value.

$V_{in\_Data}$ : ADC input channel data;

$V_{in}$ : input voltage (0~ADC\_VREF\_VOL\_SEL);

VREF\_IN\_ADC\_SEL: Need to read the chip calibration value,  $V_{in} = (V_{in\_Data}/ADC_{INNER\_Data}) * VREF\_IN\_ADC\_SEL$ , ADC\_VREF\_VOL\_SEL needs to read the chip calibration value, first obtain the internal channel data, and then obtain the input voltage  $V_{in\_Data}$  data, and the interval between the two acquisitions should be as short as possible;

**calibration value:**

{SPROG\_ADDR\_H, SPROG\_ADDR\_L} = 0x41CA ADC internal channel input voltage calibration value high eight bits,

{SPROG\_ADDR\_H, SPROG\_ADDR\_L} = 0x41CB ADC internal channel input voltage calibration value low eight bits,

Read the chip information address ADC internal channel input voltage 1.362V calibration value;

{SPROG\_ADDR\_H, SPROG\_ADDR\_L} = 0x41CC ADC internal channel input voltage calibration value high eight bits,

{SPROG\_ADDR\_H, SPROG\_ADDR\_L} = 0x41CD ADC internal channel input voltage calibration value low eight bits,

Read the chip information address ADC internal channel input voltage 2.253V calibration value;

{SPROG\_ADDR\_H, SPROG\_ADDR\_L} = 0x41CE ADC internal channel input voltage calibration value high eight bits,

{SPROG\_ADDR\_H, SPROG\_ADDR\_L} = 0x41CF ADC internal channel input voltage calibration value low eight bits,

Read the chip information address ADC internal channel input voltage 3.111V calibration value;

{SPROG\_ADDR\_H, SPROG\_ADDR\_L} = 0x41CA ADC internal channel input voltage calibration value high eight bits,

{SPROG\_ADDR\_H, SPROG\_ADDR\_L} = 0x41CB ADC internal channel input voltage calibration value low eight bits,

Read the chip information address ADC internal channel input voltage 4.082V calibration value;

{SPROG\_ADDR\_H, SPROG\_ADDR\_L} = 0x41D4 ADC\_Vref 4V voltage calibration value high eight bits,

{SPROG\_ADDR\_H, SPROG\_ADDR\_L}= 0x41D5 ADC\_Vref 4V voltage calibration value low eight bits,

Read the calibration value of the chip information address ADC\_Vref4V;

Refer to Chapter 3 to read Flash information steps.

## 14.2. ADC Related Register

SFR register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Function description
0xC1	ADC_SPT	RW	0x00	ADC sampling time configure register
0xC3	ADC_SCAN_CFG	RW	0x00	ADC scan configuration register
0xC4	ADCCCKC	RW	0x00	ADC clock and filter configuration register
0xC5	ADC_RDATAH	R	0x00	ADC scan result register, high 4 bits
0xC6	ADC_RDATAL	R	0x00	ADC scan result register, lower 8 bits

ADC SFR register list

Secondary bus register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Function description
0x2A	ADC_IO_SEL0	RW	0x00	ADC function select register
0x2D	PD_ANA.0	RW	0xFF	Analog ADC judgment register
0x32	ADC_CFG_SEL	RW	0x00	ADC configuration register
0x42	ADC_CFG_SEL1	RW	0x02	ADC control register
0x53	ADC_IO_SEL1	RW	0x00	ADC select enable register
0x54	ADC_IO_SEL2	RW	0x00	ADC select enable register
0x55	ADC_IO_SEL3	RW	0x00	ADC select enable register
0x56	ADC_IO_SEL4	RW	0x00	ADC select enable register
0x57	ADC_IO_SEL5	RW	0x00	ADC select enable register

ADC list of secondary bus registers

## 14.3. ADC Register Details

ADC\_SPT (C1H) ADC sample time configuration register


Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	ADC_SPT							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	ADC_SPT	ADC sampling time configuration register Sampling time: $t_2 = (ADC\_SPT + 1) * 4 * t_{ADCK}$

ADC\_SCAN\_CFG (C3H) ADC scan configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	ADC_ADDR						ADC_START
R/W	-	R/W						R/W

Reset value	-	0	0
-------------	---	---	---

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
6~1	ADC_ADDR	ADC channel address selection register 000000: corresponding to ADC0; 000001: corresponding to ADC1; ..... 101010: corresponding to ADC42; 101011: corresponding to ADC43; 101100: ADC44_VREF.
0	ADC_START	ADC scan open register, ADC_START=0→1(  ) starts conversion, and ADC_START is not allowed to be configured during scanning. ADC_START is set from 0 to 1, ADC starts to scan. After one scan, ADC_START is automatically set to 0 by hardware, corresponding to the ADC interrupt flag bit. The ADC interrupt flag bit needs to be cleared by software.

ADCCCKC (C4H) ADC clock and filter configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	FILTER_SEL	SAMBG	SAMDEL	
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	ADCCKV		ADCK	
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	FILTER_SEL	ADC filter selection 0: No RC filter added; 1: RC filter added.
6	SAMBG	Sampling timing and comparison timing interval selection 0: interval of 0 t <sub>ADCK</sub> ; 1: interval of 1 t <sub>ADCK</sub>
5~4	SAMDEL	Sampling delay time selection 00: 0*t <sub>ADCK</sub> ; 01: 2* t <sub>ADCK</sub> ; 10: 4* t <sub>ADCK</sub> ; 11: 8* t <sub>ADCK</sub>
3~2	ADCCKV	ADC comparator offset cancellation analog input clock 0: 12MHz 1: 8MHz 2: 4MHz 3: 2MHz
1~0	ADCK	ADC clock selection 0: 8MHz 1: 6MHz 2: 4MHz 3: 3MHz



ADC\_RDATAH (C5H) ADC scan result register high 4 bits

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	ADC_RDATAH[3:0]			
R/W	-	-	-	-	R			
Reset value	-	-	-	-	0			

ADC\_RDATAL(C6H) ADC scan result register low 8 bits

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	ADC_RDATAL [7:0]							
R/W	R							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
3~0	ADC_RDATAH[3:0]	ADC scan result register
7~0	ADC_RDATAL [7:0]	ADC scan result register

**ADC Secondary bus register:**

ADC\_IO\_SEL0 (2AH) ADC function selection register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	ADC_IO_SEL0 [6:0]						
R/W	-	R/W						
Reset value	-	0						

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
6~0	ADC_IO_SEL0 [6:0]	Enable the ADC control function that disables analog input pins 1: Select ADC function; 0: Do not select ADC function 0000001=ADC00; 0000010=ADC01; 0000100=ADC02; 0001000=ADC03; 0010000=ADC04; 0100000=ADC05; 1000000=ADC06

PD\_ANA (2DH) Module switch control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	PD_LVDT	PD_BOR	PD_XTAL_32K	-	-	PD_CSD	PD_ADC
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	-	-	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	1	1	1	-	-	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
0	PD_ADC	Analog ADC shutdown control register: 0: ADC module works normally; 1: ADC module does not work

ADC\_CFG\_SEL(32H) ADC configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	ADCWNUM					ADC_I_SEL[1]	ADC_I_SEL[0]
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
6~2	ADCWNUM	Selection of distance conversion interval time after sampling: $(3+ADCWNUM) \times t_{ADCK}$
1	ADC_I_SEL[1]	ADC select comparator bias current 1: 4uA; 0: 5uA
0	ADC_I_SEL[0]	ADC select buffer bias current 1: 4uA; 0: 5uA

ADC\_CFG\_SEL1 (42H) ADC comparator offset cancellation selection register

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	-	-	ADC_VREF_SEL	ADC_VREF_VOL_SEL
R/W	-	-	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	VREF_IN_ADC_SEL		CTRL_SEL	
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	1	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
5	ADC_VREF_SEL	ADC reference voltage selection: 0: Select VCC as the output signal; 1: Select the voltage output by the ADC_VREF module as the reference voltage.
4	ADC_VREF_VOL_SEL	ADC_VREF output mode selection: 0: reserved 1: 4V as ADC reference voltage. When the ADC_VREF output mode selects 4V as the ADC reference voltage, it is recommended to select 3MHz for the ADC clock
3~2	VREF_IN_ADC_SEL	Voltage selection input to the internal ADC channel of the chip 00: 1.362V; 01: 2.253V; 10: 3.111V; 11: 4.082V.
1~0	CTRL_SEL	ADC offset cancellation timing selection: 0: Reserved; 1: Reserved; 2: Sequence 2.

ADC\_IO\_SEL1 (53H) ADC select enable register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	ADC_IO_SEL1 [7:0]							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	ADC_IO_SEL1 [7:0]	<p>Enable the ADC control function that disables analog input pins</p> <p>1: Select ADC function; 0: Do not select ADC function</p> <p>00000001=ADC7;    00000010=ADC8; 00000100=ADC9;    00001000=ADC10; 00010000=ADC11;   00100000=ADC12; 01000000=ADC13;   10000000=ADC14</p>

ADC\_IO\_SEL2(54H) ADC select enable register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	ADC_IO_SEL2 [7:0]							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	ADC_IO_SEL2 [7:0]	<p>Enable the ADC control function that disables analog input pins</p> <p>1: Select ADC function; 0: Do not select ADC function</p> <p>00000001=ADC15;   00000010=ADC16; 00000100=ADC17;   00001000=ADC18; 00010000=ADC19;   00100000=ADC20; 01000000=ADC21;   10000000=ADC22</p>

ADC\_IO\_SEL3(55H) ADC select enable register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	ADC_IO_SEL3[7:0]							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	ADC_IO_SEL3 [7:0]	<p>Enable the ADC control function that disables analog input pins</p> <p>1: Select ADC function; 0: Do not select ADC function</p>

		00000001=ADC23; 00000010=ADC24; 00000100=ADC25; 00001000=ADC26; 00010000=ADC27; 00100000=ADC28; 01000000=ADC29; 10000000=ADC30
--	--	---

ADC\_IO\_SEL4(56H) ADC select enable register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	ADC_IO_SEL4 [7:0]							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

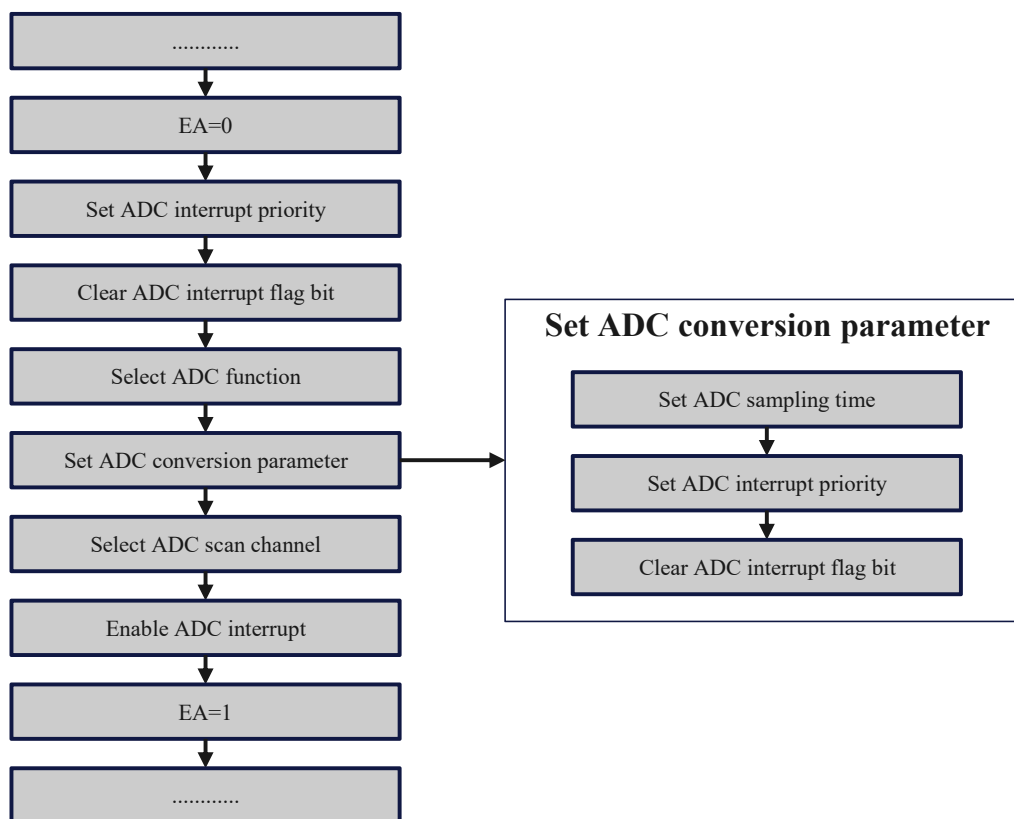
Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	ADC_IO_SEL4 [7:0]	Enable the ADC control function that disables analog input pins 1: Select ADC function; 0: Do not select ADC function 00000001=ADC31; 00000010=ADC32; 00000100=ADC33; 00001000=ADC34; 00010000=ADC35; 00100000=ADC36; 01000000=ADC37; 10000000=ADC38

ADC\_IO\_SEL5(57H) ADC select enable register 5

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	ADC_IO_SEL5 [4:0]				
R/W	-	-	-	R/W				
Reset value	-	-	-	0				

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~5	--	Reserve
4~0	ADC_IO_SEL5 [4:0]	Enable the ADC control function that disables analog input pins 1: Select ADC function; 0: Do not select ADC function 00001=ADC39; 00010=ADC40; 00100=ADC41; 01000=ADC42; 10000=ADC43;

## 14.4. ADC configuration process



ADC configuration process

**Note:** When the pin is configured as ADC function, the pin needs to be configured as IO input mode, and other multiplexing functions are disabled, such as pull-up resistance.

## 15. LVDT

BF7615BMXX series supports low voltage alarm function, which can effectively monitor the dynamic changes of voltage. Support 3 voltage levels, respectively: 2.7V/3.0V/3.8V (preset point step-down interrupt, hysteresis 0.1V generates corresponding step-up interrupt).

When the voltage monitoring is configured with the above threshold, the voltage drop to this threshold will trigger a low-voltage interrupt, and the system can handle the low-voltage interrupt appropriately according to application needs.

### 15.1. LVDT Related Registers

SFR register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Function description
0xD5	INT_POBO_STAT	RW	0x00	Boost/Buck interrupt status register

LVDT SFR register list

Secondary bus register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Function description
0x2C	SEL_LVDT_VTH	RW	0x00	LVDT threshold selection register
0x2D	PD_ANA	RW	0xFF	Analog module switch register

LVDT secondary bus register list

### 15.2. LVDT Register Details

INT\_POBO\_STAT(D5H) Boost/buck interrupt status register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	INT_PO_STAT	INT_BO_STAT
R/W	-	-	-	-	-	-	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
1	INT_PO_STAT	LVDT boost interrupt status. 1: boost interrupt is valid; 0: boost interrupt is invalid.
0	INT_BO_STAT	LVDT buck interrupt status. 1: the buck interrupt is valid; 0: the buck interrupt is invalid

**LVDT secondary bus register**

SEL\_LVDT\_VTH (2CH) LVDT threshold selection register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

R/W	-	-	-	-	-	-	R/W	
Reset value	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
1~0	--	LVDT threshold selection 00: 2.7V; 01: 3V; 10: 3.8V; 11: Reserved

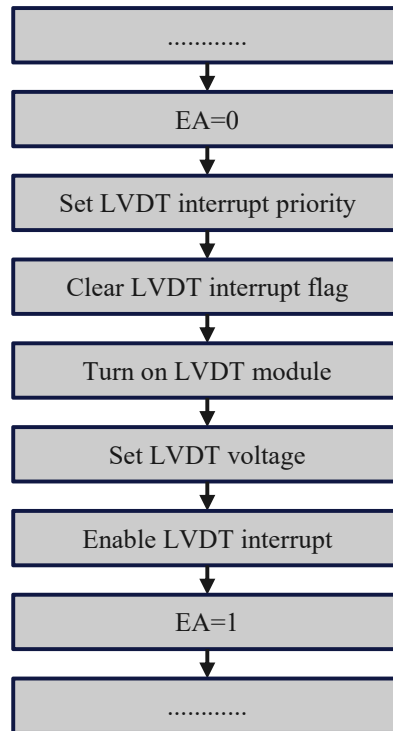
PD\_ANA (2DH) Module switch control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	PD_LVDT	PD_BOR	PD_XTAL_32K	-	-	PD_CSD	PD_ADC
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	-	-	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	1	1	1	-	-	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
6	PD_LVDT	LVDT control register 1: closed 0: open, closed by default

**Note:** It is recommended that the LVDT be configured with 3V. The low level of the LVDT voltage detection point has better suppression of power ripple. If the high-voltage detection voltage level is disturbed, software is required to do debounce processing to reduce the probability of misjudgment.

### 15.3. LVDT Configuration Process



LVDT Configuration Process



## 16. LED/LCD

The module can be configured with three drive modes: LED matrix drive mode, LED dot matrix drive mode, LCD drive mode. Through register configuration, only one mode of operation is supported at the same time.

All of the above driving methods, the total IO port switch is configurable, the scanning mode is configurable, the software controls the LED scanning to start, the interrupt mode scanning once interrupts and stops, and the cycle mode automatically starts the next frame scanning after one frame is scanned, without interruption. If you want to stop, you need to turn off the scan enable by the software. When the scan enable is turned off, all states of the module are reset, including LED controller and LCD controller.

### 16.1. LED Dot Matrix Driver

Features of LED dot matrix drive mode:

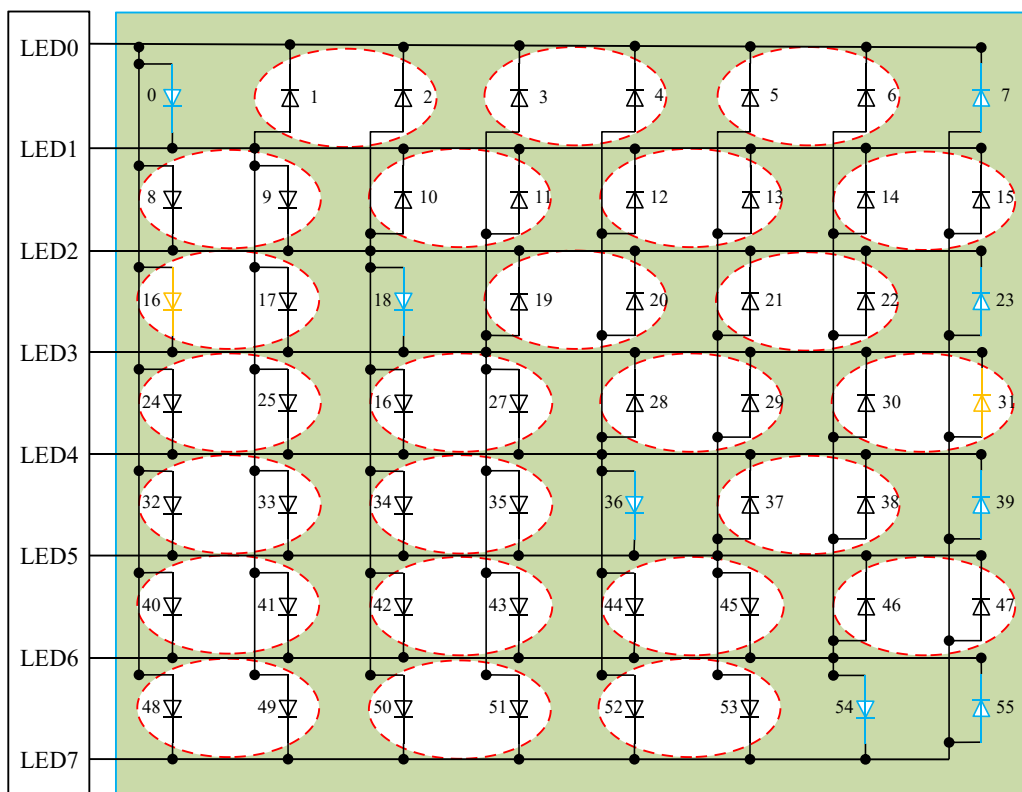
- Support up to 56 lights LED drive, configurable to choose dot matrix 4\*5, 5\*6, 6\*7, 7\*8;
- Dual-led conduction mode at the same time, see the dot matrix description below for specific distribution;
- Single led on-time setting file: 8-bit register, configurable range is 16us-4.096ms, step is 16us;
- The driving time of each led is individually selectable;
- IO ports have multiple multiplexing relationships, each IO port needs to be configured through software to switch to LED port, and the LED function of LED0~LED7 corresponding to IO port will be automatically turned on according to the LED dot matrix mode selection;
- The address of the 56 light dot matrix is unique, see the dot matrix description below, which is used to input switch light information;

#### 16.1.1. LED Dot Matrix Driver Description

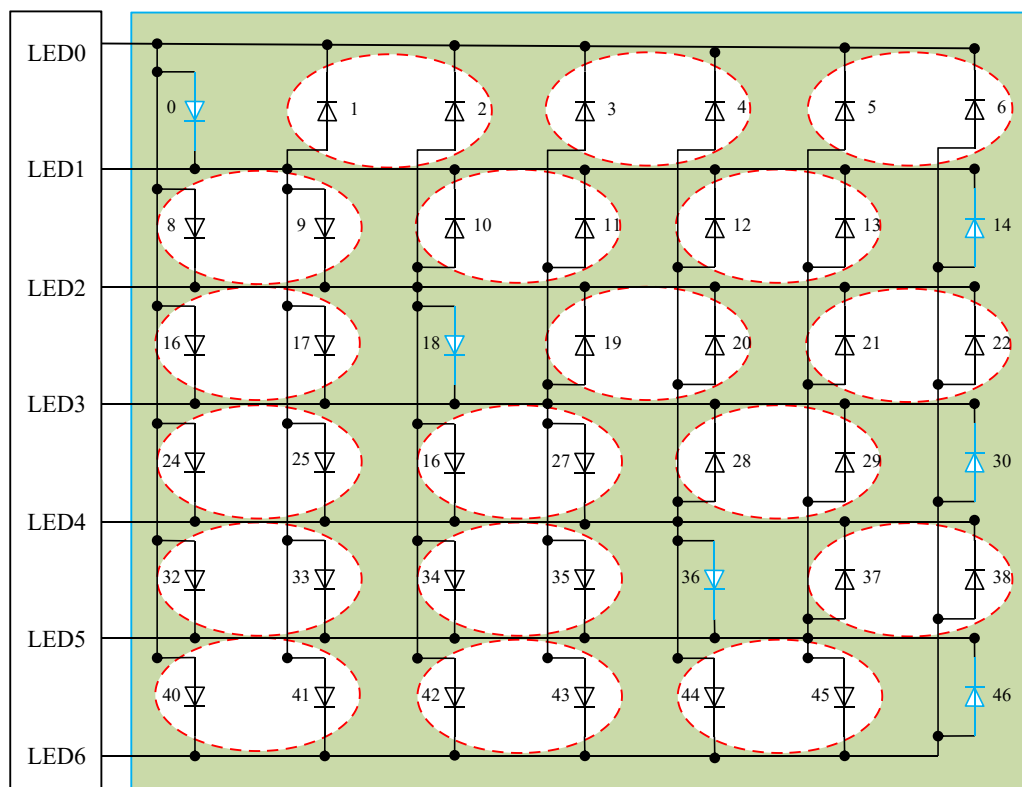
The LED dot matrix is a universal 7\*8 dot matrix, and uses the dual led mode, that is, two leds are lit at a time (common cathode).

Corresponding to LED0~LED7 ports, up to 7x8=56 leds can be configured to drive. The led address of the corresponding position is marked in the 7\*8 dot matrix in the figure below. The display configuration in the SRAM corresponds to the lighting condition of the corresponding address (1 means lighting, 0 means no light), the hardware code needs to analyze the light address and the current scan address to automatically complete the corresponding IO port output control. Configurable dot matrix 4\*5, 5\*6, 6\*7, 7\*8, different size dot matrix, the corresponding led address remains unchanged.

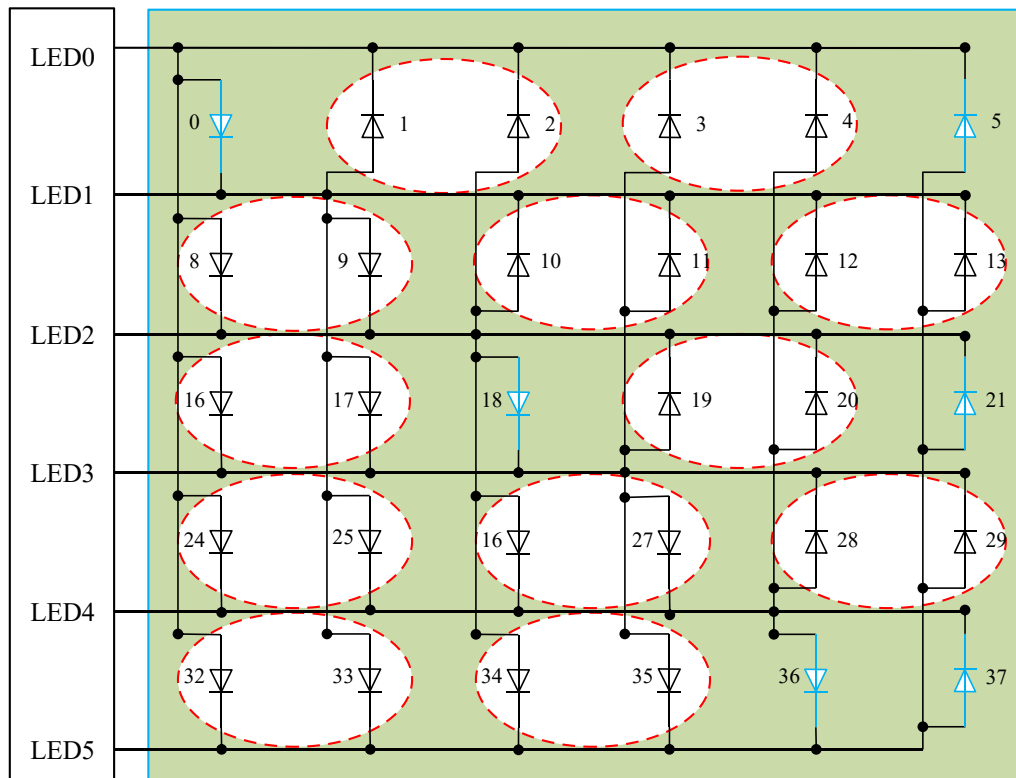
7\*8 dot matrix:



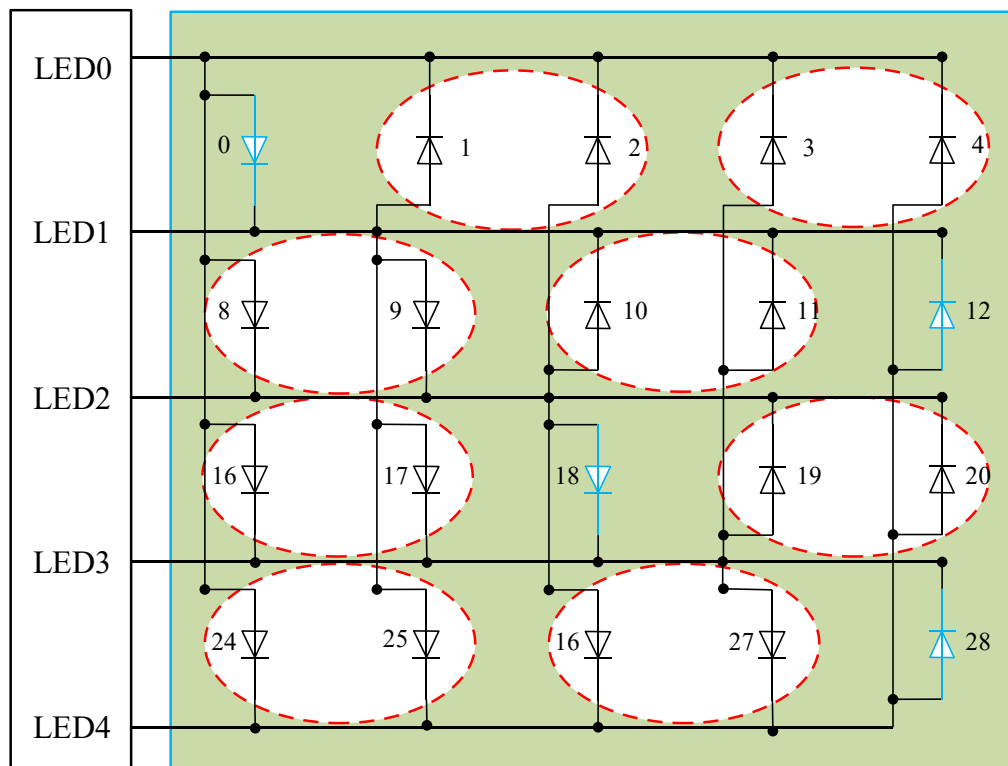
6\*7 dot matrix:



5\*6 dot matrix:



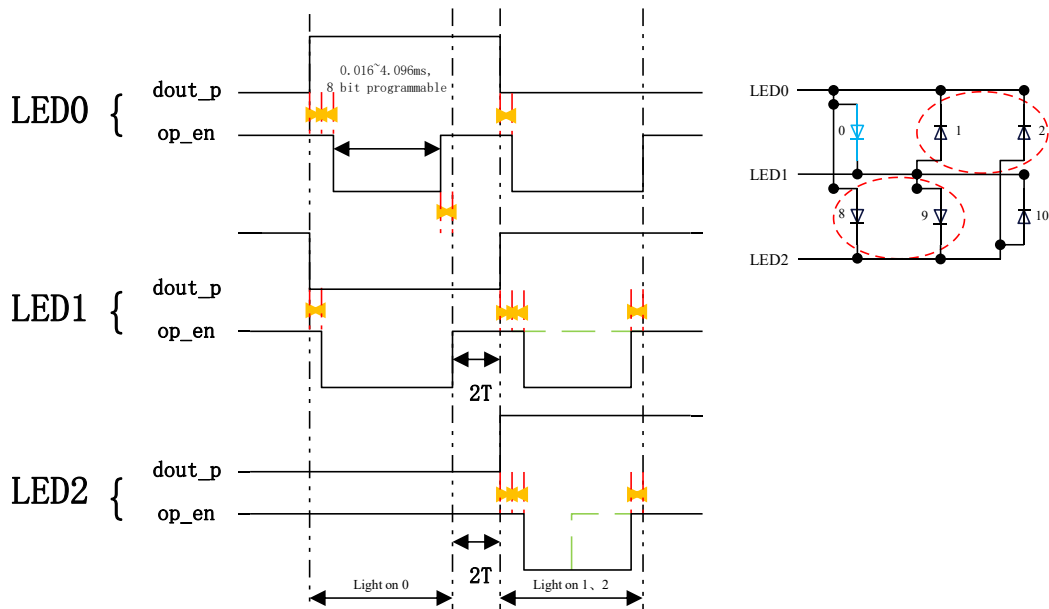
4\*5 dot matrix:



Dot matrix scan timing example:

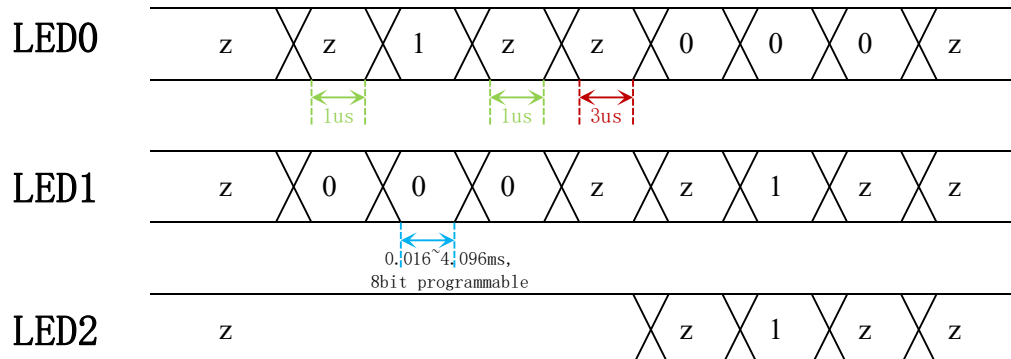
Take lighting 0, 1, 2 as an example, the detailed digital output interface control sequence is shown in the figure below:

✎表示 1 个 T, T 为 1us



Note: 1. dout\_p: output data signal; 2. op\_en: output enable signal.

Combined with the above figure, the schematic diagram of the IO port status is as follows:



LED scanning timing diagram

The calculation formula of the total time of led serial dot matrix is as follows:

Total scan time  $t = n1 * t_{\text{single led scan time}} + n2 * t_{\text{double led scan time}} + (n1 + n2) * 5 * t_{\text{led}}$

n1: The number of single led groups.

n2: The number of double led groups.

$t_{\text{single led scan time}}$ : when  $Dx\_SEL=0$ ,  $t_{\text{single led scan time}} = t_{\text{on-time 1}}$ .

when  $Dx\_SEL=1$ ,  $t_{\text{single led scan time}} = t_{\text{on-time 2}}$ .

$t_{\text{double led scan time}}$ : It is determined by the long on-time. If led 1 and led 2 scan at the same time.

If led 1 on-time > led 2 on-time,  $t_{\text{double led scan time}} = \text{led 1 on-time}$ .

If led 1 on-time < led 2 on-time,  $t_{\text{double led scan time}} = \text{led 2 on-time}$ .

If led 1 on-time = led 2 on-time,  $t_{\text{double led scan time}} = \text{led 1 on-time} = \text{led 2 on-time}$ .

$t_{led}$ : Led clock cycle, 1us.

The on-time of each led is determined by  $Dx\_SEL$  stored in sram. When  $Dx\_SEL=0$ , select  $t_{on-time 1}$ ; when  $Dx\_SEL=1$ , select  $t_{on-time 2}$

$t_{on-time 1}$ : Register SCAN\_WIDTH configuration;

$t_{on-time 2}$ : Register LED2\_WIDTH configuration.

### 16.1.2. Display Configuration Address

LED dot matrix drive mode corresponding to display configuration:

$DX$  indicates whether the light is selected or not, 0: not bright, 1: bright;

$Dx\_SEL$  indicates that the light is selected for the lighting cycle, 0: select the first segment of the light cycle, 1: select the second segment of the light cycle.

Address	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
1000H	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
1001H	D15	D14	D13	D12	D11	D10	D9	D8
1002H	D23	D22	D21	D20	D19	D18	D17	D16
1003H	D31	D30	D29	D28	D27	D26	D25	D24
1004H	D39	D38	D37	D36	D35	D34	D33	D32
1005H	D47	D46	D45	D44	D43	D42	D41	D40
1006H	D55	D54	D53	D52	D51	D50	D49	D48
1007H	D7_SEL	D6_SEL	D5_SEL	D4_SEL	D3_SEL	D2_SEL	D1_SEL	D0_SEL
1008H	D15_SEL	D14_SEL	D13_SEL	D12_SEL	D11_SEL	D10_SEL	D9_SEL	D8_SEL
1009H	D23_SEL	D22_SEL	D21_SEL	D20_SEL	D19_SEL	D18_SEL	D17_SEL	D16_SEL
100AH	D31_SEL	D30_SEL	D29_SEL	D28_SEL	D27_SEL	D26_SEL	D25_SEL	D24_SEL
100BH	D39_SEL	D38_SEL	D37_SEL	D36_SEL	D35_SEL	D34_SEL	D33_SEL	D32_SEL
100CH	D47_SEL	D46_SEL	D45_SEL	D44_SEL	D43_SEL	D42_SEL	D41_SEL	D40_SEL
100DH	D55_SEL	D54_SEL	D53_SEL	D52_SEL	D51_SEL	D50_SEL	D49_SEL	D48_SEL

LED dot matrix drive mode corresponding display configuration table

### 16.1.3. LED Dot Matrix Register

SFR register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset Value	Description
0xAF	SCAN_START	RW	0x00	LCD, LED scan open register
0xB1	DP_CON	RW	0x00	LCD, LED control register
0xB2	DP_MODE	RW	0x00	LCD, LED mode register
0xB3	SCAN_WIDTH	RW	0x00	LED cycle configuration register
0xB4	LED2_WIDTH	RW	0x00	LED dot matrix drive mode cycle configuration register

LED SFR register

Secondary bus register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset Value	Description
0x31	LED_DRIVE	RW	0x00	LED port drive capability configuration register

LED Secondary bus register

SCAN\_START(AFH) LCD, LED scan open register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R/W	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
0	--	LCD, LED scan on register 1: Scan on; 0: Scan off

DP\_CON (B1H) LCD, LED control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	IO_ON	DUTY_SEL			DPSEL	SCAN_MODE	COM_MOD
R/W	-	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
6	IO_ON	LCD/LED scanning corresponds to the total control bit of all IO ports 0: Close IO; 1: Open IO
5~3	DUTY_SEL	LED dot matrix drive mode dot matrix selection configuration register DP_CON[4:3]: 0: 4x5 dot matrix;      1: 5x6 dot matrix 2: 6x7 dot matrix;      3: 7x8 dot matrix DP_CON[5]: 4x5 dot matrix—Enable with LED3 (PB3 as the starting port.
2	DPSEL	LCD, LED selection control bit 0: Select LCD driver, LED driver is invalid 1: Select LED driver, LCD driver is invalid
1	SCAN_MODE	LCD, LED scan mode configuration 1: Cycle scan mode 0: Interrupt scan mode
0	COM_MOD	High current sink IO port drive enable 1: As a high current sink IO port; 0: Can be configured for other functions;

		When used as a high current sink IO port, by configuring the GPIO register to output the drive timing, the LED/LCD scan configuration is invalid
--	--	--

DP\_MODE(B2H) LCD, LED mode register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	LED_MOD	LCD_CKSEL	LCD_RSEL	LCD_FCSEL	LCD_RMOD			
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	LED_MOD	LED drive mode selection register 1: Serial dot matrix scanning 0: Row and column matrix scan

SCAN\_WIDTH (B3H) LED period configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	In the LED dot matrix drive mode, the corresponding single led lighting time configuration register-the first segment of the led cycle configuration: $\text{period} = (\text{scan\_width} + 1) * 16\mu\text{s}$ , the support configuration range is 0.016~4.096ms; When on-time 1 < on-time 2, the scan time of this group is on-time 2.

LED2\_WIDTH (B4H) LED dot matrix drive mode cycle configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	In the LED dot matrix drive mode, the corresponding single led lighting time configuration register-the second stage of led cycle configuration $\text{period} = (\text{led2\_width} + 1) * 16\mu\text{s}$ Note: This register is only applicable to LED dot matrix drive mode: when the on time 1 is greater than the on time 2, the scan time of this group is on time 1.

Secondary bus register:

LED\_DRIVE(31H) LED port drive capability configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-			
R/W	-	-	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	0	0	0	0

#### 16.1.4. LED Serial Dot Matrix Drive Current Description

(Ta = 25°C, VCC = 5V, LED voltage drop 1.8V~2.3V)

LED_DRIVE	Ifp(mA)
0	4
1	10
2	16
3	20
4	26
5	31
6	36
7	41
8	46
9	51
10	55
11	60
12	65
13	69
14	74
15	78

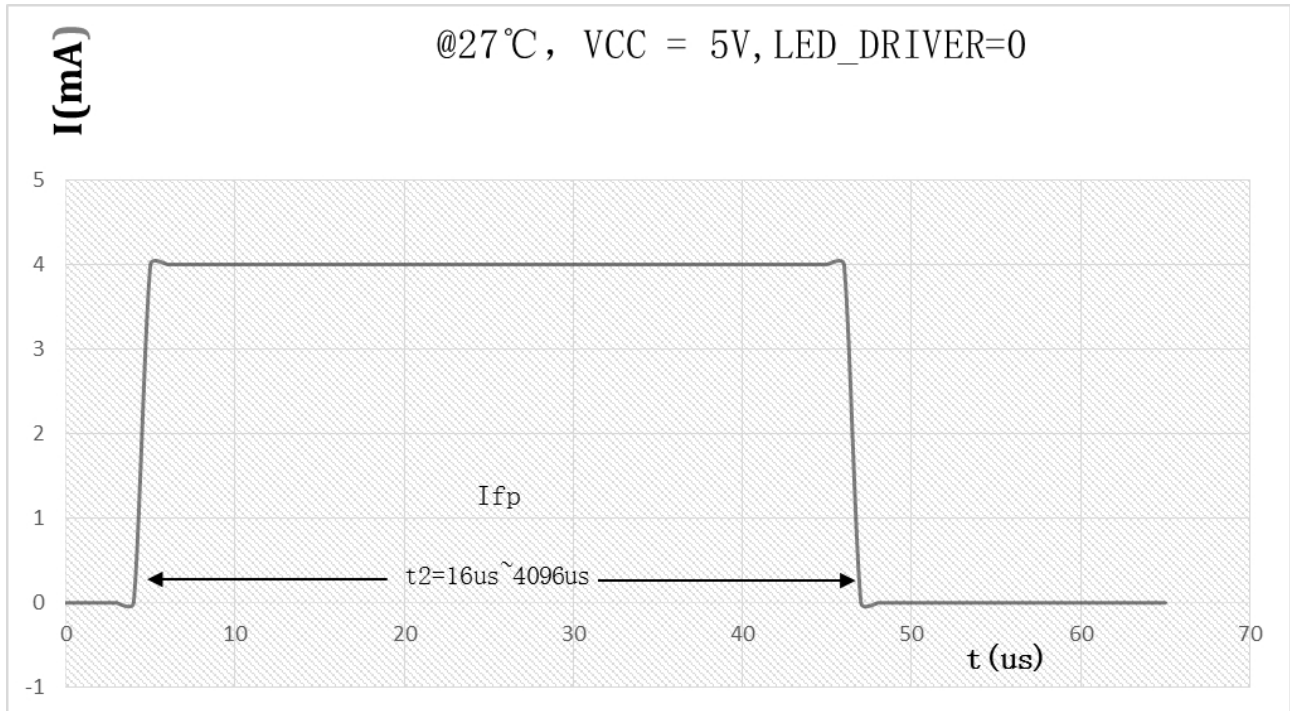
LED secondary bus drive current configuration register reference list

**Note:**

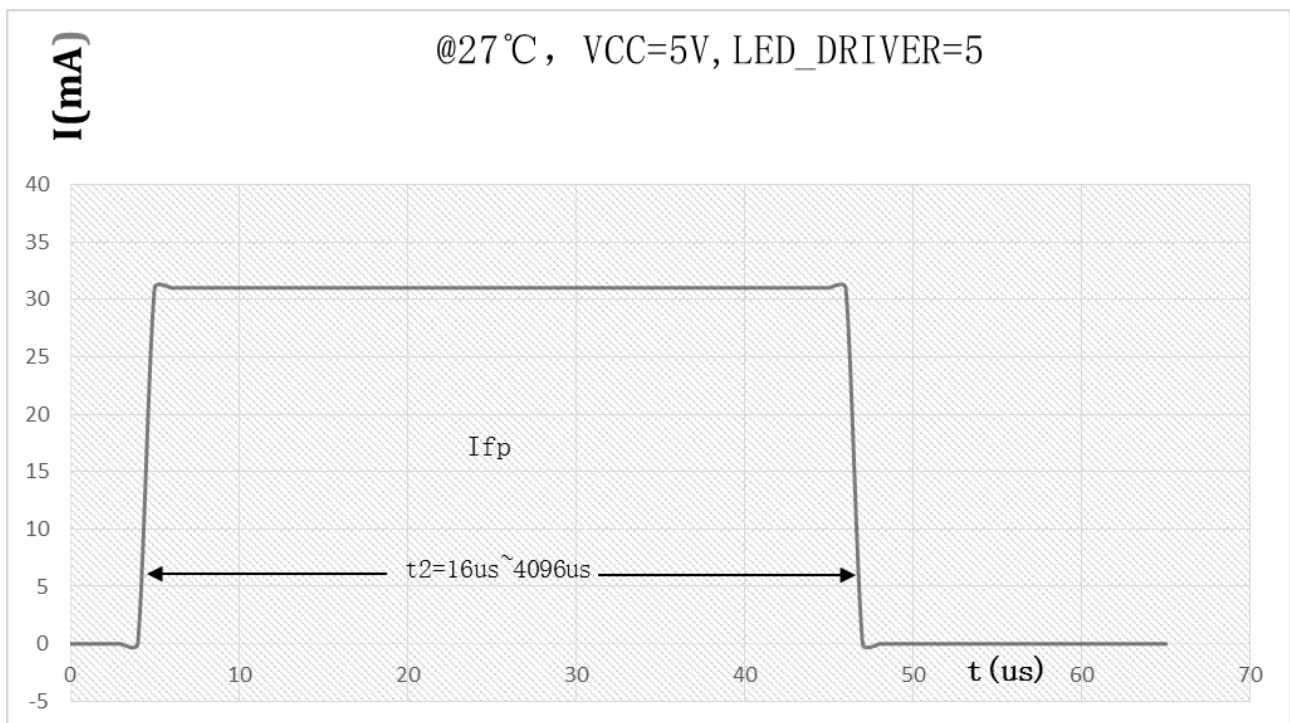
1. LED drive current deviation range ( $\pm 8\%$ )@VCC=5V, Ta=(-40°C~105°C), the setting of LED\_DRIVE is recommended to be less than the nominal Ifp current of the LED, and the LED to be driven should be forward LED lights with the same voltage VF.
2. LED\_DRIVE: LED drive capability configuration register  
Ifp: LED light conducts steady-state current



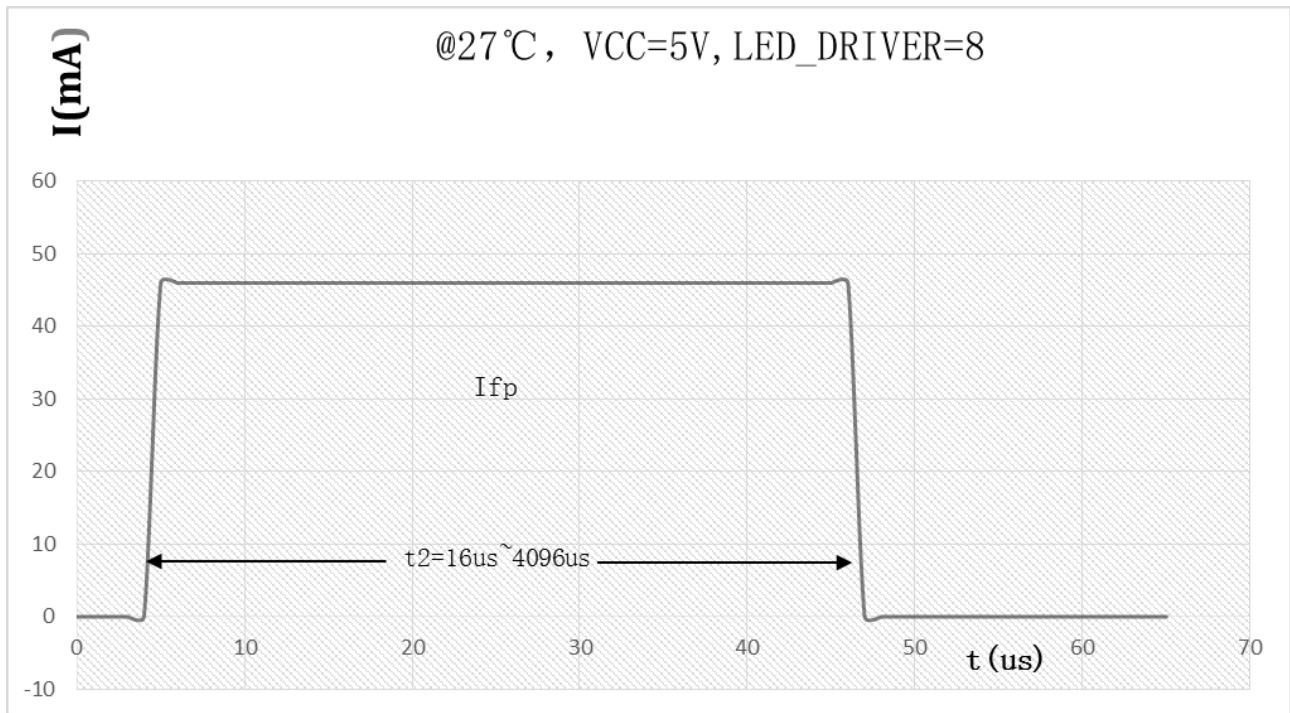
LED serial dot matrix drive current-time diagram under several common configurations:



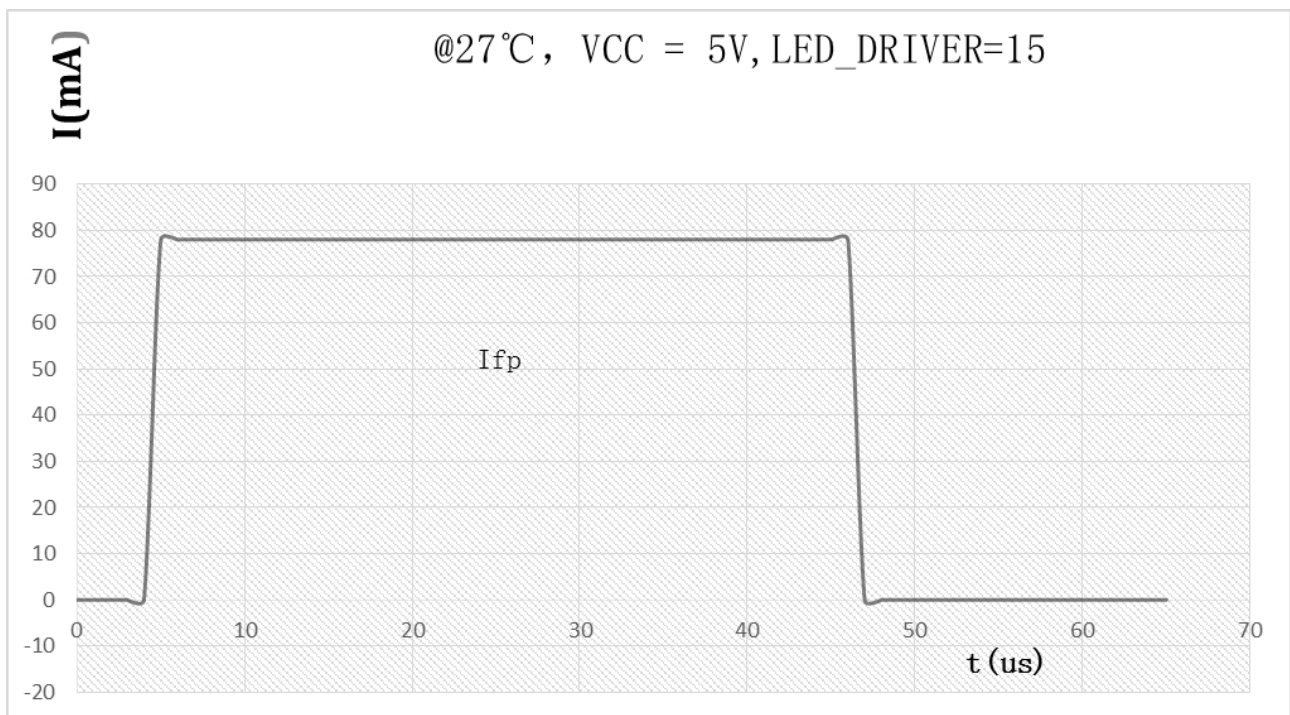
LED\_DRIVER VS Time Figure1



LED\_DRIVER VS Time Figure2

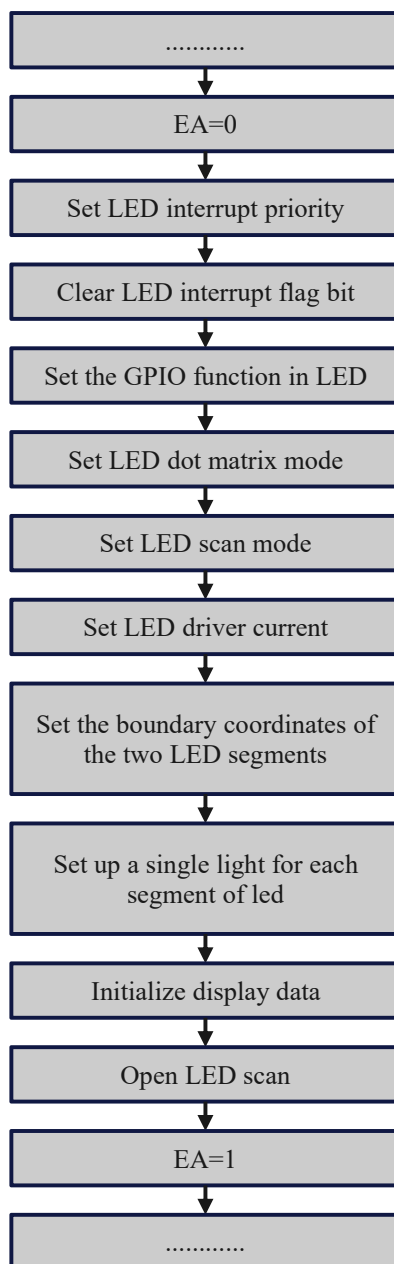


LED\_DRIVER VS Time Figure3



LED\_DRIVER VS Time Figure4

### 16.1.5. LED Dot Matrix Configuration Process



LED dot matrix configuration flow chart

## 16.2. LED Matrix Drive

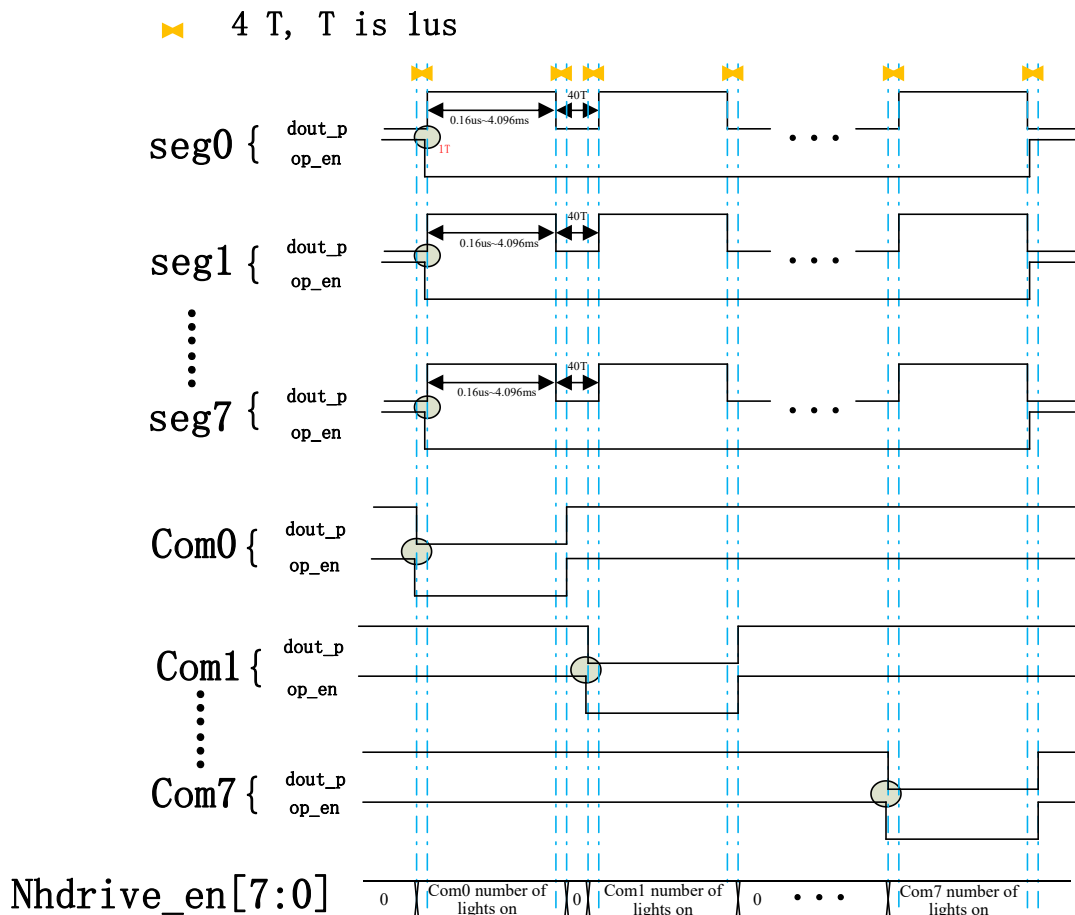
Features of LED matrix drive mode:

- Support up to 8 COM x 8 SEG;
- The SEG and COM scan period share the same register SCAN\_WIDTH, single SEG period= (scan\_width+1) \*16us, single COM period= (scan\_width+1) \*16us+8us;
- Single SEG conduction duty cycle: 1/8~8/8, configured by the register DP\_CON[5:3];
- Support COM: 1 to 8, configured by the secondary bus register COM\_IO\_SEL;
- Support SEG: 1 to 8, configured by the secondary bus register SEG\_IO\_SEL configuration;

### 16.2.1. LED Matrix Driver Description

The LED matrix drive consists of a controller, a counter, a duty cycle comparator, and an sram circuit.

SRAM stores the corresponding SEG port output data of each COM port to determine whether to light up (1 means light, 0 means no light), the hardware code only needs to directly output data to the IO port according to the following sequence.



Timing diagram of LED matrix mode

Note: 1. dout\_p: output data signal; 2. op\_en: output enable signal.

Signal Nhdrive\_en[7:0] each corresponding to a COM port drive ability, when it drives the number of lights is 1~4, Nhdrive\_en is 0, the number of lights is 5~8, Nhdrive\_en is 1, do not scan for 0;

When selecting the high current IO function, the COM port is fixed to select the high current port, the corresponding Nhdrive\_en is 1.

### 16.2.2. Display Configuration Address

LED matrix drive mode corresponding display configuration:

SEGx means to choose whether to light up, 0: no light, 1: light

Address		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
1000H	COM0	SEG7	SEG6	SEG5	SEG4	SEG3	SEG2	SEG1	SEG0
1001H	COM1	SEG7	SEG6	SEG5	SEG4	SEG3	SEG2	SEG1	SEG0
1002H	COM2	SEG7	SEG6	SEG5	SEG4	SEG3	SEG2	SEG1	SEG0
1003H	COM3	SEG7	SEG6	SEG5	SEG4	SEG3	SEG2	SEG1	SEG0
1004H	COM4	SEG7	SEG6	SEG5	SEG4	SEG3	SEG2	SEG1	SEG0
1005H	COM5	SEG7	SEG6	SEG5	SEG4	SEG3	SEG2	SEG1	SEG0
1006H	COM6	SEG7	SEG6	SEG5	SEG4	SEG3	SEG2	SEG1	SEG0
1007H	COM7	SEG7	SEG6	SEG5	SEG4	SEG3	SEG2	SEG1	SEG0

LED matrix drive mode corresponding display configuration table

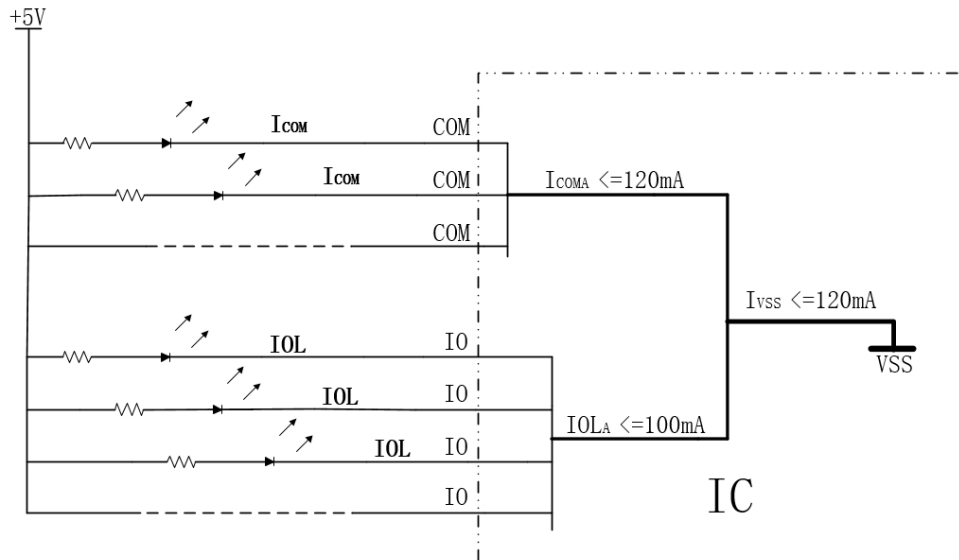
### 16.2.3. Set COM and SEG

In the led matrix drive mode, the number of COM/SEG is optional, IO free configuration. The scan COM is controlled by the secondary bus register COM\_IO\_SEL control and seg by the secondary bus register SEG\_IO\_SEL.

In 4\*4 mode, the number of COM/SEG ports is controlled by the secondary bus register COM\_IO\_SEL, and the scanning sequence is universal.

#### Configure high current IO:

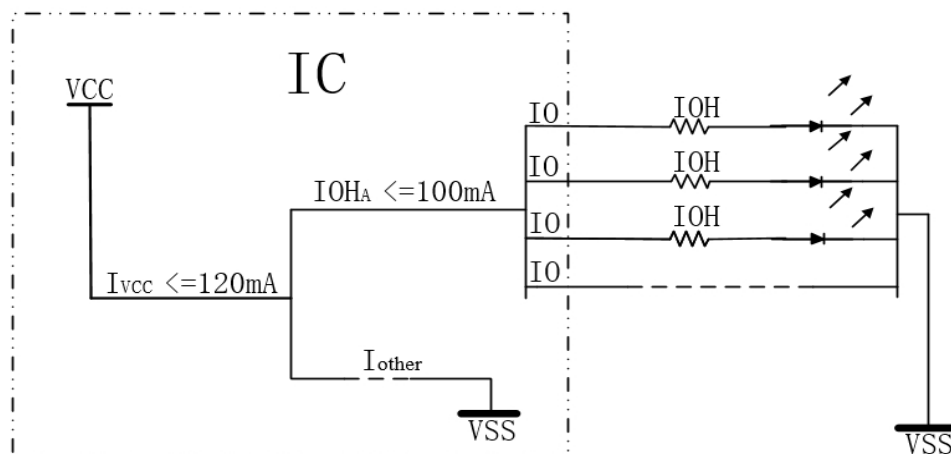
- (1) Configure register DP\_CON[0]=1;
- (2) Configure the secondary bus register COM\_IO\_SEL=1.



Note: As a high-current IO port, LED/LCD scanning configuration is invalid.

#### Enable LED row matrix:

The maximum total current allowed for IO output is 100mA:



$I_{other}$ : Is the chip analog module power consumption.

For more information, please refer to BYD\_MCU\_Product Application Precautions.

### 16.2.4. LED Matrix Drive Register

SFR register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset Value	Description
0xAF	SCAN_START	RW	0x00	LCD, LED scan open register
0xB1	DP_CON	RW	0x00	LCD, LED control register
0xB2	DP_MODE	RW	0x00	LCD, LED mode register
0xB3	SCAN_WIDTH	RW	0x00	LED cycle configuration register
0xB9	DP_CON1	RW	0x00	LCD contrast Configuration Register

Secondary bus register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset Value	Description
0x23	COM_IO_SEL	RW	0x00	COM selection configuration register
0x24	SEG_IO_SEL	RW	0x00	LED_SEG0-7 port selection configuration register

SCAN\_START(AFH) LCD, LED scan open register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R/W	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
0	--	LCD, LED scan on register 1: Scan on; 0: Scan off

DP\_CON (B1H) LCD, LED control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	IO_ON	DUTY_SEL			DPSEL	SCAN_MODE	COM_MOD
R/W	-	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
6	IO_ON	LCD/LED scanning corresponds to the total control bit of all IO ports 0: Close IO; 1: Open IO
5~3	DUTY_SEL	LED row and column drive mode single COM port conduction duty cycle configuration register: 0: 1/8 duty cycle; 1: 2/8 duty cycle; 2: 3/8 duty cycle; 3: 4/8 duty cycle; 4: 5/8 duty cycle; 5: 6/8 duty cycle; 6: 7/8 duty cycle; 7: 8/8 duty cycle
2	DPSEL	LCD, LED selection control bit 0: Select LCD driver, LED driver is invalid 1: Select LED driver, LCD driver is invalid
1	SCAN_MODE	LCD, LED scan mode configuration 1: Cycle scan mode 0: Interrupt scan mode
0	COM_MOD	High current sink IO port drive enable 1: As a high current sink IO port; 0: Can be configured for other functions; When used as a high current sink IO port, by configuring the GPIO register to output the drive timing, the LED/LCD scan



		configuration is invalid
--	--	--------------------------

## DP\_MODE(B2H) LCD, LED mode register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	LED_MOD	LCD_CKSEL		LCD_RSEL	LCD_FCSEL		LCD_RMOD	
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7	LED_MOD	LED drive mode selection register 1: Serial dot matrix scanning 0: Row and column matrix scan

## SCAN\_WIDTH (B3H) LED period configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Under LED matrix drive mode, corresponding to single COM port scan time $\text{period} = (\text{scan\_width} + 1) * 16\mu\text{s}$ , support configuration range 0.016~4.096ms;

## DP\_CON1 (B9H) LCD contrast configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	-	TRI_COM_INV	MATRIX_MOD	PD_LCD_POWER
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	VOL			
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
6	TRI_COM_INV	LED matrix 4*4 mode COM port reverse selection register In 4*4 mode, 1: Output high when COM is selected; 0: Output low when COM is selected
5	MATRIX_MOD	LED matrix 4*4 mode selection register 1: Select 4*4 mode, COML0~ COML3 are common, COML4~ COML7 are segment;



		0: Do not select 4*4 mode
--	--	---------------------------

**Secondary bus register:**

COM\_IO\_SEL (23H) COML select configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	COML7	COML6	COML5	COML4	COML3	COML2	COML1	COML0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

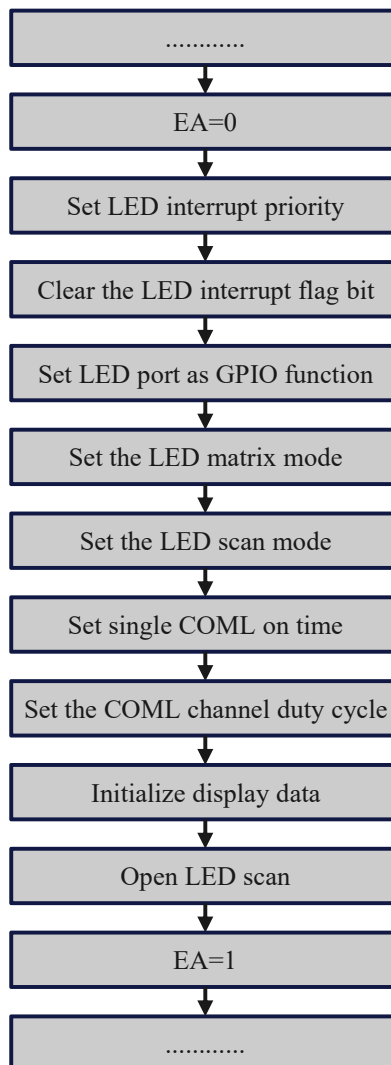
Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	<p>In LED matrix drive mode, 4*4 mode is not selected: COM port select configuration register, the corresponding bit is 1, COMLx is common 1: Select the COM port function. 0: Select the I/O port mode</p> <p>In LED matrix drive mode, select 4*4 mode: COML0~ COML3 is common, and COML4~ COML7 is segment 1: Select COM port function or SEG port function; 0: Select the I/O port mode</p> <p>When the high current IO port drive is enabled: 1: Select the high-current I/O port 0: Select the I/O port mode</p>

SEG\_IO\_SEL (24H) LED\_SEG0-7 port selection configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	SEGL7	SEGL6	SEGL5	SEGL4	SEGL3	SEGL2	SEGL1	SEGL0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	<p>LED_SEG0-7 port selection configuration register, the corresponding bit is 1, select SEGL function 1: Select the SEGMENT port mode; 0: select IO port mode</p> <p><b>Note: This register is only valid when the LED matrix is not 4*4 mode.</b></p>

### 16.2.5. LED Matrix Configuration Process



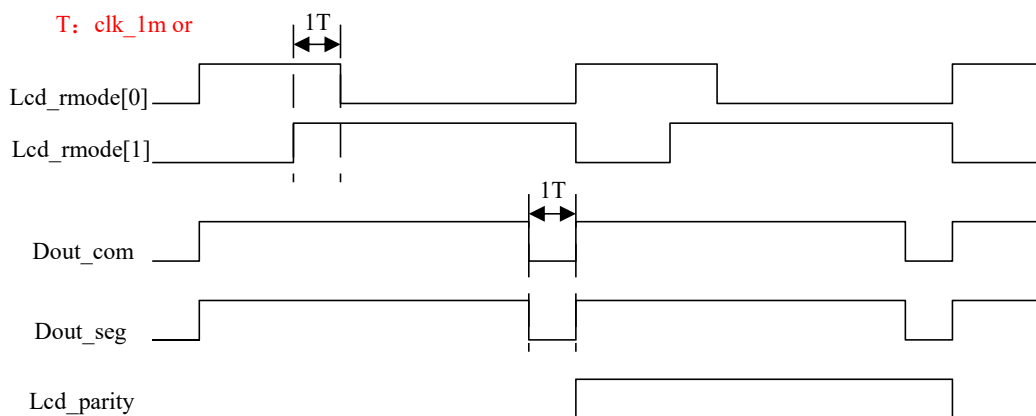
## 16.3. LCD Driver

Features of LCD drive mode:

- Supports duty cycles:  
1/4 duty cycle, 1/3 bias (4 COM X 16 SEG);  
1/8 duty cycle, 1/4 bias (8 COM X 16 SEG);  
1/4 duty cycle, 1/3 bias (4 COM X 20 SEG);  
1/5 duty cycle, 1/3 bias (5 COM X 19 SEG);  
1/6 duty cycle, 1/3 bias (6 COM X 18 SEG);  
1/6 duty cycle, 1/4 bias (6 COM X 18 SEG);
- Support 3 kinds of bias resistance: 60k/225k/900k;
- Support 2 drive modes: Traditional resistance mode (fast charging mode, slow charging mode), Automatic switching mode between fast and slow charging;
- Support 3 kinds of working clock: internal low-speed clock LIRC, external crystal oscillator 32768Hz, internal osc1Mhz;
- When the LCD selects the clock CLK\_1M, the lighting time of a single COM can be configured, and the configuration range is 0.064~4.096ms with a step of 64us; the LCD conduction frequency is fixed at 64Hz in other clock modes (calculated according to 32768HZ);
- Support LCD contrast control, 0.531VDD~1.000VDD, 16-level contrast adjustment;
- The COM port is determined by the duty cycle configuration, and the SEG port is freely configured by the register;

### 16.3.1. LCD Driver Description

In LCD mode, the number of COM ports scanned is completely controlled by the duty cycle configuration of the drive mode. The SEG port output data corresponding to each COM port is stored in SRAM to determine whether the light is on (1 means light, 0 means no light), the hardware code needs to directly output data to the IO port control circuit according to the following sequence.



LCD timing diagram

DUTY_SEL	Duty cycle	COM *SEG
000/110/111	1/4 duty cycle, 1/3 bias	4COM*16SEG, COM0-3; SEG0-7, SEG16-23
001	1/8 duty cycle, 1/4 bias	8COM*16SEG, COM0-7; SEG0-7, SEG16-23
010	1/4 duty cycle, 1/3 bias	4COM*20SEG COM0-3; SEG0-7, SEG16-23, COM4-7 share as SEG24-27
011	1/5 duty cycle, 1/3 bias	5COM*19SEG COM0-4; SEG0-7, SEG16-23, COM5-7 share as SEG25-27
100	1/6 duty cycle, 1/3 bias	6COM*18SE COM0-5; SEG0-7, SEG16-23, COM6-7 share as SEG26-SEG27
101	1/6 duty cycle, 1/4 bias	6 COM X 18 SEG COM0-5; SEG0-7, SEG16-23, COM6-7 share as SEG26-SEG27

LCD COM\*SEG correspondence table

Analog IO implements the following truth table:

Bias voltage selection LCD\_BIAS\_SEL 0: 1/3 bias voltage 1: 1/4 bias voltage;

Odd and even frame selection LCD\_PARITY 0: odd frame 1: even frame;

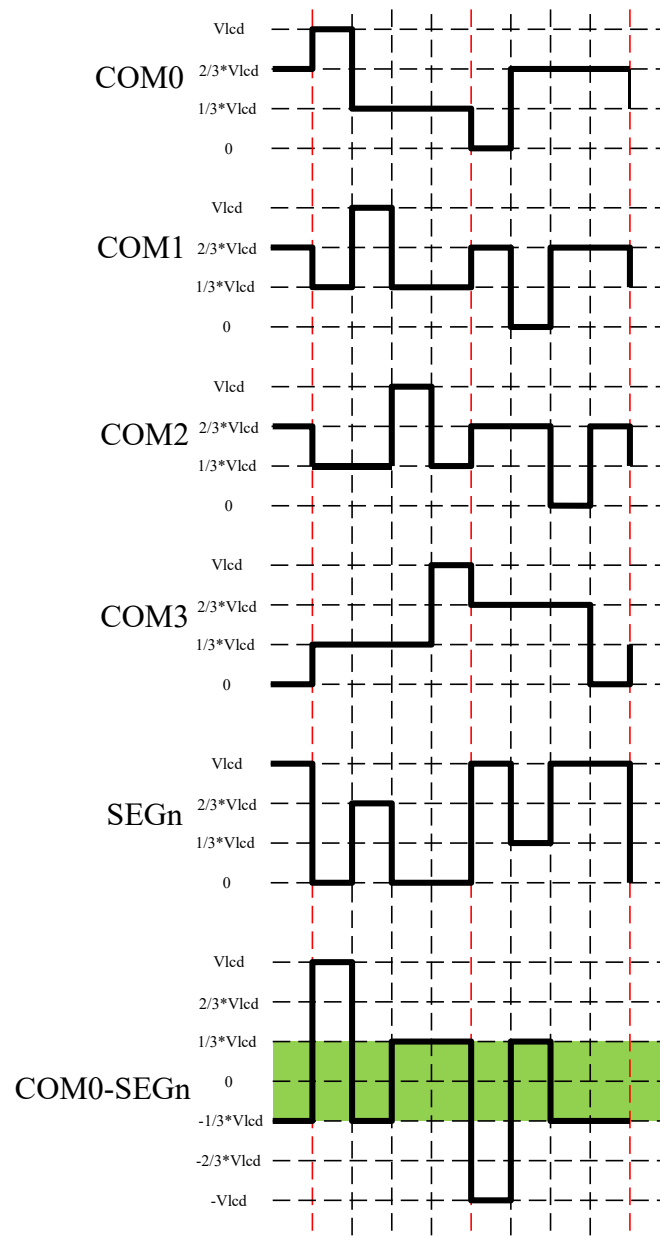
Resistance string selection LCD\_RMODE 001: 20K 010: 75K 100: 300K;

Data selection DOUT\_PB (for example), compatible with the previous data line, the output function of the corresponding IO port is invalid (OP\_EN\_N=1);

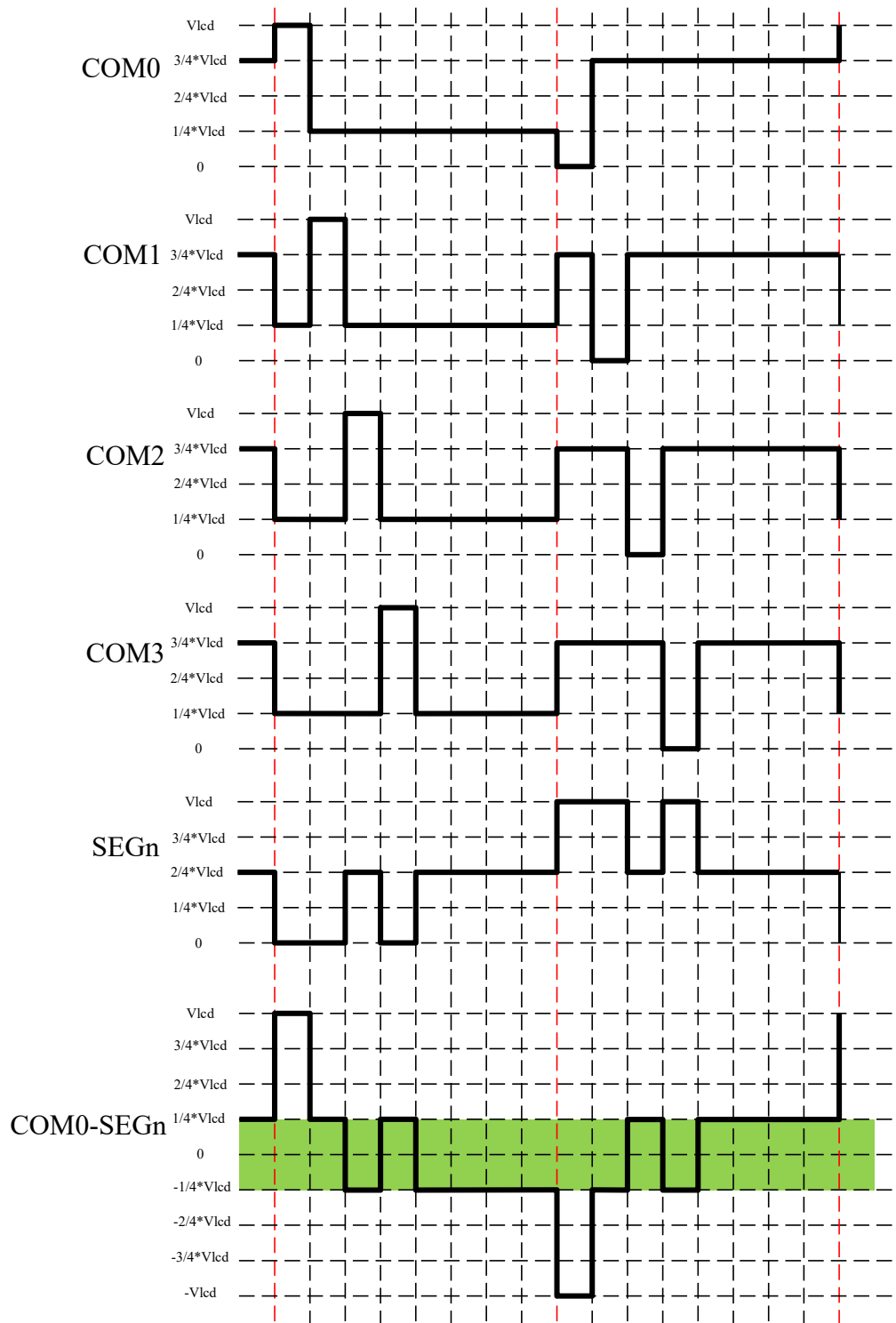
COM truth table			
LCD_BIAS_SEL	LCD_PARITY	DOUT_PB	Output voltage value
0	0	0	1/3VLCD
0	0	1	VLCD
0	1	0	2/3VLCD
0	1	1	VSS
1	0	0	1/4VLCD
1	0	1	VLCD
1	1	0	3/4VLCD
1	1	1	VSS
SEG truth table			
LCD_BIAS_SEL	LCD_PARITY	DOUT_PB	Output voltage value
0	0	0	2/3VLCD
0	0	1	VSS
0	1	0	1/3VLCD
0	1	1	VLCD
1	0	0	2/4VLCD
1	0	1	VSS
1	1	0	2/4VLCD
1	1	1	VLCD

LCD Configure truth table

This realizes the bias voltage division sequence on the PAD, as shown in the figure below:



LCD timing diagram (1/4 duty cycle, 1/3 bias)



LCD timing diagram (1/8 duty cycle, 1/4 bias)

### 16.3.2. Display Configuration Address

LCD drive mode corresponding display configuration:

SEGx means to choose whether to light up, 0: no light, 1: light;

Address	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	COM7	COM6	COM5	COM4	COM3	COM2	COM1	COM0
1000H	SEG0	SEG0	SEG0	SEG0	SEG0	SEG0	SEG0	SEG0
1001H	SEG1	SEG1	SEG1	SEG1	SEG1	SEG1	SEG1	SEG1
1002H	SEG2	SEG2	SEG2	SEG2	SEG2	SEG2	SEG2	SEG2
1003H	SEG3	SEG3	SEG3	SEG3	SEG3	SEG3	SEG3	SEG3
1004H	SEG4	SEG4	SEG4	SEG4	SEG4	SEG4	SEG4	SEG4
1005H	SEG5	SEG5	SEG5	SEG5	SEG5	SEG5	SEG5	SEG5
1006H	SEG6	SEG6	SEG6	SEG6	SEG6	SEG6	SEG6	SEG6
1007H	SEG7	SEG7	SEG7	SEG7	SEG7	SEG7	SEG7	SEG7
1008H	SEG8	SEG8	SEG8	SEG8	SEG8	SEG8	SEG8	SEG8
1009H	SEG9	SEG9	SEG9	SEG9	SEG9	SEG9	SEG9	SEG9
100AH	SEG10	SEG10	SEG10	SEG10	SEG10	SEG10	SEG10	SEG10
100BH	SEG11	SEG11	SEG11	SEG11	SEG11	SEG11	SEG11	SEG11
100CH	SEG12	SEG12	SEG12	SEG12	SEG12	SEG12	SEG12	SEG12
100DH	SEG13	SEG13	SEG13	SEG13	SEG13	SEG13	SEG13	SEG13
100EH	SEG14	SEG14	SEG14	SEG14	SEG14	SEG14	SEG14	SEG14
100FH	SEG15	SEG15	SEG15	SEG15	SEG15	SEG15	SEG15	SEG15
1010H	SEG16	SEG16	SEG16	SEG16	SEG16	SEG16	SEG16	SEG16
1011H	SEG17	SEG17	SEG17	SEG17	SEG17	SEG17	SEG17	SEG17
1012H	SEG18	SEG18	SEG18	SEG18	SEG18	SEG18	SEG18	SEG18
1013H	SEG19	SEG19	SEG19	SEG19	SEG19	SEG19	SEG19	SEG19
1014H	SEG20	SEG20	SEG20	SEG20	SEG20	SEG20	SEG20	SEG20
1015H	SEG21	SEG21	SEG21	SEG21	SEG21	SEG21	SEG21	SEG21
1016H	SEG22	SEG22	SEG22	SEG22	SEG22	SEG22	SEG22	SEG22
1017H	SEG23	SEG23	SEG23	SEG23	SEG23	SEG23	SEG23	SEG23
1018H	SEG24	SEG24	SEG24	SEG24	SEG24	SEG24	SEG24	SEG24
1019H			SEG25	SEG25	SEG25	SEG25	SEG25	SEG25
101AH			SEG26	SEG26	SEG26	SEG26	SEG26	SEG26
101BH					SEG27	SEG27	SEG27	SEG27

LCD drive mode corresponding display configuration table

## 16.3.3. LCD Registers

SFR register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset Value	Description
0xAF	SCAN_START	RW	0x00	LCD, LED scan open register
0xB1	DP_CON	RW	0x00	LCD, LED control register
0xB2	DP_MODE	RW	0x00	LCD, LED mode register
0xB3	SCAN_WIDTH	RW	0x00	LED cycle configuration register
0xB9	DP_CON1	RW	0x00	LCD contrast Configuration Register

Secondary bus register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset Value	Description
0x1F	LCD_IO_SEL_1	RW	0x00	LCD_SEG0-7 port selection configuration register
0x21	LCD_IO_SEL_3	RW	0x00	LCD_SEG16-23 port selection configuration register
0x22	LCD_IO_SEL_4	RW	0x00	LCD_SEG24-27 port selection configuration register
0x2D	PD_ANA	RW	0xFF	Analog module switch register

SCAN\_START(AFH) LCD, LED scan open register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R/W	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
0	--	LCD, LED scan on register 1: Scan on; 0: Scan off

DP\_CON (B1H) LCD, LED control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	IO_ON	DUTY_SEL			DPSEL	SCAN_MODE	COM_MOD
R/W	-	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
6	IO_ON	LCD/LED scanning corresponds to the total control bit of all IO ports 0: Close IO; 1: Open IO
5~3	DUTY_SEL	LCD drive mode duty cycle configuration register 000: 1/4 duty cycle, 1/3 bias (4 COM X 16 SEG)



		<p>COM port: COM0-3            SEG port: SEG0-7, SEG16-23            001: 1/8 duty cycle, 1/4 bias (8 COM X 16 SEG)            COM port: COM0-7            SEG port: SEG0-7, SEG16-23            010: 1/4 duty cycle, 1/3 bias (4 COM X 20 SEG)            COM port: COM0-3            SEG port: SEG0-7, SEG16-23,            COM4-7 shared as SEG24-27            011: 1/5 duty cycle, 1/3 bias (5 COM X 19 SEG)            COM port: COM0-4            SEG port: SEG0-7, SEG16-23,            COM5-7 shared as SEG25-27            100: 1/6 duty cycle, 1/3 bias (6 COM X 18 SEG)            COM port: COM0-5            SEG port: SEG0-7, SEG16-23,            COM6-7 shared as SEG26-SEG27            101: 1/6 duty cycle, 1/4 bias (6 COM X 18 SEG)            COM port: COM0-5            SEG port: SEG0-7, SEG16-23,            COM6-7 shared as SEG26-SEG27            Others: 1/4 duty cycle, 1/3 bias (4 COM X 16 SEG)            COM port: COM0-3            SEG port: SEG0-7, SEG16-23</p>
2	DPSEL	<p>LCD, LED selection control bit            0: Select LCD driver, LED driver is invalid            1: Select LED driver, LCD driver is invalid</p>
1	SCAN_MODE	<p>LCD, LED scan mode configuration            1: Cycle scan mode            0: Interrupt scan mode</p>
0	COM_MOD	<p>High current sink IO port drive enable            1: As a high current sink IO port;            0: Can be configured for other functions;            When used as a high current sink IO port, by configuring the            GPIO register to output the drive timing, the LED/LCD scan            configuration is invalid</p>

DP\_MODE(B2H) LCD, LED mode register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	LED_MOD	LCD_CKSEL	LCD_RSEL	LCD_FCSEL	LCD_RMOD			
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
-------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
6~5	LCD_CKSEL	LCD clock selection register 10/11: select RC1M 01: select XTAL 32768Hz 00: select LIRC 32 kHz
4	LCD_RSEL	LCD bias resistance selection control bit 0: The sum of LCD bias resistance is 225k; 1: The sum of LCD bias resistance is 900k
3~2	LCD_FCSEL	Charge time control bit 00: 1/8 LCD com period; 01: 1/16 LCD com period; 10: 1/32 LCD com period; 11: 1/64 LCD com period
1~0	LCD_RMOD	Drive mode selection bit 00: Traditional resistance mode (slow charging mode), the total bias resistance is 225k/900k, when LCD_RSEL = 0, the total LCD bias resistance is 225K, when LCD_RSEL = 1, the total LCD bias resistance is 900K 01: Traditional resistance mode (fast charging mode), the total bias resistance is 60k 10/11: Fast and slow charging automatic switching mode, the total bias resistance is automatically switched between 60k and 225k/900k

SCAN\_WIDTH (B3H) LED period configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	In LCD drive mode, the corresponding single COM port scan time: period=(scan_width+1)*64us, support the configuration range 0.064~4.096ms, the upper two digits are reserved Note: In this mode, this register is only applicable to the LCD selection clock CLK_1M mode, the slowest LCD frame rate in other clock modes is 64Hz (8*24)

LED2\_WIDTH (B4H) LED dot matrix drive mode cycle configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							

Reset value	0
-------------	---

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	In the LED dot matrix drive mode, the corresponding single led lighting time configuration register-the second stage of led cycle configuration $\text{period} = (\text{led2\_width} + 1) * 16\mu\text{s}$ Note: This register is only applicable to LED dot matrix drive mode: when the on time 1 is greater than the on time 2, the scan time of this group is on time 1.

DP\_CON1 (B9H) LCD contrast configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4
Symbol	-	TRI_COM_INV	MATRIX_MOD	PD_LCD_POWER
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	0	0	0
Bit number	3	2	1	0
Symbol	VOL			
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	0	0	0	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
4	PD_LCD_POWER	LCD contrast control enable bit 0: Turn off LCD contrast control; 1: Turn on LCD contrast control
3~0	VOL	LCD contrast control bit 0000: VLCD = 0.53VDD; 0001: VLCD = 0.56VDD; 0010: VLCD = 0.59VDD; 0011: VLCD = 0.63VDD; 0100: VLCD = 0.66VDD; 0101: VLCD = 0.69VDD; 0110: VLCD = 0.72VDD; 0111: VLCD = 0.75VDD; 1000: VLCD = 0.78VDD; 1001: VLCD = 0.81VDD; 1010: VLCD = 0.84VDD; 1011: VLCD = 0.88VDD; 1100: VLCD = 0.91VDD; 1101: VLCD = 0.94VDD; 1110: VLCD = 0.97VDD; 1111: VLCD = 1.00VDD.

**LCD secondary bus register:**

LCD\_IO\_SEL\_1 (1FH) LCD\_SEG0-7 port selection configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	LCD_SEG0-7 port selection configuration register 1: select SEGMENT port mode; 0: select IO port mode

LCD\_IO\_SEL\_3 (21H) LCD\_SEG16-23 port selection configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	LCD_SEG16-23 port selection configuration register 1: select SEGMENT port mode; 0: select IO port mode

LCD\_IO\_SEL\_4 (22H) LCD\_SEG24-27 port selection configuration register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R/W	-	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	0	0	0	0	0

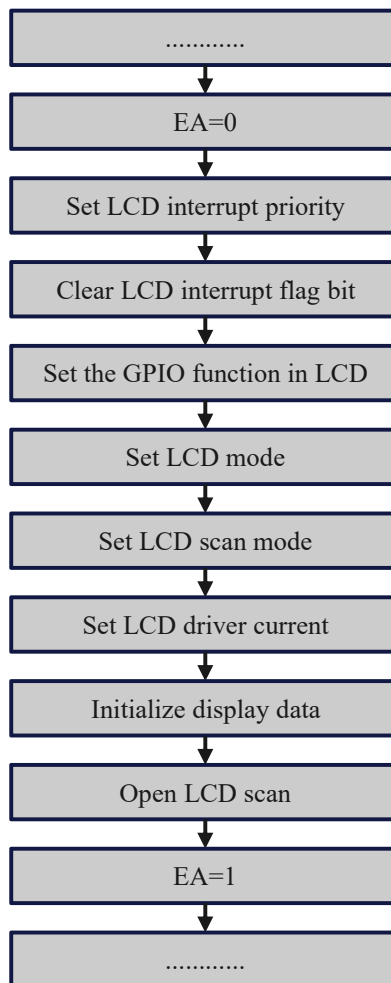
Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
4~0	--	LCD_SEG24-27 port selection configuration register, reserved in non-sharing mode, shared mode COM4~COM7 is LCD_SEG24-27 1: Select SEG24~SEG27 port/COM3~COM7; 0: Select IO port mode.

PD\_ANA (2DH) Module switch control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	PD_LVDT	PD_BOR	PD_XTAL_32K	-	-	PD_CSD	PD_ADC
R/W	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	-	-	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	1	1	1	-	-	1	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
4	PD_XTAL_32K	PA port crystal oscillator circuit (32768Hz) control register 1: closed; 0: open, closed by default

### 16.3.4.LCD Configuration Process

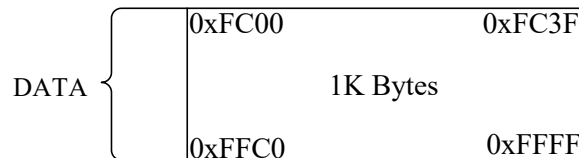


LCD configure process

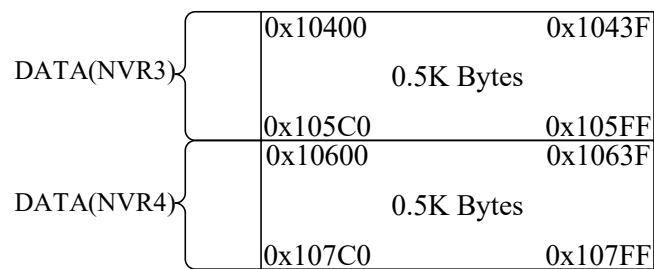
## 17. DATA Area

When EEP\_SELECT = 0, select address 0xFC00~0xFFFF as DATA area, one page. When using, it needs to perform page erasing, and then perform byte write operation, which can only be written once after erasing, the erased states are all ones.

{SPROG\_ADDR\_H[1:0], SPROG\_ADDR\_L[7:0]} The logical address (0~1023) corresponds to the physical address (0xFC00~0xFFFF).



When EEP\_SELECT = 1, select NVR3 and NVR4 as the DATA area, each block of 512Bytes is a page, and the address is (0x10400~0x107FF). When using, it needs to perform page erasing, and then perform byte write operation, which can only be written once after erasing, the erased states are all ones.



NVR3: {SPROG\_ADDR\_H, SPROG\_ADDR\_L} The logical address (0x4400+(0~511)) corresponds to the physical address (0x10400~0x105FF).

NVR4: {SPROG\_ADDR\_H, SPROG\_ADDR\_L} The logical address (0x4600+(0~511)) corresponds to the physical address (0x10600~0x107FF).

## 17.1. Page Erase Step

When EEP\_SELECT = 0, select the address (0xFC00~0xFFFF) as the DATA area, 1 page.

When EEP\_SELECT = 1, select NVR3/4 as DATA area, NVR3 is 1 page, NVR4 is 1 page.

1. SPROG\_TIM[4:0] = 0~9 (suggest 5ms), byte write time is fixed at 23.5us, The main() program function is only configured once;
2. Close interrupt;
3. EEP\_SELECT select;
4. Configure SPROG\_ADDR\_H, SPROG\_ADDR\_L, select to erase the page;
5. Configure SPROG\_CMD = 0x96;
6. Write 4 NOP instructions;
7. Start erasing, the CPU turns off the clock f<sub>sys</sub>, and turns on the clock f<sub>sys</sub> after erasing is completed;
8. Need to continue to erase data, jump to step 3;
9. Configuration SPROG\_ADDR\_L=0x00, SPROG\_ADDR\_H=0x00;
10. Configuration REG\_ADDR = 0, REG\_DATA = 0;
11. Restore interrupt settings.

## 17.2. Byte Write Step

When EEP\_SELECT = 0, select the address (0xFC00~0xFFFF) as the DATA area, 1 page.

When EEP\_SELECT = 1, select NVR3/4 as DATA area, NVR3 is 1 page, NVR4 is 1 page.

1. SPROG\_TIM[4:0] = 0~9(suggest 5ms), byte write time is fixed at 23.5us, The main() program function is only configured once;
2. Close interrupt;
3. EEP\_SELECT select;
4. Configure SPROG\_ADDR\_H, SPROG\_ADDR\_L, byte write address;
5. Configure SPROG\_DATA;
6. Configure SPROG\_CMD = 0x69;
7. Write 4 NOP instructions;
8. Start writing, the CPU turns off the clock f<sub>sys</sub>, and turns on the clock f<sub>sys</sub> after completion;
9. Need to continue to write data, jump to step 3;
10. Configuration SPROG\_ADDR\_L=0x00, SPROG\_ADDR\_H=0x00;
11. Configuration REG\_ADDR = 0, REG\_DATA = 0;
12. Restore interrupt settings.

### 17.3. DATA Area Read

DATA area (0xFC00~0xFFFF) read: directly read the CODE absolute address (0xFC00+0~1023).

NVR3 and NVR4 read:

1. Turn off the interrupt;
2. Configure SPROG\_CMD = 0x88;
3. Configure SPROG\_ADDR\_H, SPROG\_ADDR\_L, the address to be read;  
NVR3: {SPROG\_ADDR\_H, SPROG\_ADDR\_L} The logical address (0x4400+(0~511)) corresponds to the physical address (0x10400~0x105FF).  
NVR4: {SPROG\_ADDR\_H, SPROG\_ADDR\_L} The logical address (0x4600+(0~511)) corresponds to the physical address (0x10600~0x107FF);
4. Read SPROG\_RDATA data;
5. Need to continue to read data, jump to step 2 and 3;
6. After reading SPROG\_RDATA data, configure SPROG\_CMD = 0x00;
7. Configure SPROG\_ADDR\_L=0x00, SPROG\_ADDR\_H=0x00;
8. Restore interrupt settings.



## 17.4. Related Register

SFR register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Description
0xCE	SPROG_ADDR_H	RW	0x00	Address control register
0xCF	SPROG_ADDR_L	RW	0x00	Address control register low 8 bits
0xD1	SPROG_DATA	RW	0x00	Write data register
0xD2	SPROG_CMD	RW	0x00	Command register
0xD3	SPROG_TIM	RW	0xDD	Erase time control register

Secondary bus register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Description
0x5B	EEP_SELECT	RW	0x00	DATA area selection register

## 17.5. Register Details

SPROG\_ADDR\_H (CEH) Address control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	<p>In non-Flash_Boot upgrade mode:</p> <p>Bit[7:6]: block selection when reading data indirectly</p> <p>10: Select system block, multiplex to read data indirectly (SPROG_CMD=0x88)</p> <p>01: Select information block, multiplexed to read data indirectly (SPROG_CMD=0x88);</p> <p>other: invalid;</p> <p>Bit[6:2]: DATA area (0xFC00~0xFFFF) selection enable</p> <p>00000: select DATA area enable;</p> <p>other: invalid;</p> <p>1. DATA area (0xFC00~0xFFFF):</p> <p>config {SPROG_ADDR_H[1:0], SPROG_ADDR_L[7:0]}</p> <p>2. When SPROG_ADDR_H[2]=1, select NVR4:</p> <p>config {SPROG_ADDR_H[0], SPROG_ADDR_L[7:0]}</p> <p>3. When SPROG_ADDR_H[2]=0, select NVR3:</p> <p>config {SPROG_ADDR_H[0], SPROG_ADDR_L[7:0]}</p>

		In Flash_Boot upgrade mode: {SPROG_ADDR_H, SPROG_ADDR_L} are multiplexed into all space addresses in the CODE area.
--	--	--

SPROG\_ADDR\_L(CFH) Address control register low 8 bits

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	lower 8 bits of address

SPROG\_DATA(D1H) Write data register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	data to be written

SPROG\_CMD(D2H) Command register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Write 0x96: page erase Write 0x69: byte burn Write 0x88: read data indirectly; When continuously writing data 0x12, 0x34, 0x56, 0x78, 0x9A, enter the Flash Boot upgrade mode; When continuously writing data 0xFE, 0xDC, 0xBA, 0x98, 0x76, exit the Flash Boot upgrade mode When CFG_BOOT_SEL = 3 or the program is running in a non-BOOT space, the BOOT upgrade mode cannot be entered.

SPROG\_TIM(D3H) Erase time control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R/W	-	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	1	1	1	0	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~5	--	Byte write fixed time is 23.5us
4~0	--	4~9: Erase time=5~10ms (step 1ms) +0.13ms; Other: Reserved. Note: When EEP_SELECT = 1 or FLASH_BOOT_EN = 1, 9: Erase time=4.63ms; Other: Reserved.

**Secondary bus register:**

EEP\_SELECT (5BH) DATA area selection register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
R/W	-	-	-	-	-	-		R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	-	-	-		0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
0	--	1: Select NVR3 and NVR4 as DATA area When SPROG_ADDR_H[2]=1, select NVR4; When SPROG_ADDR_H[2]=0, select NVR3 0: Select address (0xFC00~0xFFFF) as DATA area, 1 page

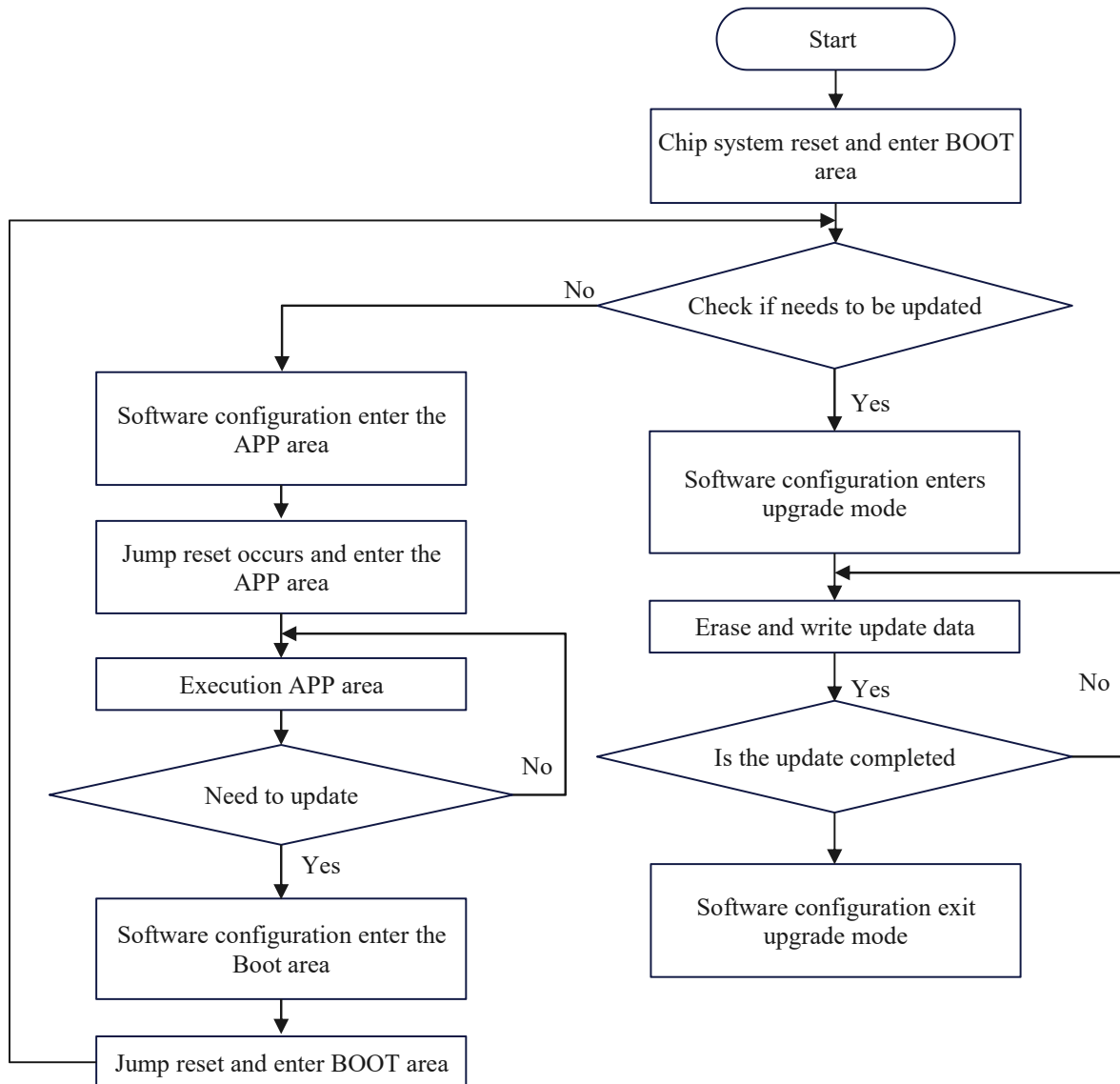
## 18. IAP operation

CFG\_11: [7:6] When CFG\_BOOT\_SEL is not equal to 3, Flash supports the IAP BOOT upgrade function, by sending IAP operation commands to realize the jump between the BOOT area and the APP area, BOOT comes with storage and write protection, and the size of the BOOT area is set by the configuration word CFG\_11:[7:6]- CFG\_BOOT\_SEL selection: 0: 2K, 1: 4K, 2: 8K.

	Physical Address	Program Address	
BOOT: 2K/4K/8K	0x0000	0x0000	Reset Vector
		0x0003	Interrupt Vector
		0x00FB	
APP: 63K-BOOT	0x8000	0x0000	Reset Vector
	/0x1000	0x0003	Interrupt Vector
	/0x2000	0x00FB	
	0xFBFF		

BOOT and APP partition map

## 18.1. Flash IAP Operating Procedures



### 18.1.1. Flash IAP Erase Step

In Flash\_BOOT upgrade mode:

1. SPROG\_TIM[4:0] = 0~9 (suggest 5ms), the byte write time is fixed at 23.5us, and it is configured only once in the main program main() function initialization;
2. Close interrupt;
3. Configure SPROG\_ADDR\_L = 0x00;
4. Configure SPROG\_ADDR\_H([7:1]); select to erase the page;
5. Configure SPROG\_CMD = 0x96;
6. Write 4 NOP instructions;
7. Start erasing, the CPU turns off the clock f<sub>sys</sub>, and turns on the clock f<sub>sys</sub> after erasing is completed;
8. Need to continue erasing data, jump to step 3;
9. Configure SPROG\_ADDR\_L=0x00, SPROG\_ADDR\_H=0x00;
10. Restore interrupt settings.

### 18.1.2. Flash IAP Byte Write Step

In Flash\_BOOT upgrade mode:

1. SPROG\_TIM[4:0] = 0~9 (suggest 5ms), the byte write time is fixed at 23.5us, and it is configured only once in the main program main() function initialization;
2. Close the interrupt;
3. Configure SPROG\_ADDR\_H, SPROG\_ADDR\_L, byte write address;
4. Configure SPROG\_DATA;
5. Configure SPROG\_CMD = 0x69;
6. Write 4 NOP instructions;
7. Start writing, the CPU turns off the clock f<sub>sys</sub>, and turns on the clock f<sub>sys</sub> after completion;
8. Need to continue writing data, jump to step 3;
9. Configure SPROG\_ADDR\_L=0x00, SPROG\_ADDR\_H=0x00;
10. Restore interrupt settings.

### 18.1.3. Flash IAP Operation Instruction

Instruction	Instruction response status	Instruction data
Enter upgrade mode instruction	FLASH_BOOT_EN = 1	0x12, 0x34, 0x56, 0x78, 0x9A
Exit upgrade mode instruction	FLASH_BOOT_EN = 0	0xFE, 0xDC, 0xBA, 0x98, 0x76
Enter the APP area instruction	ROM_OFFSETH/L	0xFF, 0x00, 0x88, 0x55, 0xAA
Enter the BOOT area instruction	ROM_OFFSETH/L	0x37, 0xC8, 0x42, 0x9A, 0x65

Instructions for operation:

Enter upgrade mode instruction: SPROG\_CMD sequential write: 0x12, 0x34, 0x56, 0x78, 0x9A;

Exit upgrade mode instruction: SPROG\_CMD sequential write: 0xFE, 0xDC, 0xBA, 0x98, 0x76;

Enter the APP area instruction: BOOT\_CMD sequential write: 0xFF, 0x00, 0x88, 0x55, 0xAA;

Enter the BOOT area instruction: BOOT\_CMD sequential write: 0x37, 0xC8, 0x42, 0x9A, 0x65;

Instructions response status:

FLASH\_BOOT\_EN = 1: Indicates that it has entered Flash BOOT upgrade mode,

FLASH\_BOOT\_EN = 0: Indicates that the Flash BOOT upgrade mode has been exited,

ROM\_OFFSETH/L address offset status:

CFG\_BOOT\_SEL = 3, ROM\_OFFSETH/L = 0x0000// No BOOT upgrade function

CFG\_BOOT\_SEL != 3, If you are currently in the APP area:

CFG\_BOOT\_SEL = 0, ROM\_OFFSETH/L = 0x0800,

CFG\_BOOT\_SEL = 1, ROM\_OFFSETH/L = 0x1000,

CFG\_BOOT\_SEL = 2, ROM\_OFFSETH/L = 0x2000.

If you are currently in the boot area:

CFG\_BOOT\_SEL = 0, ROM\_OFFSETH/L = 0x0000.

Physical address of program execution = PC + ROM\_OFFSETH/L.

Precautions;

1. When writing SPROG\_CMD, BOOT\_CMD instruction data, it must be written in order, otherwise it needs to be written again.
2. The working voltage of MCU is 2.5V~5.5V, and the MCU may work abnormally at 1.5V~2.5V, resulting in abnormal update and misoperation. Therefore, it is recommended not to perform IAP operation when the ADC or LVDT detection voltage is lower than 2.5V before IAP operation .
3. It is recommended to shield the interrupt during the update process to ensure that the IAP operation will not be affected by the interruption, and resume the interruption after the IAP operation is completed, and perform data verification after updating the data to ensure that the data is updated correctly.

## 18.2. Flash IAP Related Registers

SFR register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Description
0xCE	SPROG_ADDR_H	RW	0x00	Address control register
0xCF	SPROG_ADDR_L	RW	0x00	Address control register low 8 bits
0xD1	SPROG_DATA	RW	0x00	Write data register
0xD2	SPROG_CMD	RW	0x00	Command register
0xD3	SPROG_TIM	RW	0xDD	Erase time control register

Secondary bus register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Description
0x5A	FLASH_BOOT_EN	R	0x00	BOOT mode status selection register
0x6A	BOOT_CMD	RW	0x00	Program space jump instruction register
0x6B	ROM_OFFSET_L	R	0x00	The low 8 bits of the address offset of the CODE area
0x6C	ROM_OFFSET_H	R	0x00	The high 8 bits of the address offset of the CODE area

## 18.3. Flash IAP Detailed Description

SPROG\_ADDR\_H (CEH) Address control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	<p>In non-Flash_Boot upgrade mode:</p> <p>Bit[7:6]: block selection when reading data indirectly</p> <p>10: Select system block, multiplex to read data indirectly (SPROG_CMD=0x88)</p> <p>01: Select information block, multiplexed to read data indirectly (SPROG_CMD=0x88);</p> <p>other: invalid;</p> <p>Bit[6:2]: DATA area (0xFC00~0xFFFF) selection enable</p> <p>00000: select DATA area enable;</p> <p>other: invalid;</p> <p><b>1. DATA area (0xFC00~0xFFFF):</b></p> <p>config {SPROG_ADDR_H[1:0], SPROG_ADDR_L[7:0]}</p>



		<p><b>2. When SPROG_ADDR_H[2]=1, select NVR4:</b> config {SPROG_ADDR_H[0], SPROG_ADDR_L[7:0]}</p> <p><b>3. When SPROG_ADDR_H[2]=0, select NVR3:</b> config {SPROG_ADDR_H[0], SPROG_ADDR_L[7:0]}</p> <p>In Flash_Boot upgrade mode: {SPROG_ADDR_H, SPROG_ADDR_L} are multiplexed into all space addresses in the CODE area.</p>
--	--	--

SPROG\_ADDR\_L(CFH) Address control register low 8 bits

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	lower 8 bits of address

SPROG\_DATA(D1H) Write data register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	data to be written

SPROG\_CMD(D2H) Command register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	<p>Write 0x96: page erase</p> <p>Write 0x69: byte burn</p> <p>Write 0x88: read data indirectly;</p> <p>When continuously writing data 0x12, 0x34, 0x56, 0x78, 0x9A, enter the Flash Boot upgrade mode;</p> <p>When continuously writing data 0xFE, 0xDC, 0xBA, 0x98, 0x76, exit the Flash Boot upgrade mode</p> <p>When CFG_BOOT_SEL = 3 or the program is running in a non-BOOT space, the BOOT upgrade mode cannot be entered.</p>

SPROG\_TIM(D3H) Erase time control register

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R/W	-	-	-	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset value	-	-	-	1	1	1	0	1

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~5	--	Byte write fixed time is 23.5us
4~0	--	4~9: Erase time=5~10ms (step 1ms) +0.13ms; Other: Reserved. Note: When EEP_SELECT = 1 or FLASH_BOOT_EN = 1, 9: Erase time=4.63ms; Other: Reserved.

**Secondary bus register:****FLASH\_BOOT\_EN (5AH) BOOT mode status register**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	FLASH_BOOT_EN
R/W	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	R
Reset value	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
0	FLASH_BOOT_EN	1: Indicates that the Flash BOOT upgrade mode has been entered, 0: indicates that the Flash BOOT upgrade mode has been exited. Note: In Flash BOOT upgrade mode, SPROG_ADDR_H, SPROG_ADDR_L, SPROG_DATA, SPROG_CMD, SPROG_TIM are reused as BOOT upgrade function. {SPROG_ADDR_H, SPROG_ADDR_L} are multiplexed into all Flash space addresses from 0x0000 to 0xFFFF.

**BOOT\_CMD (6AH) Program space jump instruction register**

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R/W							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Configure the space jump instruction of the program, write 5 groups of data (0xFF, 0x00, 0x88, 0x55, 0xAA) continuously, and jump into the main program space; Continuously write 5 sets of data (0x37, 0xC8, 0x42, 0x9A, 0x65), jump into the Boot program space; the value read out is the most recently written byte.

ROM\_OFFSET\_L (6BH) Address offset of CODE area (low 8 bits)

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Address offset of CODE area (low 8 bits)

ROM\_OFFSET\_H (6CH) Address offset of CODE area (high 8 bits)

Bit number	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-							
R/W	R							
Reset value	0							

Bit number	Bit symbol	Description
7~0	--	Address offset of CODE area (high 8 bits)

Address correspondence in BOOT upgrade mode				
SPROG_ADDR_H[7:1]	Block	Byte write physical address corresponding range (HEX)		
4	4	00000800	--->	000009FF
5	5	00000A00	--->	00000BFF
6	6	00000C00	--->	00000DFF
7	7	00000E00	--->	00000FFF
8	8	00001000	--->	000011FF
9	9	00001200	--->	000013FF
10	10	00001400	--->	000015FF
11	11	00001600	--->	000017FF
12	12	00001800	--->	000019FF
13	13	00001A00	--->	00001BFF
14	14	00001C00	--->	00001DFF
15	15	00001E00	--->	00001FFF
16	16	00002000	--->	000021FF
17	17	00002200	--->	000023FF
18	18	00002400	--->	000025FF
19	19	00002600	--->	000027FF
20	20	00002800	--->	000029FF
21	21	00002A00	--->	00002BFF
22	22	00002C00	--->	00002DFF

23	23	00002E00	--->	00002FFF
24	24	00003000	--->	000031FF
25	25	00003200	--->	000033FF
26	26	00003400	--->	000035FF
27	27	00003600	--->	000037FF
28	28	00003800	--->	000039FF
29	29	00003A00	--->	00003BFF
30	30	00003C00	--->	00003DFF
31	31	00003E00	--->	00003FFF
32	32	00004000	--->	000041FF
33	33	00004200	--->	000043FF
34	34	00004400	--->	000045FF
35	35	00004600	--->	000047FF
36	36	00004800	--->	000049FF
37	37	00004A00	--->	00004BFF
38	38	00004C00	--->	00004DFF
39	39	00004E00	--->	00004FFF
40	40	00005000	--->	000051FF
41	41	00005200	--->	000053FF
42	42	00005400	--->	000055FF
43	43	00005600	--->	000057FF
44	44	00005800	--->	000059FF
45	45	00005A00	--->	00005BFF
46	46	00005C00	--->	00005DFF
47	47	00005E00	--->	00005FFF
48	48	00006000	--->	000061FF
49	49	00006200	--->	000063FF
50	50	00006400	--->	000065FF
51	51	00006600	--->	000067FF
52	52	00006800	--->	000069FF
53	53	00006A00	--->	00006BFF
54	54	00006C00	--->	00006DFF
55	55	00006E00	--->	00006FFF
56	56	00007000	--->	000071FF
57	57	00007200	--->	000073FF
58	58	00007400	--->	000075FF
59	59	00007600	--->	000077FF
60	60	00007800	--->	000079FF

61	61	00007A00	--->	00007BFF
62	62	00007C00	--->	00007DFF
63	63	00007E00	--->	00007FFF
64	64	00008000	--->	000081FF
65	65	00008200	--->	000083FF
66	66	00008400	--->	000085FF
67	67	00008600	--->	000087FF
68	68	00008800	--->	000089FF
69	69	00008A00	--->	00008BFF
70	70	00008C00	--->	00008DFF
71	71	00008E00	--->	00008FFF
72	72	00009000	--->	000091FF
73	73	00009200	--->	000093FF
74	74	00009400	--->	000095FF
75	75	00009600	--->	000097FF
76	76	00009800	--->	000099FF
77	77	00009A00	--->	00009BFF
78	78	00009C00	--->	00009DFF
79	79	00009E00	--->	00009FFF
80	80	0000A000	--->	0000A1FF
81	81	0000A200	--->	0000A3FF
82	82	0000A400	--->	0000A5FF
83	83	0000A600	--->	0000A7FF
84	84	0000A800	--->	0000A9FF
85	85	0000AA00	--->	0000ABFF
86	86	0000AC00	--->	0000ADFF
87	87	0000AE00	--->	0000AFFF
88	88	0000B000	--->	0000B1FF
89	89	0000B200	--->	0000B3FF
90	90	0000B400	--->	0000B5FF
91	91	0000B600	--->	0000B7FF
92	92	0000B800	--->	0000B9FF
93	93	0000BA00	--->	0000BBFF
94	94	0000BC00	--->	0000BDFF
95	95	0000BE00	--->	0000BFFF
96	96	0000C000	--->	0000C1FF
97	97	0000C200	--->	0000C3FF
98	98	0000C400	--->	0000C5FF

99	99	0000C600	--->	0000C7FF
100	100	0000C800	--->	0000C9FF
101	101	0000CA00	--->	0000CBFF
102	102	0000CC00	--->	0000CDFF
103	103	0000CE00	--->	0000CFFF
104	104	0000D000	--->	0000D1FF
105	105	0000D200	--->	0000D3FF
106	106	0000D400	--->	0000D5FF
107	107	0000D600	--->	0000D7FF
108	108	0000D800	--->	0000D9FF
109	109	0000DA00	--->	0000DBFF
110	110	0000DC00	--->	0000DDFF
111	111	0000DE00	--->	0000DFFF
112	112	0000E000	--->	0000E1FF
113	113	0000E200	--->	0000E3FF
114	114	0000E400	--->	0000E5FF
115	115	0000E600	--->	0000E7FF
116	116	0000E800	--->	0000E9FF
117	117	0000EA00	--->	0000EBFF
118	118	0000EC00	--->	0000EDFF
119	119	0000EE00	--->	0000EFFF
120	120	0000F000	--->	0000F1FF
121	121	0000F200	--->	0000F3FF
122	122	0000F400	--->	0000F5FF
123	123	0000F600	--->	0000F7FF
124	124	0000F800	--->	0000F9FF
125	125	0000FA00	--->	0000FBFF
126	126	0000FC00	--->	0000FDFF
127	127	0000FE00	--->	0000FFFF

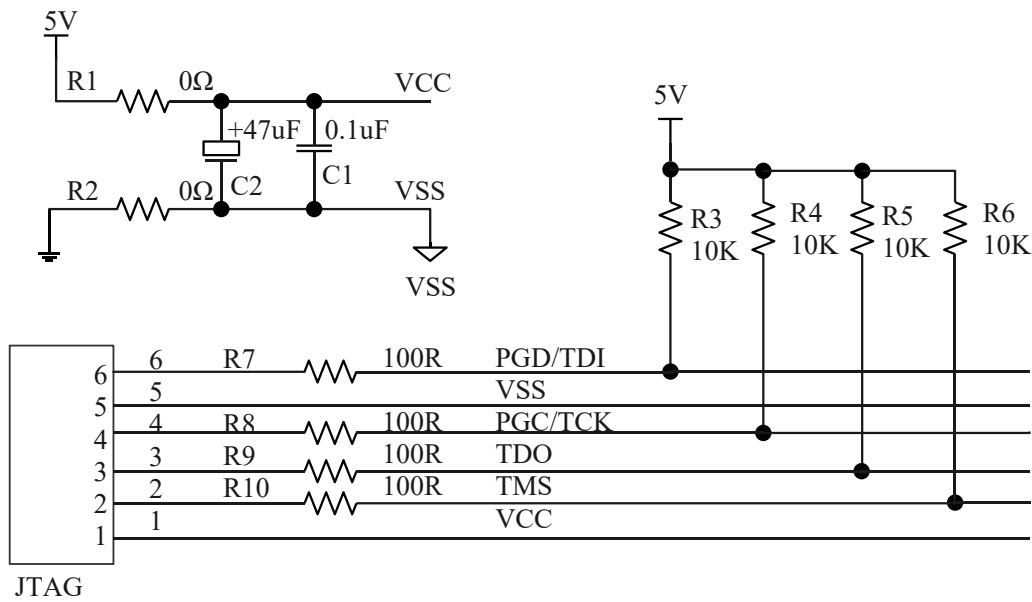
Notes:

1. Byte write physical address corresponding register: {SPROG\_ADDR\_H[7:0], SPROG\_ADDR\_L[7:0]};
2. 512Bytes per Block;
3. When operating the 2K/4K/8K Block in the area where the BOOT is located, the BOOT is write-protected and the operation is invalid.
4. When the BOOT function is used, the absolute address of all CODE areas of the program needs to be subtracted from the offset address of ROM\_OFFSET\_H/L (PC - ROM\_OFFSET), and then the absolute address of the CODE area is accessed.

## 19. Burning and Debugging

### 19.1. JTAG Circuit Connection

When debugging, you need to connect the TDI, TCK, TMS, TDO, VCC, VSS. In JTAG debug mode, the function of the JTAG port is blocked. It is not recommended to operate other functions that configure the JTAG debug I/O port to avoid affecting the JTAG debug function. Only four lines of TDI, TCK, VCC and VSS are connected during programming.



JTAG circuit connection

## 19.2. TouchKey Programming

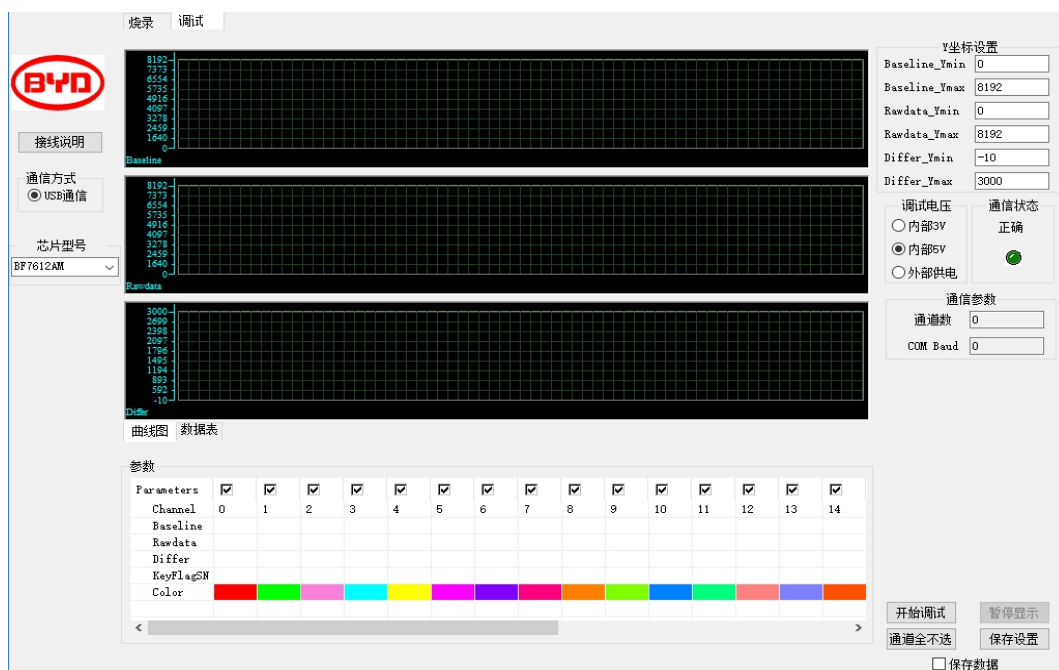
Connect the chip PGC, PGD, VCC, VSS four lines. When entering the programming interface, select the chip of the corresponding model. Open the compiled HEX file, click on a built-in flash to wait for burning.



Schematic diagram of burning interface

When entering the debugging interface, first burn the HEX file with the debug data transmission mode, click to open the debug to view the touch key data.

**Notes:** refer to the TK programming guide for specific operation instructions.



Schematic diagram of debugging button data



## **20. CPU Instruction System**

### **20.1. Instruction Code**

BF7615BMXX instructions are divided into signal-byte instructions, double-byte instructions and three-byte instructions.

Signal-byte instructions: A signal-byte instruction consists of 8 bit binary code. There are only instruction opcodes in the instruction, no instruction operand or instruction operand is implied in the instruction opcode. There are 49 such instructions.

Double-byte instructions: Consists of two bytes, one for opcode and the other for the operand (or operand address), stored in order in program memory. There are 46 such instructions.

Three-byte instructions: Consists of one byte of instruction opcode and two bytes of operands (or operand address). There are 16 such instructions.

## 20.2. Instruction Set

In order to describe the instructions conveniently, some symbols are used in the instructions. The meanings of these symbols are as follows:

addr 11	Low 11 bit address
addr 16	16 bit address
direct	Direct addressing, 8 bit internal data and address(including SFR)
bit	Bit address
#data	8 bit immediate
#data16	16 bit immediate
rel	Signed 8 bit relative displacement
n	Number 0~7
Rn	R0~R7 working register of the current register bank
i	Number 0, 1
Ri	working register R0, R1
@	Register indirect addressing
←	Data transfer direction
∧	Logic 'and'
∨	Logic 'or'
⊕	Logic 'xor'
√	Have an effect on the flag
×	No effect on the flag

CPU instruction symbol table

Provides the assembly instructions used, the function of each instruction, the number of bytes occupied, the execution cycle of the instruction, and the effect on the corresponding flags:

8 bit data transfer instruction								
Mnemonic		Function	Impact on the flag				Number of bytes	Cycle number
			P	OV	AC	CY		
MOV A	Rn	$A \leftarrow (Rn)$	√	×	×	×	1	1
	direct	$A \leftarrow (\text{direct})$	√	×	×	×	2	1
	@Ri	$A \leftarrow ((Ri))$	√	×	×	×	1	1
	#data	$A \leftarrow \text{data}$	√	×	×	×	2	1
MOV Rn	A	$Rn \leftarrow (A)$	×	×	×	×	1	1
	direct	$Rn \leftarrow (\text{direct})$	×	×	×	×	2	2
	#data	$Rn \leftarrow \text{data}$	×	×	×	×	2	1
MOV direct1	A	$\text{direct1} \leftarrow (A)$	×	×	×	×	2	1
	Rn	$\text{direct1} \leftarrow (Rn)$	×	×	×	×	2	2
	direct2	$\text{direct1} \leftarrow (\text{direct2})$	×	×	×	×	3	2
MOV	@Ri	$\text{direct} \leftarrow ((Ri))$	×	×	×	×	2	2

direct	#data	direct←data	×	×	×	×	3	2
MOV @Ri	A	(Ri)←(A)	×	×	×	×	1	1
	direct	(Ri)←(direct)	×	×	×	×	2	2
	#data	(Ri)←data	×	×	×	×	2	1
16 bit data transfer instruction								
Mnemonic		Function	Impact on the flag				Number of bytes	Cycle number
			P	OV	AC	CY		
MOV DPTR,#data16		DPTR←data16		×	×	×	3	2
External data transfer and table lookup instructions								
Mnemonic		Function	Impact on the flag				Number of bytes	Cycle number
			P	OV	AC	CY		
MOVX @DPTR,A		(DPTR)←(A)	×	×	×	×	1	2
MOVC A,	@A+DPTR	A←((A)+(DPTR))	√	×	×	×	1	2
	@A+PC	A←((A)+(PC))	√	×	×	×	1	2
MOVX A, @DPTR		A←(DPTR)	√	×	×	×	1	2
Notes: The number of cycles and the number of bytes of the MOVX instruction can be configured through registers CKCON<2:0>.								
Exchange class instruction								
Mnemonic		Function	Impact on the flag				Number of bytes	Cycle number
			P	OV	AC	CY		
XCH A,	Rn	(Rn)←(A)	√	×	×	×	1	1
	direct	(A)←(direct)	√	×	×	×	2	1
	@Ri	(A)←((Ri))	×	×	×	×	1	1
XCHD A,@Ri		(A)3~0←((Ri))3~0	√	×	×	×	1	1
SWAP A		(A)7~4←(A)3~0	√	×	×	×	1	1
Arithmetic operation instruction								
Mnemonic		Function	Impact on the flag				Number of bytes	Cycle number
			P	OV	AC	CY		
ADD A,	Rn	A←(A)+(Rn)	√	√	√	√	1	1
	direct	A←(A)+(direct)	√	√	√	√	2	1
	@Ri	A←(A)+((Ri))	√	√	√	√	1	1
	#data	A←(A)+data	√	√	√	√	2	1
ADDC A,	Rn	A←(A)+(Rn)+(C)	√	√	√	√	1	1
	direct	A←(A)+(direct)+(C)	√	√	√	√	2	1
	@Ri	A←(A)+((Ri))+(C)	√	√	√	√	1	1
	#data	A←(A)+data+(C)	√	√	√	√	2	1
INC	A	A←(A)+1	√	×	×	×	1	1
	Rn	Rn←(Rn)+1	×	×	×	×	1	1
	direct	direct←(direct)+1	×	×	×	×	2	1

	@Ri	$(Ri) \leftarrow ((Ri)) + 1$	×	×	×	×	1	1
	DPTR	$DPTR \leftarrow ((DPTR)) + 1$	×	×	×	×	1	2
DA A		BCD code adjustment	√	×	√	√	1	1
SUBB A	Rn	$A \leftarrow (A) - (Rn) - (C)$	√	×	×	×	1	1
	direct	$A \leftarrow (A) - (\text{direct}) - (C)$	√	√	√	√	2	1
	@Ri	$(A) \leftarrow (A) - ((Ri)) - (C)$	√	√	√	√	1	1
	#data	$A \leftarrow (A) - \text{data} - (C)$	√	√	√	√	2	1
DEC	A	$A \leftarrow (A) - 1$	√	×	×	×	1	1
	Rn	$Rn \leftarrow (Rn) - 1$	×	×	×	×	1	1
	direct	$\text{direct} \leftarrow (\text{direct}) - 1$	×	×	×	×	2	1
	@Ri	$(Ri) \leftarrow ((Ri)) - 1$	×	×	×	×	1	1
MUL AB		$BA \leftarrow (A) * (B)$ , after performing the multiplication operation, the lower byte is stored in A and the high byte is stored in B.	√	√	×	0	1	4
DIV AB		$A \leftarrow (A) / (B)$ $B \leftarrow \text{remainder}$	√	√	×	0	1	4

Notes: When the DA instruction is used, the adjustment rules are as follows: if the low 4 bits of accumulator A are greater than 9 or AC=1, then  $A \leftarrow A + 06H$ ; if the high 4 bits of accumulator A are greater than 9 or CY=1, then  $A \leftarrow A + 60H$ .

#### Logical operation instruction

Mnemonic		Function	Impact on the flag				Number of bytes	Cycle number
			P	OV	AC	CY		
CLR A		$A \leftarrow 00H$	√	×	×	×	1	1
CPL A		$A \leftarrow \bar{A}$	√	×	×	×	1	1
ANL A,	Rn	$A \leftarrow (A) \wedge (Rn)$	√	×	×	×	1	1
	direct	$A \leftarrow (A) \wedge (\text{direct})$	√	×	×	×	2	1
	@Ri	$A \leftarrow (A) \wedge ((Ri))$	√	×	×	×	1	1
	#data	$A \leftarrow (A) \wedge \text{data}$	√	×	×	×	2	1
ANL direct,	A	$\text{direct} \leftarrow (A) \wedge (\text{direct})$	×	×	×	×	2	1
	#data	$\text{direct} \leftarrow (\text{direct}) \wedge \text{data}$	×	×	×	×	3	2
ORL A,	Rn	$A \leftarrow (A) \vee (Rn)$	√	×	×	×	1	1
	direct	$A \leftarrow (A) \vee (\text{direct})$	√	×	×	×	2	1
	@Ri	$A \leftarrow (A) \vee ((Ri))$	√	×	×	×	1	1
	#data	$A \leftarrow (A) \vee \text{data}$	√	×	×	×	2	1
ORL direct,	A	$\text{direct} \leftarrow (\text{direct}) \vee (A)$	×	×	×	×	2	1
	#data	$\text{direct} \leftarrow (\text{direct}) \vee \text{data}$	×	×	×	×	3	2

XRL A,	Rn	$A \leftarrow (A) \oplus (Rn)$	√	×	×	×	1	1
	direct	$A \leftarrow (A) \oplus (\text{direct})$	√	×	×	×	2	1
	@Ri	$A \leftarrow (A) \oplus ((Ri))$	√	×	×	×	1	1
	#data	$A \leftarrow (A) \oplus \text{data}$	√	×	×	×	2	1
XRL direct,	A	$\text{direct} \leftarrow (\text{direct}) \oplus (A)$	×	×	×	×	2	1
	#data	$\text{direct} \leftarrow (\text{direct}) \oplus \text{data}$	×	×	×	×	3	2
Loop, shift class instruction								
Mnemonic		Function	Impact on the flag				Number of bytes	Cycle number
			P	OV	AC	CY		
RL A		The content in A is rotated left by one bit.	×	×	×	×	1	1
RLC A		A content with carry left shift one bit.	√	×	×	√	1	1
RR A		The content in A is rotated right by one bit.	×	×	×	×	1	1
RRC A		A content with carry right shift one bit.	√	×	×	√	1	1
Call, return class instruction								
Mnemonic		Function	Impact on the flag				Number of bytes	Cycle number
			P	OV	AC	CY		
LCALL addr16		(PC)←(PC)+3, (SP)←(PC), (PC)←addr16	×	×	×	×	3	2
ACALL addr11		(PC)←(PC)+2, (SP)←(PC), (PC10~0)←addr11	×	×	×	×	2	2
RET		(PC)←((SP))	×	×	×	×	1	2
RETI		(PC)←((SP)) return from interrupt	×	×	×	×	1	2
Transfer class instruction								
Mnemonic		Function	Impact on the flag				Number of bytes	Cycle number
			P	OV	AC	CY		
LJMP addr16		PC←addr15~0	×	×	×	×	3	2
AJMP addr11		PC10~0←addr10~0	×	×	×	×	2	2
SJMP rel		PC←(PC)+rel	×	×	×	×	2	2
JMP @A+DPTR		PC←(A)+(DPTR)	×	×	×	×	1	2
JZ rel		PC←(PC)+2, if(A)=0, PC←(PC)+rel	×	×	×	×	2	2
JNZ rel		PC←(PC)+2,	×	×	×	×	2	2

		if(A)≠0, PC←(PC)+rel						
JC	rel	PC←(PC)+2, if(CY)=1, PC←(PC)+rel	×	×	×	×	2	2
JNC	rel	PC←(PC)+2, if(CY)=0, PC←(PC)+rel	×	×	×	×	2	2
JB	bit,rel	PC←(PC)+3, if(bit)=1, PC←(PC)+rel	×	×	×	×	3	2
JNB	bit,rel	PC←(PC)+3, if(bit)=0, PC←(PC)+rel	×	×	×	×	3	2
JBC	bit,rel	PC←(PC)+3, if(bit)=1, then bit←0, PC←(PC)+rel	×	×	×	×	3	2
CJNE	A, direct,rel	PC←(PC)+3, if(A) ≠direct then PC(PC)+rel if(A)<(direct), thenCY←1	×	×	×	×	3	2
	A,#data,rel	PC←(PC)+3, if(A) ≠data then PC(PC)+rel if(A)<(data), thenCY←1	×	×	×	×	3	2
	Rn,#data,rel	PC←(PC)+3, if(Rn) ≠data Then PC←(PC)+rel if(Rn)<(data), then CY←1	×	×	×	×	3	2
	@Ri,#data,rel	PC←(PC)+3, if((Ri)) ≠data Then PC←(PC)+rel if((Ri))<(data),then CY←1	×	×	×	×	3	2
DJNZ	Rn,rel	PC←(PC)+2, Rn←(Rn)-1,if(Rn) ≠0, then PC←(PC)+rel	×	×	×	×	2	2

	direct,rel	PC←(PC)+3, (direct)←(direct)-1, If (direct)≠0, Then PC←(PC)+rel	×	×	×	×	3	2
Stack, empty operation class instruction								
Mnemonic		Function	Impact on the flag				Number of bytes	Cycle number
			P	OV	AC	CY		
PUSH direct		SP←(SP)+1, (SP)←(direct)	×	×	×	×	2	2
POP direct		direct←(SP), SP←(SP)-1	×	×	×	×	2	2
NOP		empty operation	×	×	×	×	1	1
Bit manipulation instruction								
Mnemonic		Function	Impact on the flag				Number of bytes	Cycle number
			P	OV	AC	CY		
MOV	C,bit	CY←bit	×	×	×	√	2	1
	bit,C	bit←CY	×	×	×	×	2	2
CLR	C	CY←0	×	×	×	√	1	1
	bit	bit←0	×	×	×	×	2	1
SETB	C	CY←1	×	×	×	√	1	1
	bit	bit←1	×	×	×	×	2	1
CPL	C	CY←(CY)	×	×	×	√	1	1
	bit	bit←(bit)	×	×	×	×	2	1
ANL	C,bit	C←(C)^(bit)	×	×	×	√	2	2
	C,/bit	C←(C)^(bit)	×	×	×	√	2	2
ORL	C,bit	C←(C)∨(bit)	×	×	×	√	2	2
	C,/bit	C←(C)∨(bit)	×	×	×	√	2	2
Pseudo-instruction								
Mnemonic		Instruction format	Function Description					
ORG		【tab:】 ORG addr16	Define the first address of tab					
EQU		tab EQU data/tab	Assign values to labels					
DB		【tab:】 DB item or item tabel	Define a-byte or multi-byte					
DW		【tab:】 DW item or item tabel	16 bit word content used to define two or more cells in memory					
DS		【tab:】 DS expression	Specifies to leave several memory cells starting with the label					
BIT		tab BIT address	Assign a bit address to a label					
END		END is placed at the end of the assembly language program to tell the assembler that the source program ends here.						

CPU instruction set table



## CPU related register

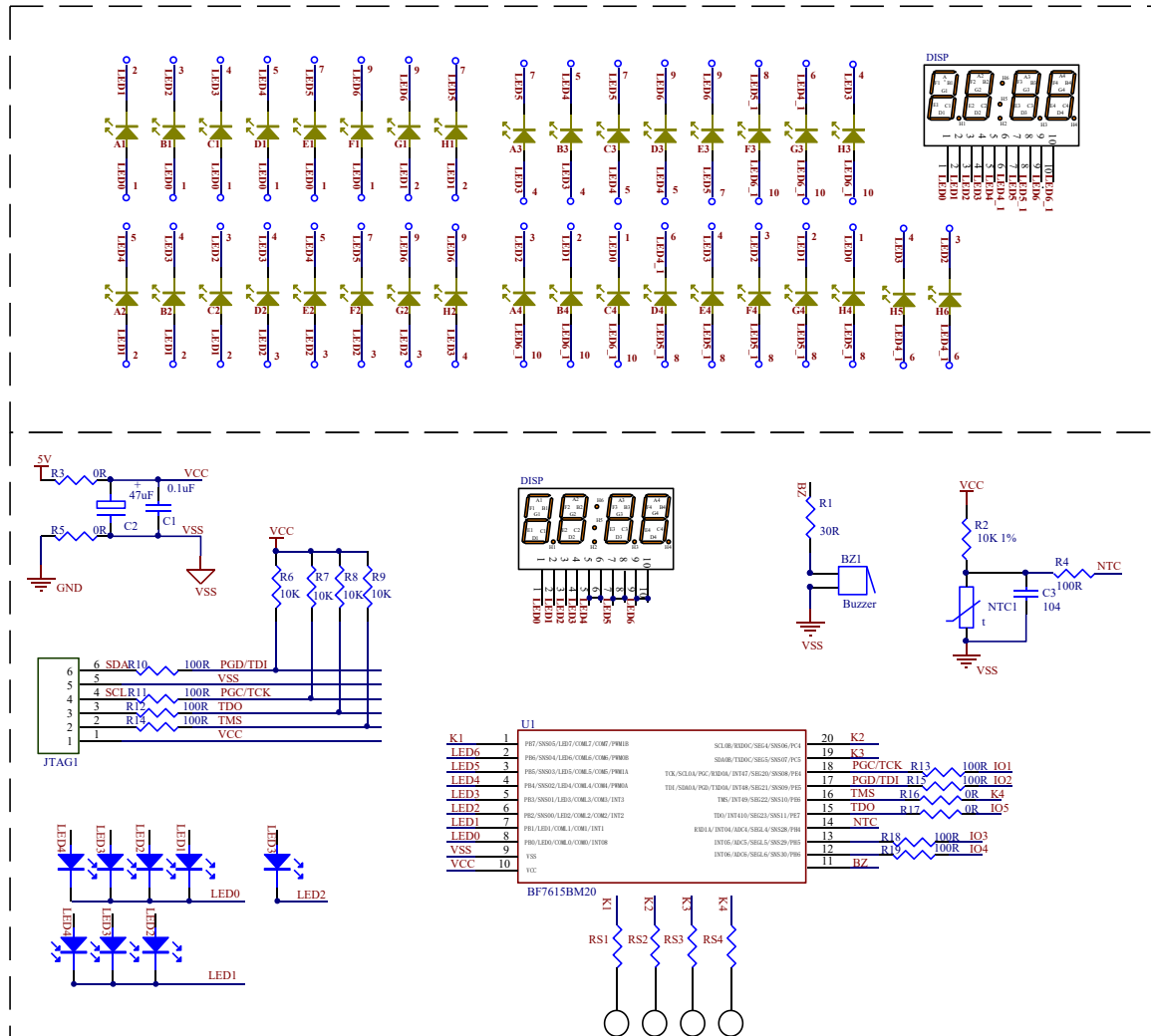
SFR register				
Address	Name	RW	Reset value	Description
0x81	SP	RW	0x07	Stack pointer register
0x82	DPL	RW	0x00	Data pointer register 0 low 8 bit
0x83	DPH	RW	0x00	Data pointer register 0 high 8 bit
0x87	PCON	RW	0x00	Idle mode 1 select register
0xE0	ACC	RW	0x00	Accumulator
0xF0	B	RW	0x00	B register

## CPU SFR register list

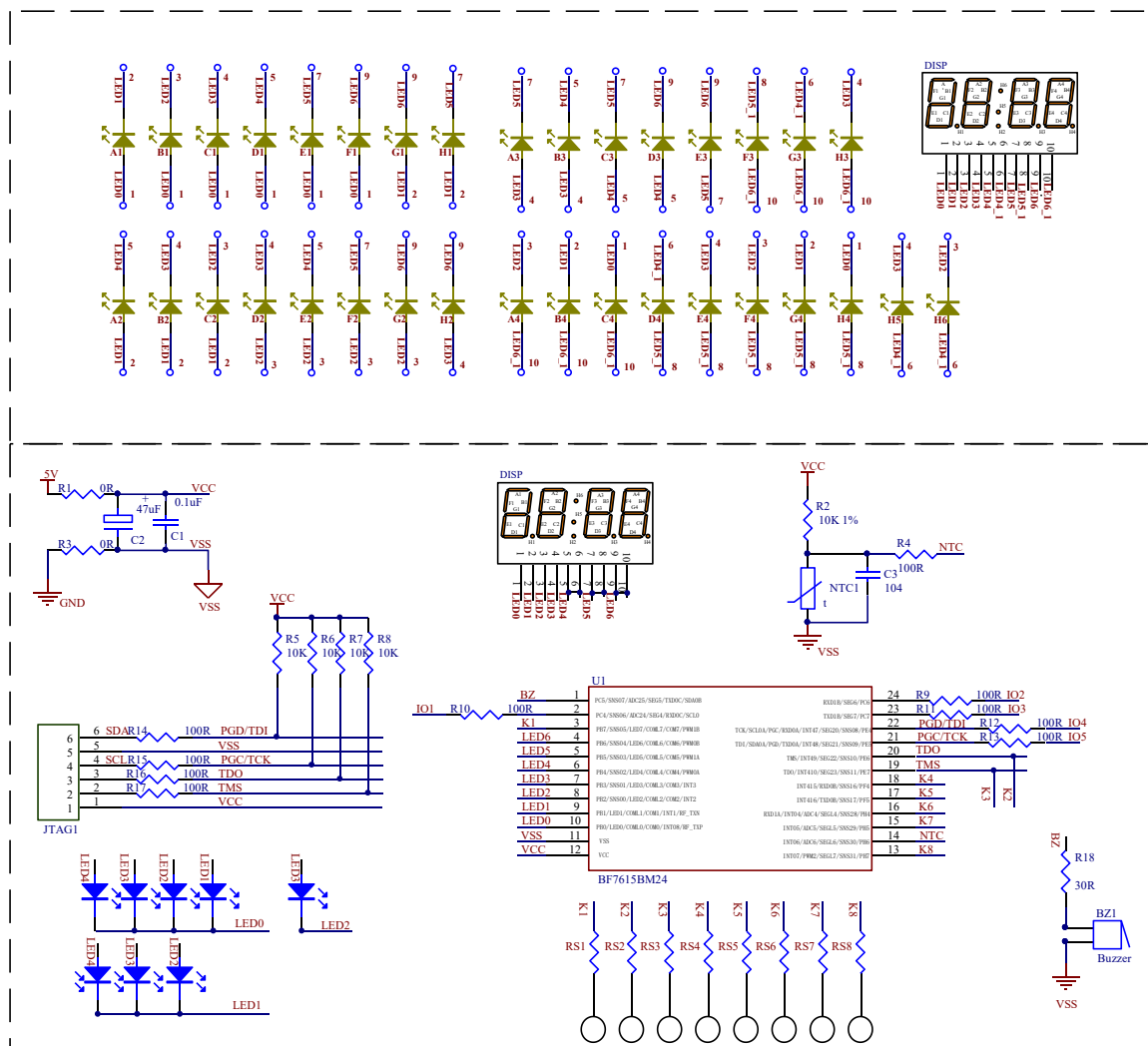


## 21. Reference Application Circuits

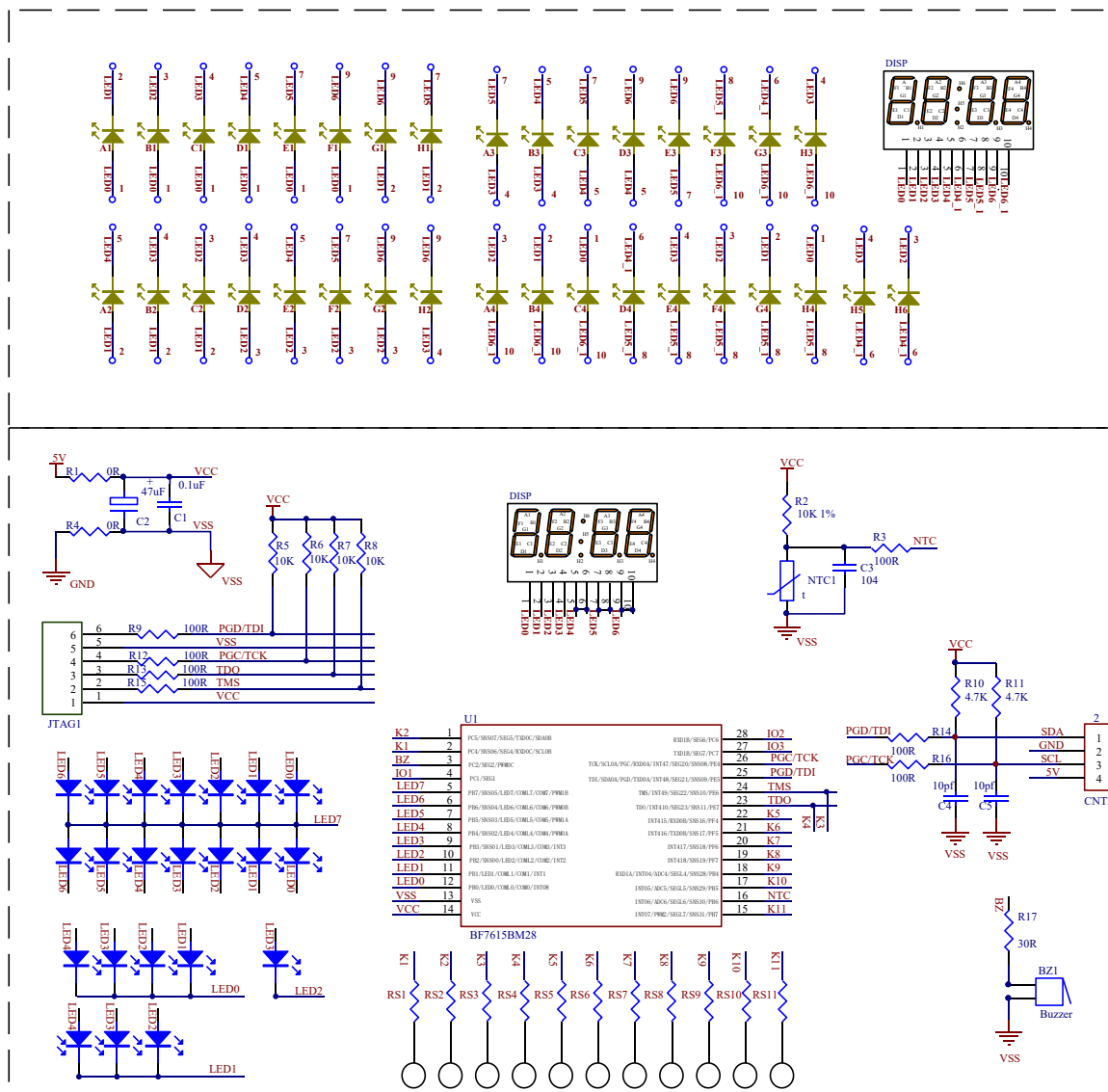
### 21.1. BF7615BM20 Reference Circuit



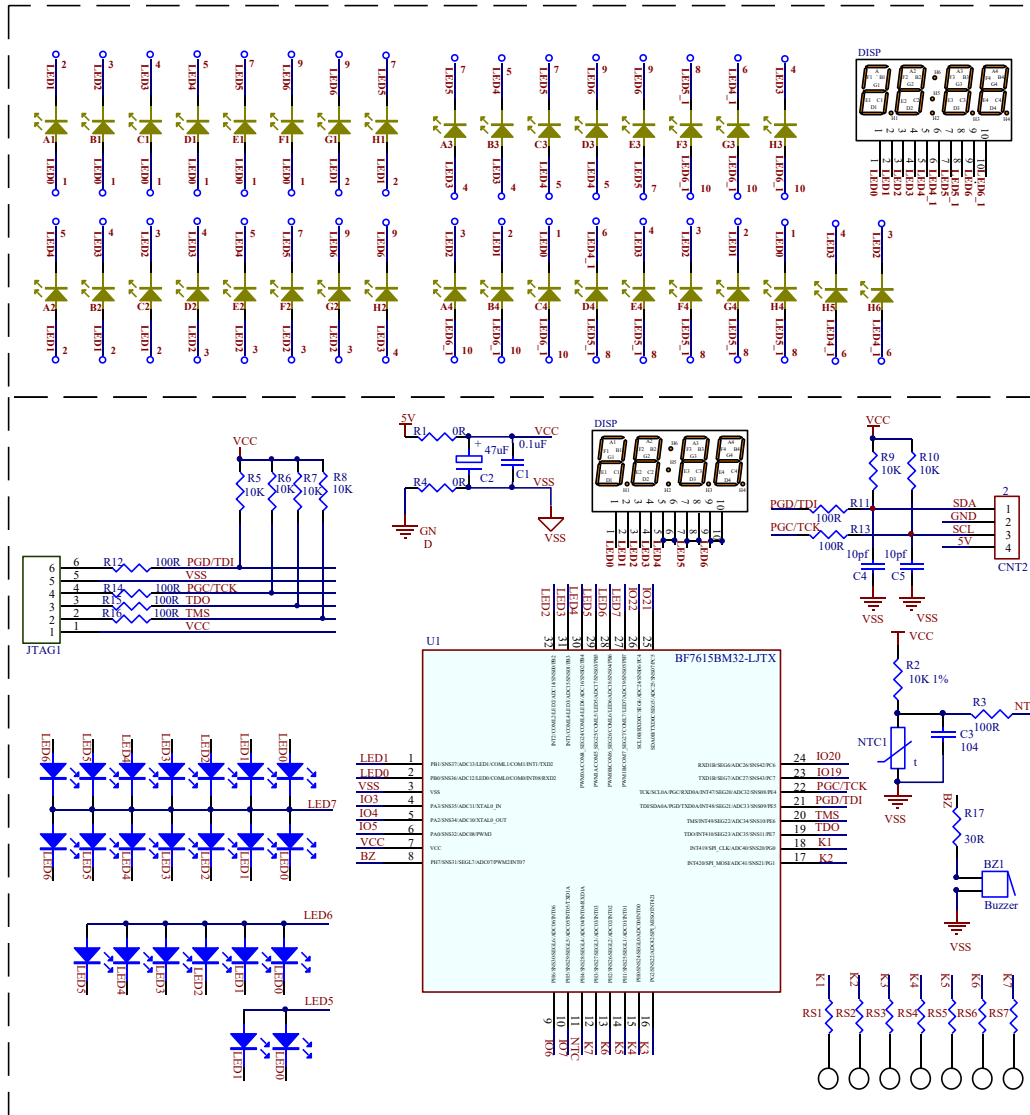
## 21.2. BF7615BM24 Reference Circuit



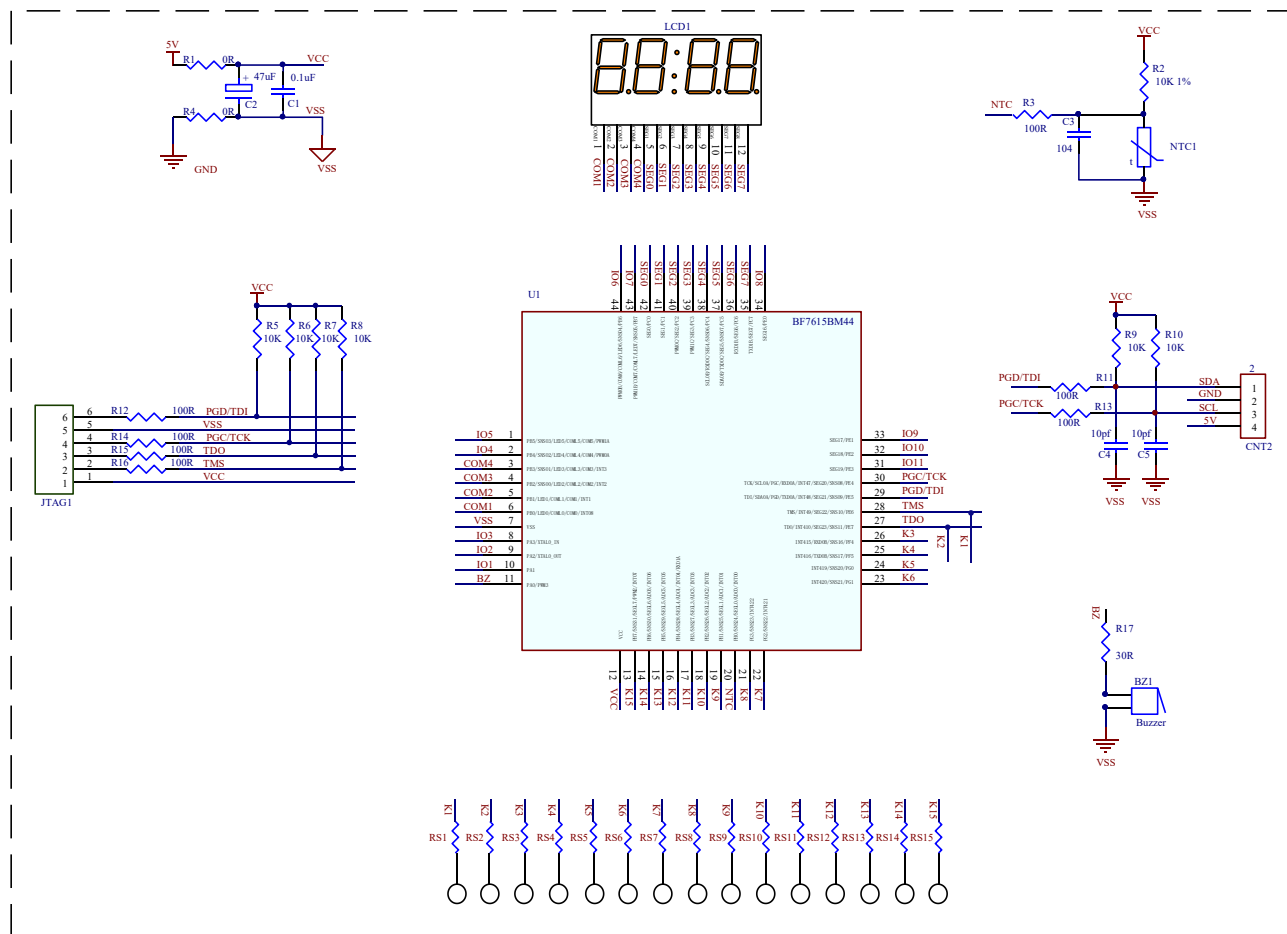
## 21.3. BF7615BM28 Reference Circuit



## 21.4. BF7615BM32 Reference Circuit



## 21.5. BF7615BM44 Reference Circuit



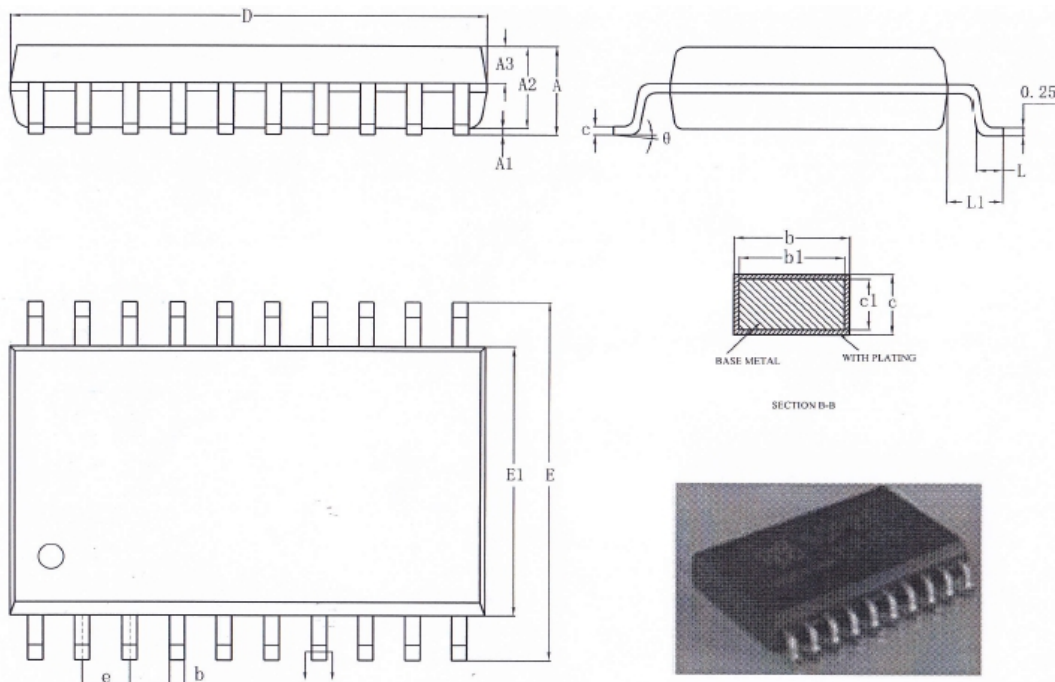
**Note: The above schematic is for reference only.**

1. **RSX channel resistance recommended 1k~8.2k.**
2. **JTAG debug peripheral circuit is only used for JTAG debugging. If there is a pull-up resistor on the emulator or the interrupt board, no JTAG pull-up resistor is needed.**
3. **The 0Ω resistors in parallel between VCC and GND are replaced with magnetic beads. The EMI test item (RE) can increase the test margin. The recommended parameter is 600Ω@100MHz**

## 22. Packages

### 22.1. SOP20

Tianshui Huatian:

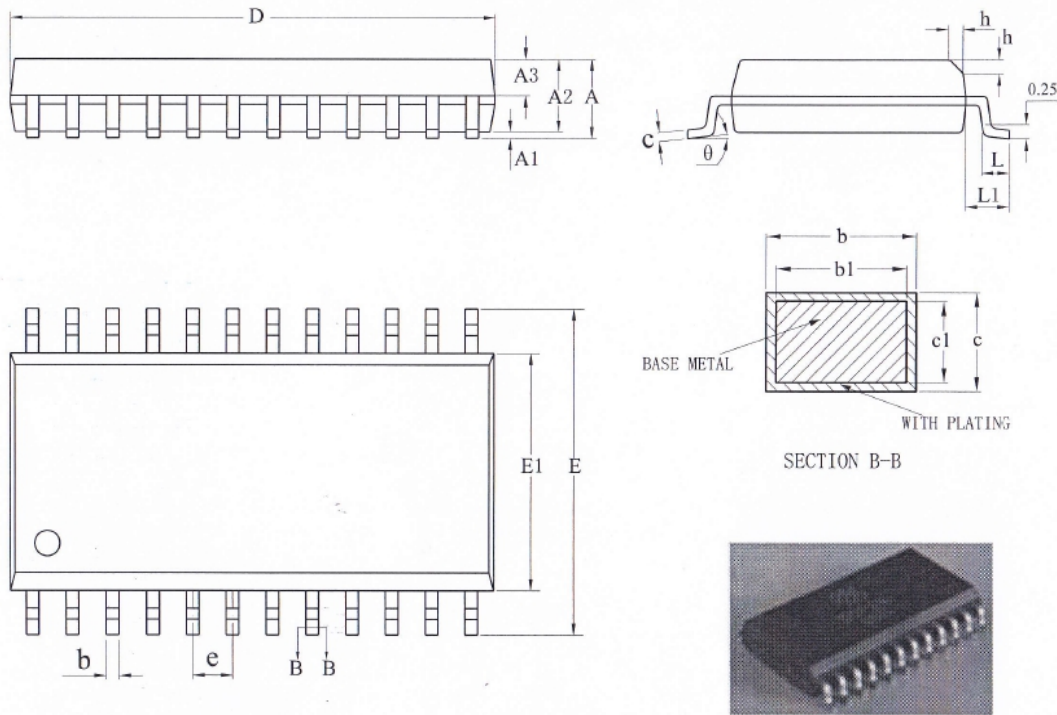


SOP20 package

DIM	SOP20 MILLIMETERS		
	MIN	NOM	MAX
A	-	-	2.650
A1	0.100	0.200	0.300
A2	2.250	2.300	2.350
b	0.350	-	0.440
c	0.250	-	0.310
D	12.600	12.800	13.000
E1	7.300	7.500	7.700
E	10.100	10.300	10.500
e	1.270(BSC)		
L	0.7	-	1
θ	0°	-	8°
End face waste rubber	-	-	0.200
Total length of plastic body	12.800	13.000	13.300

## 22.2. SOP24

Tianshui Huatian:

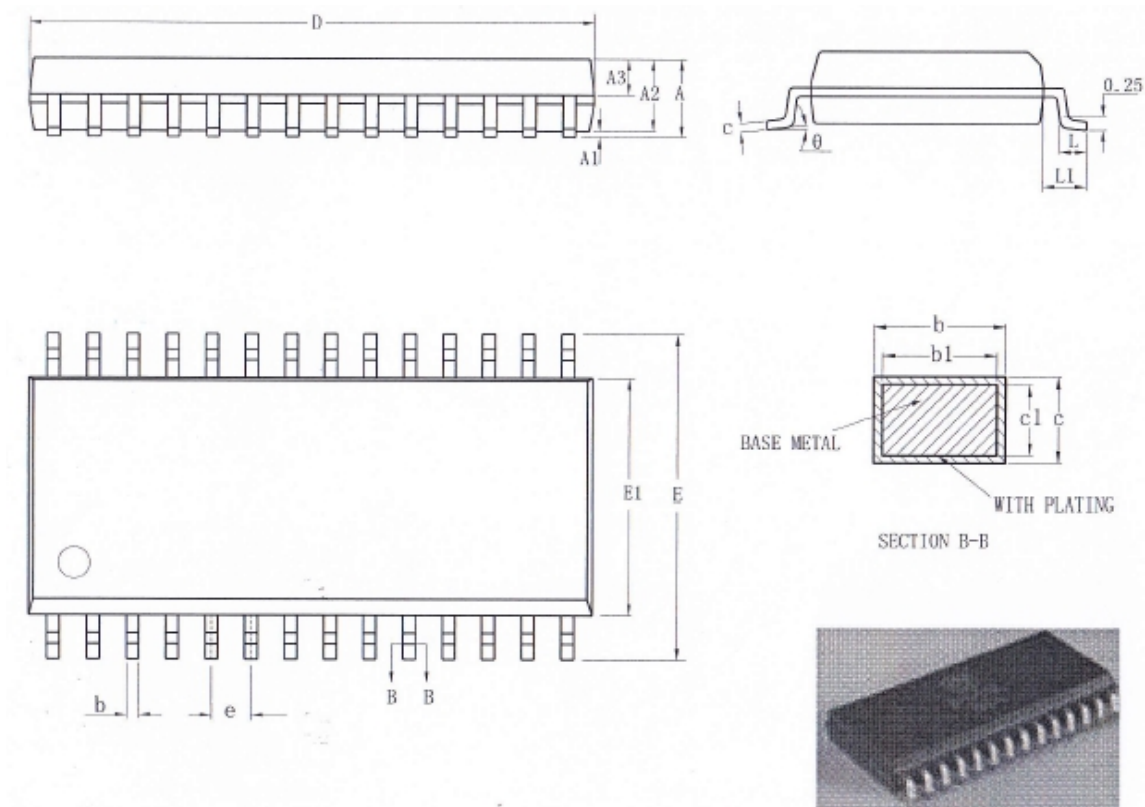


SOP24 package

DIM	SOP24 MILLIMETERS		
	MIN	NOM	MAX
A	2.360	2.540	2.640
A1	0.100	0.200	0.300
A2	2.260	2.300	2.350
b	0.390	-	0.470
c	0.250	-	0.290
D	15.200	15.400	15.600
E1	7.300	7.500	7.700
E	10.100	10.300	10.500
e	1.270(BSC)		
L	0.7	-	1
θ	0°	-	8°
End face waste rubber	-	-	0.200
Total length of plastic body	15.400	15.600	15.900

## 22.3. SOP28

Tianshui Huatian:



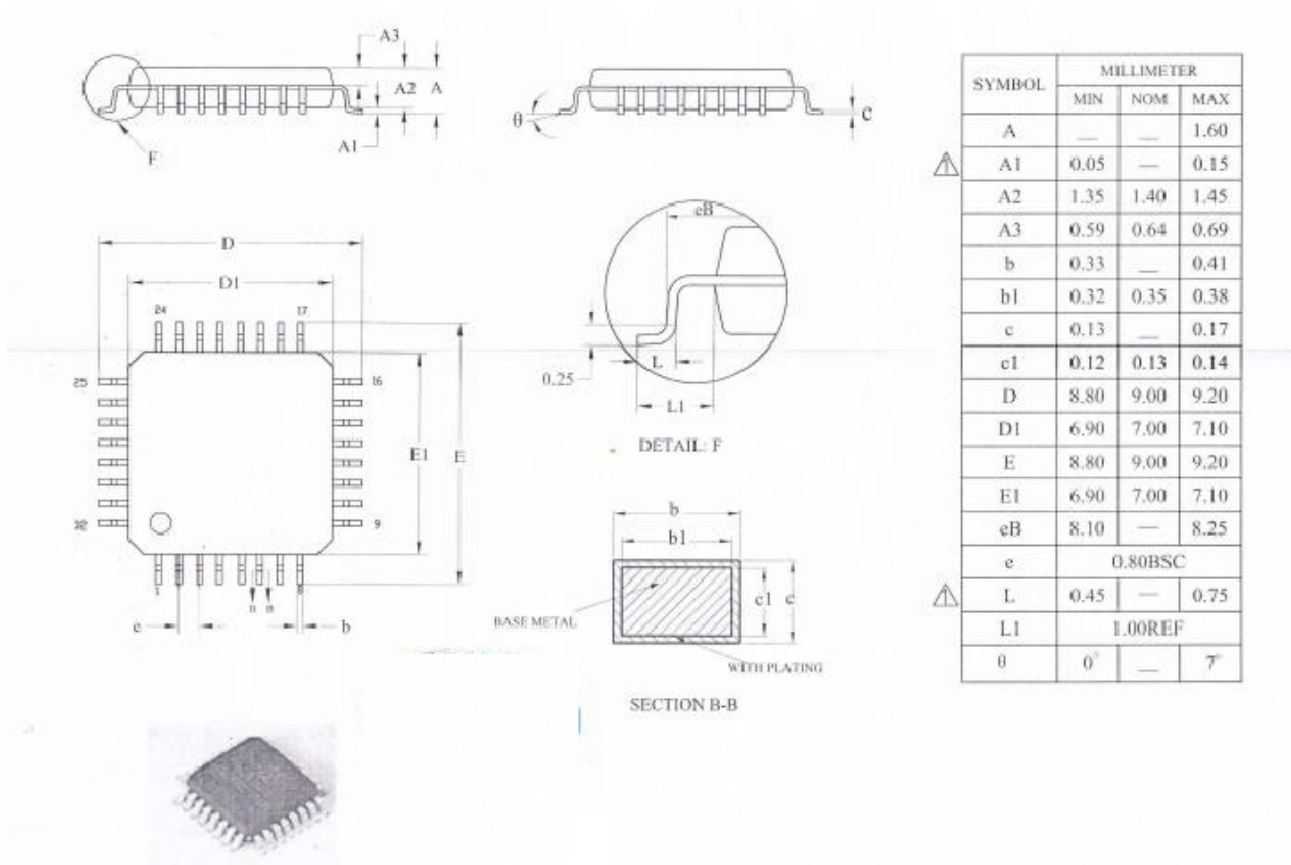
SOP28 package

DIM	SOP28 MILLIMETERS		
	MIN	NOM	MAX
A	2.250	2.400	2.650
A1	0.100	0.200	0.300
A2	2.250	2.300	2.350
b	0.300	0.425	0.480
c	0.250	0.285	0.310
D	17.800	18.000	18.200
E1	7.300	7.500	7.700
E	10.100	10.300	10.500
e	1.270(BSC)		
L	0.7	-	1
$\theta$	0°	-	8°
End face waste rubber	-	-	0.200
Total length of plastic body	18.000	18.300	18.500



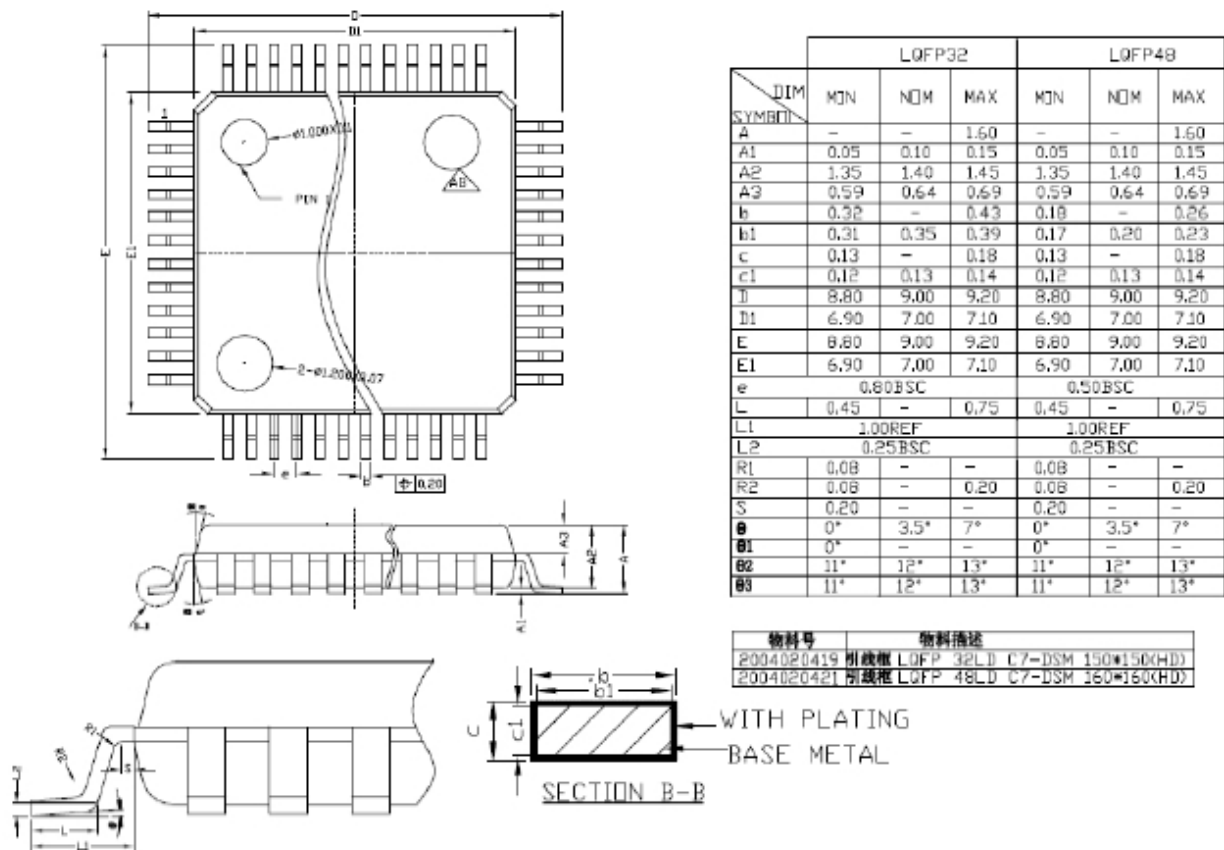
## 22.4. LQFP32

Tianshui Huatian:



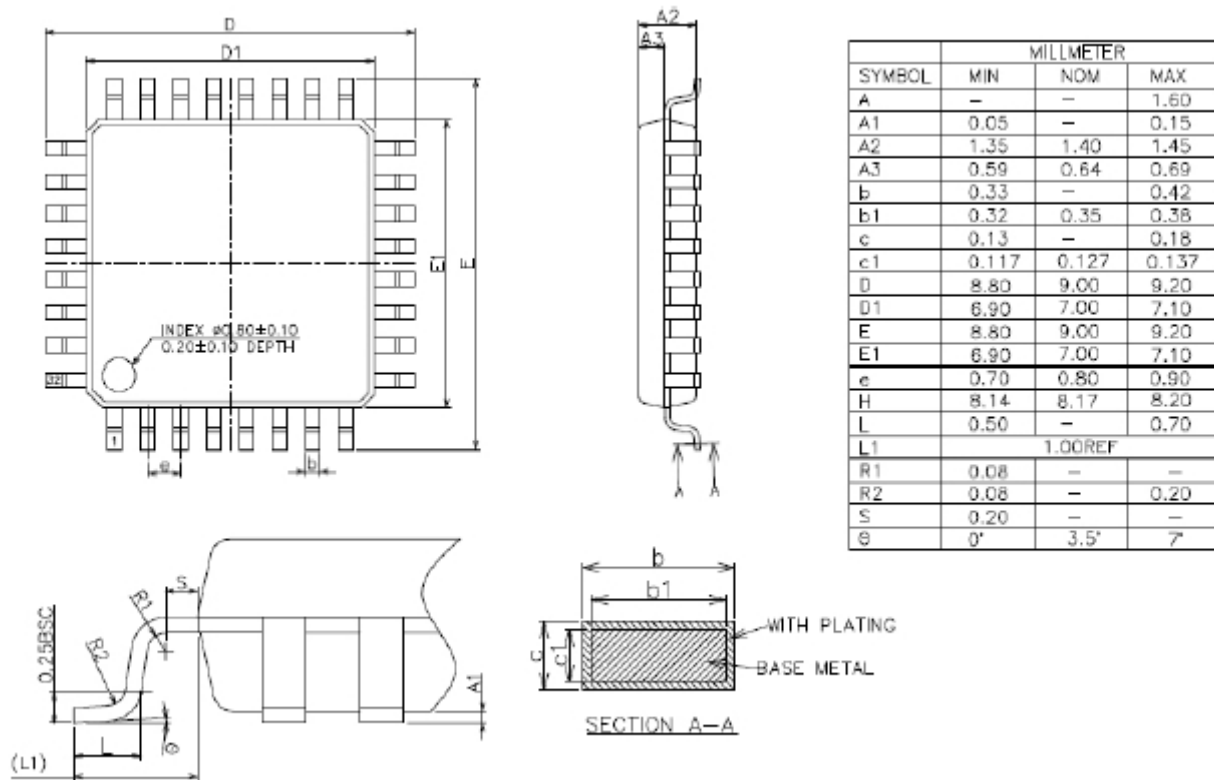
LQFP32 package

## China Resources AXA:



LQFP32 package

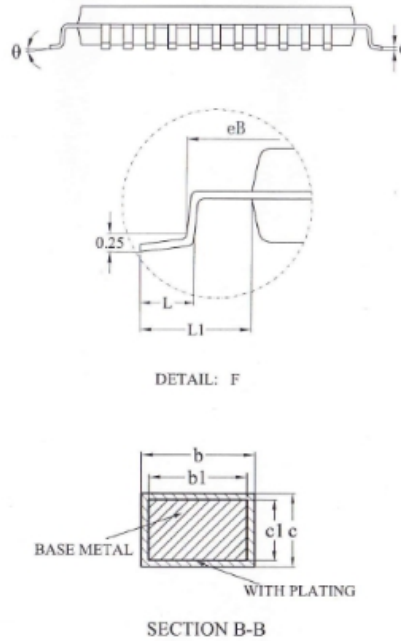
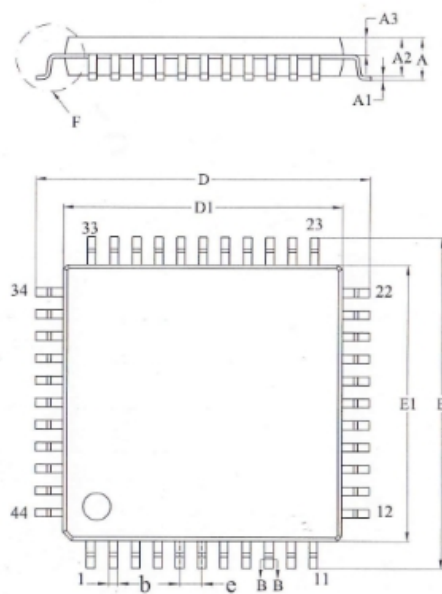
Tongfuwei:



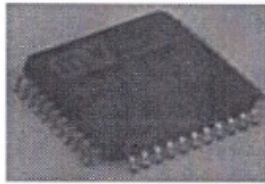
LQFP32 package

## 22.5. LQFP44

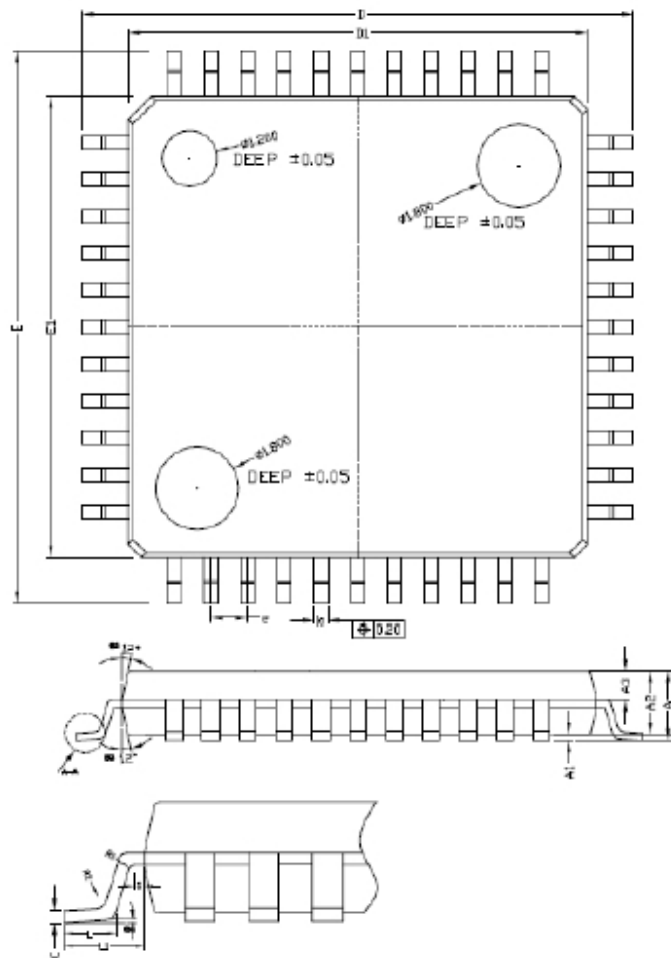
Tianshui Huatian:



SYMBOL	MILLIMETER		
	MIN	NOM	MAX
A	—	—	1.60
A1	0.05	—	0.15
A2	1.35	1.40	1.45
A3	0.59	0.64	0.69
b	0.28	—	0.36
b1	0.27	0.30	0.33
c	0.13	—	0.17
c1	0.12	0.13	0.14
D	11.80	12.00	12.20
D1	9.90	10.00	10.10
E	11.80	12.00	12.20
E1	9.90	10.00	10.10
e	0.80BSC		
eB	11.25	—	11.45
L	0.45	—	0.75
L1	1.00REF		
θ	0	—	7°

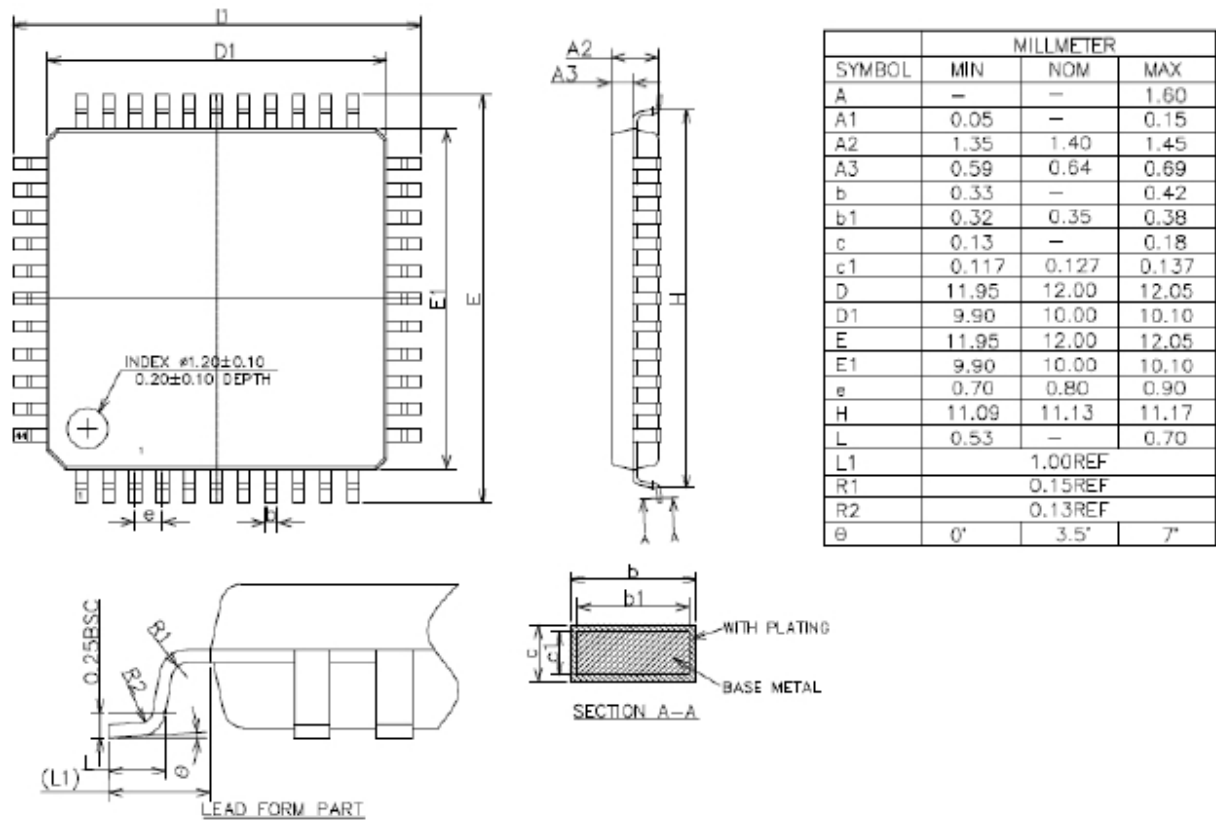


LQFP44 package

**China Resources AXA:**

SYMBOL	MIN	NOM	MAX
A	-	-	1.60
A1	0.05	-	0.15
A2	1.35	1.40	1.45
A3	0.55	0.64	0.69
b	0.275	0.30	0.325
c	0.13	-	0.18
D	11.80	12.00	12.20
D1	9.90	10.00	10.10
E	11.80	12.00	12.20
E1	9.90	10.00	10.10
e	0.80BSC		
L	0.45	0.60	0.75
L1	1.00REF		
R1	0.08	-	-
R2	0.08	-	0.20
S	0.20	-	-
$\theta$	0°	3.5°	7°
$\theta 1$	0°	-	-
$\theta 2$	11°	12°	13°
$\theta 3$	11°	12°	13°

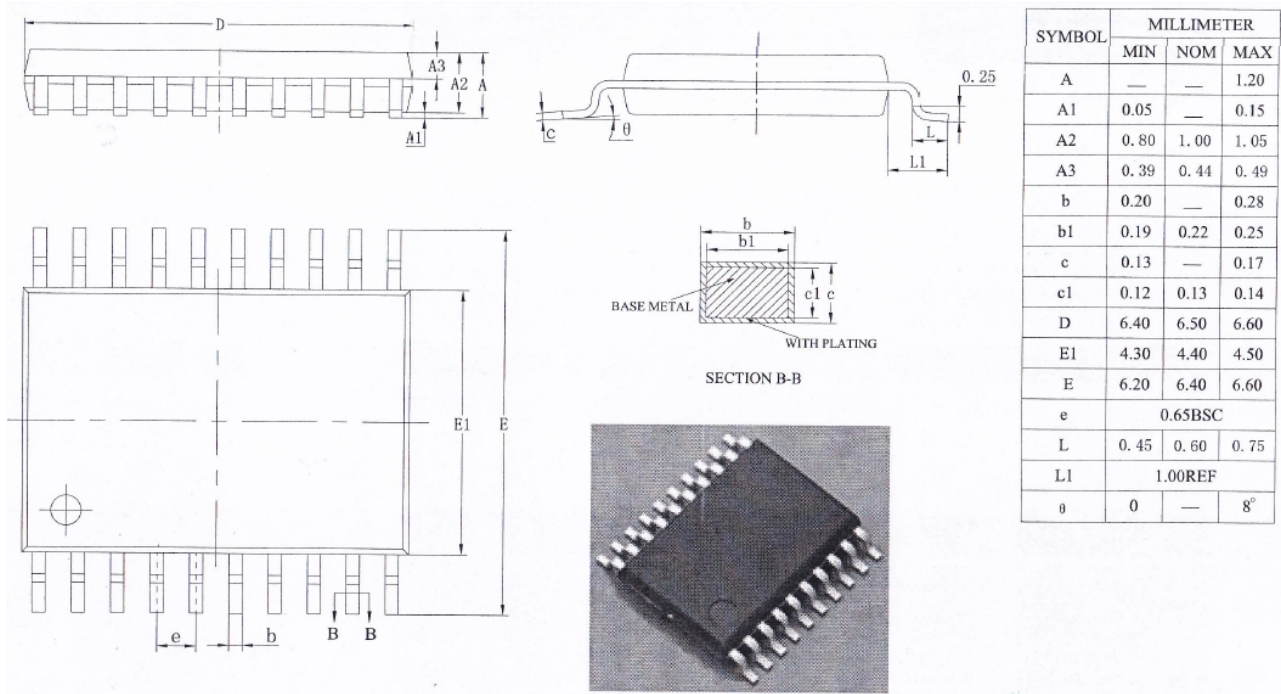
LQFP44 package

**Tongfuwei:**

LQFP44 package

## 22.6. TSSOP20

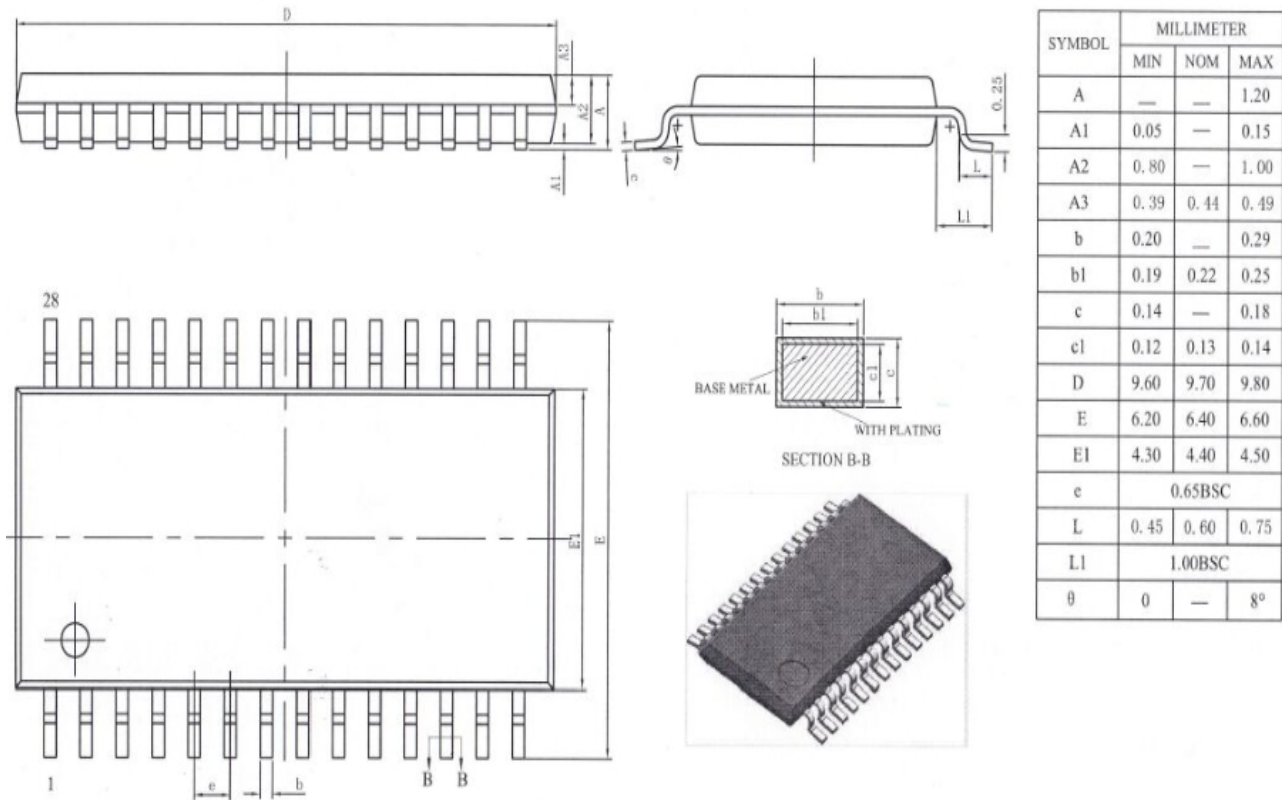
Tianshui Huatian:



TSSOP20 package

## 22.7. TSSOP28

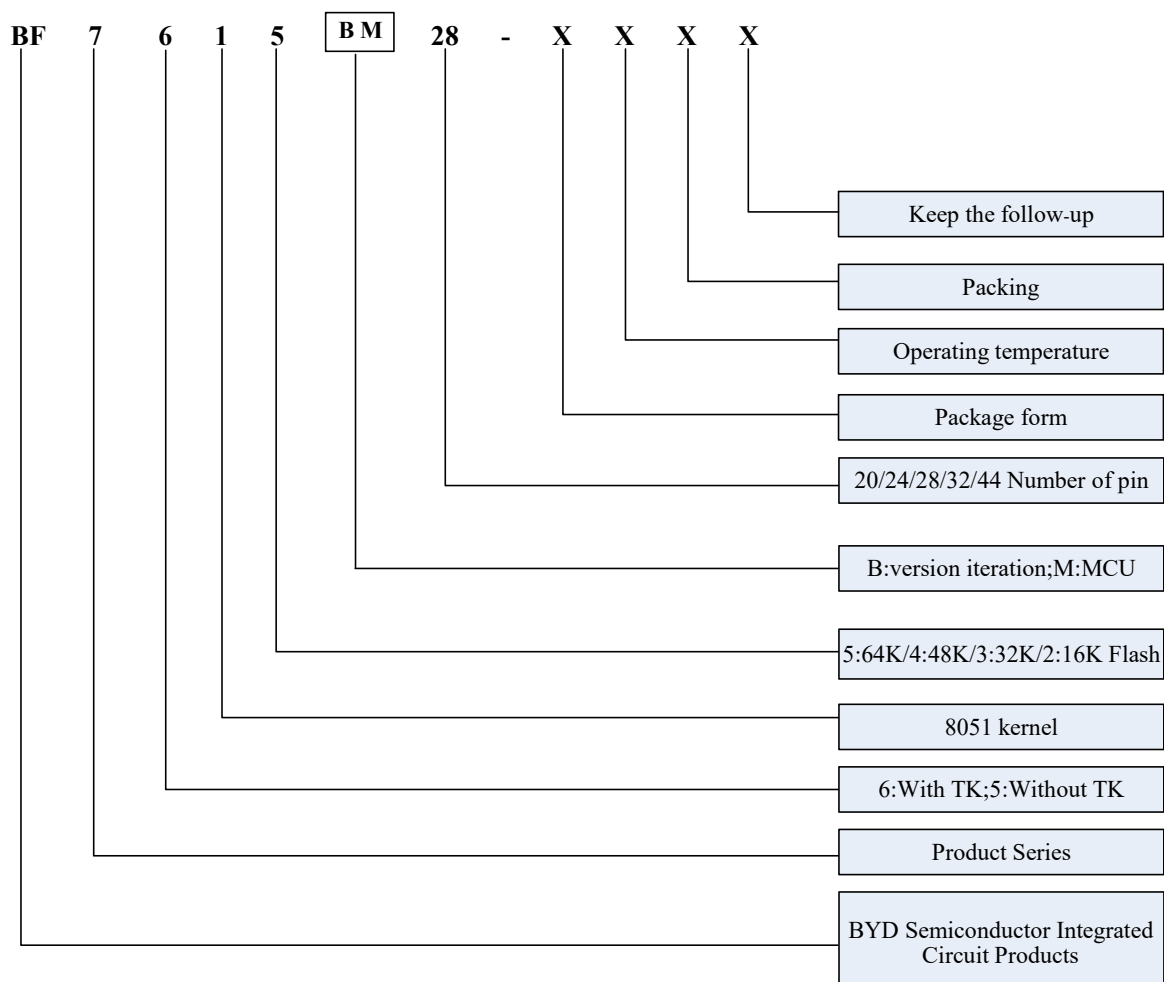
Tianshui Huatian:





## Ordering information

Package	Work temperature		Package style	Keep the follow-up
S: SOP	Car grade	A: -40°C~+150°C	B: tap	S: SOP
T: TSSOP		B: -40°C~+125°C	L: feed tube	T: TSSOP
M: MSSOP		C: -40°C~+105°C	T: tray	M: MSSOP
L: LQFP		D: -40°C~+85°C	-	L: LQFP
Q: QFN	Industrial grade	K: -40°C~+85°C	-	Q: QFN
B: BGA		J: -40°C~+105°C	-	B: BGA
D: DIP		L: -40°C~+125°C	-	D: DIP
-	Consumer grade	P: -25°C~+70°C	-	-
-		Q: 0°C~+70°C	-	-



## Revision History

Revised date	Revised content	Reviser	Remarks
2020-11-25	V1.0	JX	V1.0
2020-12-08	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Update features.</li> <li>2. Update 2BH description</li> </ol>	JX	V1.1
2021-04-27	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Update 3CH, BEH, D3H, 42H, 27H description</li> <li>2. Update introduction features</li> <li>3. Update system achitecture</li> <li>4. Update the timer logical structure diagram</li> <li>5. Update reference circuit</li> </ol>	JX	V1.2
2021-06-30	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Update the LED/LCD chapter</li> <li>2. Add secondary bus registers to the EEPROM chapter</li> <li>3. Update related content of low power consumption mode</li> <li>4. Update the clock block diagram</li> <li>5. Update EEPROM erasing and writing steps</li> <li>6. Update ADC reference voltage</li> <li>7. Update registers 42H, B2H, B6H, 89H, ADH, CBH</li> <li>8. Update BYD logo</li> <li>9. Update the pull-up resistor range</li> <li>10. Add step method to read Flash information</li> </ol>	YNN	V1.3
2021-09-16	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Update EEPROM erasing steps</li> <li>2. Update FLAH IAP operation instructions</li> <li>3. Update the SPI working mode timing diagram</li> <li>4. Add BOR description</li> <li>5. Update FLASH feature</li> <li>6. Update the selection list</li> <li>7. Update the reference circuit</li> <li>8. Introduction to updated features</li> <li>9. Update the IAP chapter</li> <li>10. Update pin description</li> <li>11. Update the pull-up source formula</li> <li>12. Update BYD logo</li> <li>13. Update registers C3H, 53H~57H, 87H</li> </ol>	YNN	V1.4
2022-07-19	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Delete the description of the timer counting function</li> <li>2. Update the GPIO structure diagram</li> <li>3. Update the working mode</li> <li>4. Update LCD COM*SEG correspondence table</li> <li>5. Update instruction set byte count and cycle count</li> </ol>	YNN	V1.5

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>description</li> <li>6. Update the reference application circuit</li> <li>7. Update the description of register 0x39</li> <li>8. Add the description of total led scan time</li> </ul>		
2022-10-19	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Add limit parameter description</li> <li>2. Delete the maximum and minimum values of high current in DC characteristics</li> <li>3. Update model selection list, BF7615BM32 supports SPI function</li> <li>4. Add section ‘16.2.3. Set COM and SEG’</li> <li>5. Update the description of secondary bus register 0x23</li> </ul>	YNN	V1.6
2023-01-14	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Adding an idle mode 1 Note,Removing external interrupts and IIC(S) interrupts wakes the system up from idle mode 1</li> <li>2. Update the 39H / 3AH registers</li> <li>3. Added the status after "Flash, DATA Area in Section 3.1 and 17" is erased</li> <li>4. Updated the number of instruction set cycles in section 20.2</li> <li>5. Added notes to Section 3.3 SFR Register total table</li> <li>6. Update the DATA area erase and byte write steps</li> </ul>	ZY	V1.7

## Disclaimer

1. The information contained herein is subject to change without notice, see the revision record for details. Please contact FAE or the agent for the latest version.
2. BYD Semiconductor Company Limited exerts the greatest possible effort to ensure high quality and reliability. Nonetheless, due to the inherent characteristics of general semiconductor devices such as electrical sensitivity and vulnerability to external physical damage, our products may malfunction or fail under these circumstances. When using our company's products, users are responsible for designing a safe and stable system environment in compliance with safety rules. Users can avoid possible accidents, fires and public injuries by removing redundant devices, failure prevention and fire prevention measures. When the user uses the product, please follow the operating steps specified in the company's latest manual to use the product.
3. The products listed in this document are intended for usage in general electronics applications (computer, personal equipment, office equipment, measuring equipment, industrial robotics, domestic appliances, etc.). The company's products can not be used in some special equipment that requires extremely high stability and quality, so as to avoid accidents such as casualties. The range of products that cannot be applied includes atomic energy control equipment, aircraft and aviation devices, transportation equipment, traffic signal equipment, combustion control equipment, medical equipment, and all safety equipment. The company shall not be responsible for any loss or injury caused by users who use it within the non-product application ranges listed above.